



3 1761 02049565 1





THE LIBRARY  
of  
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY  
Toronto











# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB, LL.D.

EDITED BY

† T. E. PAGE, C.H., LITT.D.

E. CAPPS, PH.D., LL.D.

W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.

## VARRO ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE

II



# VARRO

## ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY  
ROLAND G. KENT, Ph.D.

PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE  
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

IN TWO VOLUMES

II

BOOKS VIII.-X.  
FRAGMENTS



CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON  
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
MCMXXXVIII

PA  
6792  
A3  
K4  
v.2.

66130  
19-11-40

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
DE LINGUA LATINA, TEXT AND TRANSLATION	
Book VIII. . . . .	370
Book IX. . . . .	440
Book X. . . . .	534
Fragments . . . . .	598
Comparative Table of the Fragment Numbers	630
INDEXES	
Index of Authors and Works . . . .	631
Index of Latin Words and Phrases . .	634
Index of Greek Words . . . . .	675





# VARRO

# M. TERENTI VARRONIS DE LINGUA LATINA

LIBER VII EXPLICIT ; INCIPIT

## LIBER VIII

QUAE DICANTUR CUR NON SIT ANALOGIA LIBER I

I. 1. QUOM oratio natura tripartita esset, ut superioribus libris ostendi, cuius prima pars, quemadmodum vocabula rebus essent imposita, secunda, quo pacto de his declinata in discrimina ierint,<sup>1</sup> tertia, ut ea inter se ratione coniuncta sententiam efferant, prima parte exposita de secunda incipiam hinc. Ut propago omnis natura secunda, quod prius illud rectum, unde ea, sic declinata : itaque declinatur in verbis : rectum homo, obliquum hominis, quod declinatum a recto.

§ 1. <sup>1</sup> *Sciop.*, for ierunt.

---

§ 1. <sup>a</sup> That is, bent aside and downward, from the vertical. The Greeks conceived the paradigm of the noun as the upper right quadrant of a circle : the nominative was the vertical radius, and the other cases were radii which 'declined' to the right, and were therefore called *πτώσεις* 'fallings,' which the Romans translated literally by *casus*. The *casus rectus* is therefore a contradiction in itself. The Latin verb *de-*

# MARCUS TERENTIUS VARRO'S ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE

BOOK VII ENDS HERE, AND HERE BEGINS

## BOOK VIII

ONE BOOK OF ARGUMENTS WHICH ARE ADVANCED AGAINST THE EXISTENCE OF THE PRINCIPLE OF ANALOGY

I. 1. SPEECH is naturally divided into three parts, as I have shown in the previous books : its first part is how names were imposed upon things ; its second, in what way the derivatives of these names have arrived at their differences ; its third, how the words, when united with one another reasoningly, express an idea. Having set forth the first part, I shall from here begin upon the second. As every offshoot is secondary by nature, because that vertical trunk from which it comes is primary, and it is therefore declined <sup>a</sup> : so there is declension in words : *homo* ' man ' is the vertical, *hominis* ' man's ' is the oblique, because it is declined from the vertical.

*clinare* is used in the meanings ' to decline (a noun), ' to conjugate (a verb), ' and ' to derive ' in general, as well as ' to bend aside and down ' in a literal physical sense : it therefore offers great difficulties in translating.

2. De huiusce(modi)<sup>1</sup> multiplici natura discriminum <ca>usae<sup>2</sup> sunt hae, cur et quo et quemadmodum in loquendo declinata sunt verba. De quibus duo prima duabus causis percurram breviter, quod et tum, cum de copia verborum scribam, erit retractandum et quod de tribus tertium quod est habet suas permultas ac magnas partes.

II. 3. Declinatio inducta in sermones non solum Latinos, sed omnium hominum utili et necessaria de causa : nisi enim ita esset factum, neque di<s>cere<sup>1</sup> tantum numerum verborum possemus (infinite enim sunt naturae in quas ea declinantur) neque quae didicissemus, ex his, quae inter se rerum cognatio esset, appareret. At nunc ideo videmus, quod simile est, quod propagatum : legi <c>um <de lego><sup>2</sup> declinatum est, duo simul apparent, quodam modo eadem dici et non eodem tempore factum ; at<sup>3</sup> si verbi gratia alterum horum diceretur Priamus, alterum Hecuba, nullam unitatem adsignificaret, quae apparet in lego et legi et in Priamus Priamo.

4. Ut in hominibus quaedam sunt agnationes ac<sup>1</sup> gentilitates, sic in verbis : ut enim ab Aemilio homines orti Aemilii ac gentiles, sic ab Aemilii nomine declinatae voces in gentilitate nominali : ab eo enim,

§ 2. <sup>1</sup> Added by L. Sp.      <sup>2</sup> L. Sp., for orae.

§ 3. <sup>1</sup> Mue., for dicere ; cf. § 5.      <sup>2</sup> GS., for legium F ; cf. declinatum est ab lego Aug. from B, and last sentence of this section.      <sup>3</sup> Mue., for ut.

§ 4. <sup>1</sup> L. Sp., for ad.

---

§ 2. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 9 in quas.      <sup>b</sup> That is, the collective vocabulary.

§ 3. <sup>a</sup> The term ' inflection ' will be convenient oftentimes to express *declinatio*, including both declension of nouns and conjugation of verbs.

2. From the manifold nature of this sort there are these causes of the differences : for what reason, and to what product,<sup>a</sup> and in what way, in speaking, the words are declined. The first two of these I shall pass over briefly, for two reasons : because there will have to be a rehandling of the topics when I write of the stock of words,<sup>b</sup> and because the third of them has numerous and extensive subdivisions of its own.

II. 3. Inflection<sup>a</sup> has been introduced not only into Latin speech, but into the speech of all men, because it is useful and necessary ; for if this system had not developed, we could not learn such a great number of words as we should have—for the possible forms into which they are inflected are numerically unlimited—nor from those which we should have learned would it be clear what relationship existed between them so far as their meanings were concerned. But as it is, we do see, for the reason that that which is the offshoot bears a similarity to the original : when *legi* ‘ I have gathered ’ is inflected from *lego* ‘ I gather,’ two things are clear at the same time, namely that in some fashion the acts are said to be the same, and yet that their doing did not take place at the same time. But if, for the sake of a word, one of these two related ideas was called *Priamus* and the other *Hecuba*, there would be no indication of the unity of idea which is clear in *lego* and *legi*, and in nominative *Priamus*, dative *Priamo*.

4. As among men there are certain kinships, either through the males or through the clan, so there are among words. For as from an Aemilius were sprung the men named Aemilius, and the clan-members of the name, so from the name of *Aemilius* were inflected the words in the noun-clan : for from that name which

quod est impositum recto casu *Aemilius*, orta *Aemilii*, *Aemilium*, *Aemilios*, *Aemiliorum* et sic reliquae eiusdem quae sunt stirpis.

5. Duo igitur omnino verborum principia, impositio (et declinatio),<sup>1</sup> alterum ut fons, alterum ut rivus. Impositicia nomina esse voluerunt quam paucissima, quo citius ediscere possent, declinata quam plurima, quo facilius omnes quibus ad usum opus esset<sup>2</sup> dicerent.<sup>3</sup>

6. Ad illud genus, quod prius, historia opus est : nisi discendo<sup>1</sup> enim aliter id *non*<sup>2</sup> pervenit ad nos ; ad reliquum genus, quod posterius, ars : ad quam opus est paucis praeceptis quae sunt brevია. Qua enim ratione in uno vocabulo declinare didiceris, in infinito numero nominum uti possis : itaque novis nominibus allatis<sup>3</sup> (in)<sup>4</sup> consuetudinem sine dubitatione eorum declinatus statim omnis dicit populus ; etiam novicii servi empti in magna familia cito omnium conservorum (n)om(i)na<sup>5</sup> recto casu accepto in reliquos obliquos declinant.

7. Qui s(i)<sup>1</sup> non numquam offendunt, non est mirum : et enim illi<sup>2</sup> qui primi nomina imposuerunt rebus fortasse an in quibusdam sint lapsi : voluis(se) enim putant(ur)<sup>3</sup> singularis res notare, ut ex his in multitudine(m)<sup>4</sup> declinaretur, ab homine homines ;

§ 5. <sup>1</sup> *Added by L. Sp., V, p.*      <sup>2</sup> *Canal, for essent.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Ed. Veneta, for dicerentur.*

§ 6. <sup>1</sup> *Stephanus, for descendendo.*      <sup>2</sup> *For idum.*  
<sup>3</sup> *For allatius.*      <sup>4</sup> *Added by Aug.*      <sup>5</sup> *Aug., for omnes.*

§ 7. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus, for quid.*      <sup>2</sup> *Aldus, for illa.*      <sup>3</sup> *Ellis, for putant.*      <sup>4</sup> *-dinem H, for -dine F and other codd.*

---

§ 7. <sup>a</sup> That is, in the singular.

was imposed in the nominative case as *Aemilius* were made *Aemilii*, *Aemilium*, *Aemilios*, *Aemiliorum*, and in this way also all the other words which are of this same line.

5. The origins of words are therefore two in number, and no more : imposition and inflection ; the one is as it were the spring, the other the brook. Men have wished that imposed nouns should be as few as possible, that they might be able to learn them more quickly ; but derivative nouns they have wished to be as numerous as possible, that all might the more easily say those nouns which they needed to use.

6. In connexion with the first class, a historical narrative is necessary, for except by outright learning such words do not reach us ; for the other class, the second, a grammatical treatment is necessary, and for this there is need of a few brief maxims. For the scheme by which you have learned to inflect in the instance of one noun, you can employ in a countless number of nouns : therefore when new nouns have been brought into common use, the whole people at once utters their declined forms without any hesitation. Moreover, those who have freshly become slaves and on purchase become members of a large household, quickly inflect the names of all their fellow-slaves in the oblique cases, provided only they have heard the nominative.

7. If they sometimes make mistakes, it is not astonishing. Even those who first imposed names upon things perhaps made some slips in some instances : for they are supposed to have desired to designate things individually,<sup>a</sup> that from these inflection might be made to indicate plurality, as *homines* 'men' from *homo* 'man.' They are supposed to have

## VARRO

sic mares liberos voluisse notari, ut ex his feminae declinarentur, ut est ab Terentio Terentia; sic in recto casu quas imponerent voces, ut illinc e-sent futurae quo declinarentur: sed haec in omnibus tenere nequisse, quod et una⟨e⟩ et ⟨binae⟩<sup>5</sup> dicuntur scopae, et mas et femina aquila, et recto et obliquo vocabulo vis.

8. Cur haec non tam si⟨n⟩t<sup>1</sup> in culpa quam putant, pleraque solvere non difficile, sed nunc non necesse: non enim qui potuerint adsequi sed qui voluerint, ad hoc quod propositum refert, quod nihilo minus<sup>2</sup> declinari potest ab eo quod imposuerunt<sup>3</sup> scopae scoparum⟨rum⟩,<sup>4</sup> quam si imposuissent scopa, ab eo scopae, sic alia.

III. 9. Causa, inquam, cur eas<sup>1</sup> ab impositis nominibus declinarint, quam ostendi; sequitur, in quas voluerint<sup>2</sup> declinari aut noluerint, ut generatim ac summatim item informem. Duo enim genera verborum, unum fecundum,<sup>3</sup> quod declinando multas ex se parit disparilis formas, ut est lego legi<sup>4</sup> legam,

<sup>5</sup> *Mette*; unae et duae *A. Sp.*; unae *Mue.*; for una et.

§ 8. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, with *B.*, for sit. <sup>2</sup> For nichilominus.

<sup>3</sup> For imposuerunt. <sup>4</sup> *Reitzenstein*, for scopa.

§ 9. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, M.*, for eam. <sup>2</sup> *Laetus* deleted declinarint after voluerint. <sup>3</sup> *Rhol.*, for ferundum. <sup>4</sup> *L. Sp.*, for legis; cf. § 3 end.

---

<sup>b</sup> The genitive.



desired that male children be designated in such a way that from these the females might be indicated by inflection, as the feminine *Terentia* from the masculine *Terentius*; and that similarly from the names which they set in the nominative case, there might be other forms to which they could arrive by inflection. But they are supposed to have been unable to hold fast to these principles in everything, because the plural form *scopae* denotes either one or two brooms, and *aquila* 'eagle' denotes both the male and the female, and *vis* 'force' is used for the nominative and for an oblique case<sup>b</sup> of the word.

8. Why such words are not so much at fault as men think, it is in most instances not hard to explain, but it is not necessary to do so at this time; for it is not how they have been able to arrive at the words, but how they wished to express themselves, that is of import for the subject which is before us: inasmuch as genitive *scoparum* can be no less easily derived from the plural *scopae* which they did impose on the object as its name, than if they had given it the name *scopa* in the singular, and made the genitive *scopae* from this—and other words likewise.

III. 9. The reason, I say, why they made these inflected forms<sup>a</sup> from the names which they had set upon things, is that which I have shown; the next point is for me to sketch by classes, but briefly, the forms<sup>a</sup> at which they have wished to arrive by inflection, or have not wished to arrive. For there are two classes of words, one fruitful, which by inflection produces from itself many different forms, as for example *lego* 'I gather,' *legi* 'I have gathered,' *legam* 'I shall

§ 9. <sup>a</sup> Understand *voces* with *eas* and with *quas*.

## VARRO

sic alia, alterum genus sterile, quod ex se parit nihil,<sup>5</sup> ut est et iam<sup>6</sup> vix cras<sup>7</sup> magis cur.

10. Quarum rerum usus erat simplex, <simplex><sup>1</sup> ibi etiam vocabuli declinatus, ut in qua domo unus servus, uno servili opust<sup>2</sup> nomine, in qua<sup>3</sup> multi, pluribus. Igitur et in his rebus quae<sup>4</sup> sunt nomina, quod discrimina vocis plura, propagines plures, et in his rebus quae copulae sunt ac iungunt<sup>5</sup> verba, quod non opus fuit declinari in plura, fere singula sunt : uno enim loro alligare possis vel hominem vel equum vel aliud quod, quicquid est quod cum altero potest colligari. Sic quod dicimus in loquendo " Consul fuit Tullius et Antonius," eodem illo 'et' omnis binos consules colligare<sup>6</sup> possumus, vel dicam amplius, omnia nomina, atque adeo<sup>7</sup> etiam omnia verba, cum fulmentum<sup>8</sup> ex una syllaba illud 'et' maneat unum. Quare duce natura <factum>st,<sup>9</sup> quae imposita essent vocabula rebus, ne ab omnibus his declinatus<sup>10</sup> putaremus.<sup>11</sup>

IV. 11. Quorum<sup>1</sup> generum declinationes oriantur, partes orationis sunt duae, <ni>si<sup>2</sup> item ut Dion in tris diviserimus partes res quae verbis significantur :

<sup>5</sup> For nichil.    <sup>6</sup> GS., for etiam.    <sup>7</sup> L. Sp., for vixerat ; cf. vix magis cras Aug., with B.

§ 10.    <sup>1</sup> Added by Sciop.    <sup>2</sup> servili L. Sp., opust Sciop., for servilio post.    <sup>3</sup> B., for quam.    <sup>4</sup> L. Sp., for quorum.    <sup>5</sup> Mue., for iunguntur.    <sup>6</sup> Aug., for colligere.    <sup>7</sup> Sciop., for ideo.    <sup>8</sup> Mue., for fulmen tunc.    <sup>9</sup> L. Sp., for si.

<sup>10</sup> Laetus, for declinandus.    <sup>11</sup> Fay, for putarent.

§ 11.    <sup>1</sup> Laetus, for quarum.    <sup>2</sup> Roehrscheidt, for si.

---

<sup>b</sup> The invariable and indeclinable words.

§ 10.    <sup>a</sup> Cf. the Marcipor 'Marcus' boy,' of earlier times.

<sup>b</sup> In 63 B.C. ; the example compliments Cicero, to whom the work is addressed.    <sup>c</sup> That is, we should expect some words to be invariable and uninflected.

## ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE, VIII. 9-11

gather,' and similarly other words ; and a second class which is barren,<sup>b</sup> which produces nothing from itself, as for example *et* 'and,' *iam* 'now,' *vix* 'hardly,' *cras* 'to-morrow,' *magis* 'more,' *cur* 'why.'

10. In those things whose use was simple, the inflection of the name also was simple ; just as in a house where there is only one slave there is need of only one slave-name,<sup>a</sup> but in a house where there are many slaves there is need of many such names. Therefore also in those things which are names, because the differentiations of the word are several, there are more offshoots, and in those things which are connectives and join words, because there was no need for them to be inflected into several forms, the words generally have but one form : for with one and the same thong you can fasten a man or a horse or anything else, whatever it is, which can be fastened to something else. Thus, for example, we say in our talking, "Tullius *et* 'and' Antonius were consuls"<sup>b</sup> : with that same *et* we can link together any set of two consuls, or—to put it more strongly—any and all names, and even all words, while all the time that one-syllabled prop-word *et* remains unchanged. Therefore under nature's guidance it has come about that we should not think that there are inflected forms from all these names which have been set upon things.<sup>c</sup>

IV. 11. In the word-classes in which inflections may develop, the parts of speech are two, unless, following Dion,<sup>a</sup> we divide into three divisions the ideas which are indicated by words : one division

§ 11. <sup>a</sup> An Academic philosopher of Alexandria, who headed an embassy to Rome in 56 to seek help against the exiled king Ptolemy Auletes, and was there poisoned by the king's agents.

## VARRO

unam<sup>3</sup> quae adsignificat casus,<sup>4</sup> alteram<sup>5</sup> quae tempora, tertia<m><sup>6</sup> quae neutrum. De his Aristoteles orationis duas partes esse dicit: vocabula et verba, ut homo et equus, et legit et currit.

12. Utriusque generis, et vocabuli et verbi, quaedam priora, quaedam posteriora; priora ut homo, scribit, posteriora ut doctus et docte: dicitur enim homo doctus et scribit docte. Haec sequitur locus et tempus, quod neque homo nec scribi<t><sup>1</sup> potest sine loco et tempore esse, ita ut magis sit locus homini coniunctus, tempus scriptioni.

13. Cum de his nomen sit primum (prius enim nomen est quam verbum temporale et reliqua posterius quam nomen et verbum), prima igitur nomina: quare de eorum declinatione quam de verborum ante dicam.

V. 14. Nomina declinantur aut in earum rerum discrimina, quarum nomina sunt, ut ab Terentius Terenti<a><sup>1</sup> aut in ea<s><sup>2</sup> res extrinsecus, quarum ea nomina non sunt, ut ab equo equiso. In sua discrimina declinantur aut propter ipsius rei naturam de

<sup>3</sup> B, for unum.      <sup>4</sup> Laetus, for capus.      <sup>5</sup> Laetus, B, for alterum.      <sup>6</sup> Mue., for tertia.

§ 12.    <sup>1</sup> B, II, Laetus, for scribi.

§ 14.    <sup>1</sup> Reitzenstein, for Terenti; cf. ix. 55, 59.      <sup>2</sup> V, p, Laetus, for ea.

---

<sup>b</sup> A division into nouns, verbs, and *convictiones* went back to Aristotle, according to Quintilian, *Inst. Orat.* i. 4. 18 (cf. also Priscian, ii. 54. 5 Keil); but more detailed classifications of the parts of speech had also been made before Varro's time.      <sup>c</sup> *Rhet.* iii. 2; but cf. preceding note.

§ 12.    <sup>a</sup> That is, grammatically subordinate in the phrase.

§ 13.    <sup>a</sup> Since *verbum* means both 'word' in general, and

which indicates also case, a second which indicates also time, a third which indicates neither.<sup>b</sup> Of these, Aristotle <sup>c</sup> says that there are two parts of speech ; nouns, like *homo* ' man ' and *equus* ' horse,' and verbs, like *legit* ' gathers ' and *currit* ' runs.'

12. Of the two kinds, noun and verb, certain words are primary and certain are secondary <sup>a</sup> : primary like *homo* ' man ' and *scribit* ' writes,' and secondary like *doctus* ' learned ' and *docte* ' learnedly,' for we say *homo doctus* ' a learned man ' and *scribit docte* ' writes learnedly.' These ideas are attended by those of place and time, because neither *homo* nor *scribit* can be asserted without the presupposition of place and of time—yet in such a way that place is more closely associated with the idea of the noun *homo*, and time more closely with the act of writing.

13. Since among these the noun is first—for the noun comes ahead of the verb,<sup>a</sup> and the other words stand later relatively to the noun and the verb—the nouns are accordingly first. Therefore I shall speak of the form-variations <sup>b</sup> of nouns before I take up those of verbs.

V. 14. Nouns are varied in form either to show differences in those things of which they are the names, as the woman's name *Terentia* from the man's name *Terentius*, or to denote those things outside, of which they are not the names, as *equiso* ' stable-boy ' from *equus* ' horse.' To show differences in themselves they are varied in form either on account of the nature of the thing itself about which mention is

<sup>a</sup> ' verb ' specifically, Varro here writes *verbum temporale* to avoid any ambiguity. <sup>b</sup> *Declinatio* denotes not only declension, but conjugation of verbs, derivation by prefixes and suffixes, and composition.

qua<sup>3</sup> dicitur aut propter illius <usum><sup>4</sup> qui dicit. Propter ipsius rei discrimina, aut ab toto <aut a parte. Quae a toto, declinata sunt aut propter multitudinem aut propter exiguitatem. Propter exiguitatem><sup>5</sup> ut ab homine homunculus, ab capite capitulum ; propter multitudinem, ut ab homine homines ; ab eo <abeo><sup>6</sup> quod alii dicunt cervices et id Hortensius in poematis cervix.

15. Quae a parte<sup>1</sup> declinata, aut a corpore, ut a mamma mammosae, a manu manubria, aut ab animo, ut a prudentia pruden<te>s,<sup>2</sup> ab ingenio ingeniosi. Haec sine agitationibus ; at ubi motus maiores, item ab animo <aut a corpore>,<sup>3</sup> ut ab strenuitate et nobilitate strenui et nobiles, sic a pugnando et currendo pugiles et cursores. Ut aliae declinationes ab animo, aliae a corpore, sic aliae quae extra hominem, ut pecuniosi, agrarii, quod foris pecunia et ager.

VI. 16. Propter eorum qui dicunt usum<sup>1</sup> declinati casus, uti is qui de altero diceret, distinguere posset,

<sup>3</sup> *Vertranius*, for quo.    <sup>4</sup> *Added by GS., following Reitzenstein, who added it after dicit.*    <sup>5</sup> *Added by Reitzenstein ; aut a parte. ab toto added by L. Sp., after Aug., who added aut a parte. a toto, suggested to him by B aut a parte aut ab animo. a toto.*    <sup>6</sup> *Added by Fay.*

§ 15. <sup>1</sup> *For aperte.*    <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp., for prudens.*    <sup>3</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 16. <sup>1</sup> *Vertranius, for dicuntur sum.*

---

§ 14. <sup>a</sup> That is, syntactical variations, indicated by the case-forms.    <sup>b</sup> Other categories resulting in variations might have been listed.    <sup>c</sup> *Frag. Poet. Lat.*, page 91 Morel.

<sup>d</sup> As did also Ennius and Pacuvius, before Hortensius ; the plural was the only regularly used form, outside the poets.

§ 15. <sup>a</sup> We expect rather a plural adjective meaning ' big-handed.'    <sup>b</sup> The long abstract nouns are of course derived from the adjectives.    <sup>c</sup> Or perhaps in the original meaning ' farmers.'



made, or on account of the use to which the speaker puts the word.<sup>a</sup> On account of differences in the thing itself, the variation is made either with reference to the whole thing, or with reference to a part of it. Those forms which concern the whole are derived either on account of plurality or on account of smallness.<sup>b</sup> On account of smallness, *homunculus* 'manikin' is formed from *homo* 'man,' and *capitulum* 'little head' from *caput* 'head.' On account of plurality, *homines* 'men' is made from *homo* 'man'; I pass by the fact that others use *cervices* 'back of the neck' in the plural, and Hortensius<sup>c</sup> in his poems uses it in the singular *cervix*.<sup>d</sup>

15. Those which are derived from a part, come either from the body, as *mammosae* 'big-breasted women' from *mamma* 'breast' and *manubria*<sup>a</sup> 'handles' from *manus* 'hand,' or from the mind, as *prudentes* 'prudent men' from *prudentia* 'prudence' and *ingeniosi* 'men of talent' from *ingenium* 'innate ability.' The preceding are quite apart from movements; but where there are important motions, the derivatives are similarly from the mind or from the body, as *strenui* 'the quick' and *nobiles* 'the noble,' from *strenuitas* 'quickness' and *nobilitas* 'nobility,'<sup>b</sup> and in this way also *pugiles* 'boxers' and *cursores* 'runners' from *pugnare* 'to fight' and *currere* 'to run.' As some derivations are from the mind and others from the body, so also there are others which refer to external things, as *pecuniosi* 'moneyed men' and *agrarii*<sup>c</sup> 'advocates of agrarian laws,' because *pecunia* 'money' and *ager* 'field-land' are exterior to the men to whom the derivatives are applied.

VI. 16. It was for the use of the speakers that the case-forms were derived, that he who spoke of another

cum vocaret, cum daret, cum accusaret, sic alia eiusdem <modi><sup>2</sup> discrimina, quae nos et Graecos ad declinandum duxerunt. Sine<sup>3</sup> controversia <sunt obliqui, qui nascuntur a recto : unde rectus an sit casus><sup>4</sup> sunt qui quae<rant. Nos vero sex habemus, Graeci quinque><sup>4</sup> : quis vocetur, ut *Hercules* ; quemadmodum vocetur, ut *Hercule* ; quo vocetur, ut ad *Herculem* ; a quo vocetur, ut ab *Hercule* ; cui vocetur, ut *Herculi* ; cuius vocetur, ut *Herculis*.

VII. 17. Propter ea verba quae erant proinde ac cognomina, ut prudens, candidus, strenuus, quod in his praeterea sunt discrimina propter incrementum, quod maius aut minus in his esse potest, accessit declinationum genus, ut a candido candidius candidissimum sic a longo, divite, id genus aliis ut fieret.

18. Quae in eas res quae extrinsecus declinantur, sunt ab equo equile, ab ovibus ovile, sic alia : haec contraria illis quae supra dicta, ut a pecunia pecunio-

<sup>2</sup> Added by Mue.    <sup>3</sup> For sine.    <sup>4</sup> Added by Schoell apud GS. ; cf. note b.

---

§ 16. <sup>a</sup> Vocative, dative, accusative cases ; the accusative was in Latin a poorly named case, through a mistranslation of its Greek name.    <sup>b</sup> The only controversy was whether or not the nominative was to be called a case, and the text must be expanded to conform to this basic fact ; cf. Charisius, i. 154. 6-8 Keil, Priscian, ii. 185. 12-14 Keil, etc. Cf. viii. 1 note a, above.    <sup>c</sup> The Greeks had no ablative case.

§ 17. <sup>a</sup> Nowhere recorded as a cognomen, despite Varro.    <sup>b</sup> Recorded as a cognomen in the Claudian and the Julian gentes, and in several others.    <sup>c</sup> Not recorded as a cognomen.    <sup>d</sup> Namely, comparison of adjectives.    <sup>e</sup> For such cognomina, cf. *Fulvius Nobilior* and *Fabius Maximus*.    <sup>f</sup> i.e., adjectives.



might be able to make a distinction when he was calling, when he was giving, when he was accusing,<sup>a</sup> and other differences of this same sort, which led us as well as the Greeks to the declension of nouns. The oblique forms which develop from the nominative are without dispute to be called cases ; but there are those who question whether the nominative is properly a case.<sup>b</sup> At any rate, we have six forms, and the Greeks five <sup>c</sup> : he who is called, as (nominative) *Hercules* ; how the calling is done, as (vocative) *Hercule* ; whither there is a calling, as to (accusative) *Herculem* ; by whom the calling is done, as by (ablative) *Hercule* ; to or for whom there is a calling, as to or for (dative) *Herculi* ; of whom the calling or called object is, as of (genitive) *Herculis*.

VII. 17. There are certain words which are like added family names, such as *Prudens* <sup>a</sup> 'prudent,' *Candidus* <sup>b</sup> 'frank,' *Strenuus* <sup>c</sup> 'brisk,' and in them differences may be shown by a suffix, since the quality may be present in them to a greater or a smaller degree : therefore to these words a kind of inflection <sup>d</sup> is attached, so that from *candidum* 'shining white' comes the comparative *candidius* and the superlative *candidissimum*,<sup>e</sup> formed in the same way as similar forms from *longum* 'long,' *dives* 'rich,' and other words of this kind.<sup>f</sup>

18. The terms which are derived for application to exterior objects, are for example *equile* 'horse-stable' from *equus* 'horse,' *ovile* 'sheepfold' from *oves* 'sheep,' and others in this same way ; these are the opposite of those which I mentioned above,<sup>a</sup> such

§ 18. <sup>a</sup> Here, objects named by derivation from living beings ; in § 15, living beings named by derivation from inanimate objects.

## VARRO

sus, ab urbe urbanus, ab atro atratus: ut nonnunquam ab homine locus, ab eo loco homo, ut ab Romulo Roma, ab Roma Romanus.

19. Aliquot modis declinata ea quae foris: nam aliter qui a maioribus suis, Laton(i)us<sup>1</sup> et Priamidae, aliter quae ⟨a⟩<sup>2</sup> facto, ut a praedando praeda, a merendo merces; sic alia sunt, quae circum ire non difficile; sed quod genus iam videtur et alia urgent, omitto.

VIII. 20. In verborum genere quae tempora adsignificant, quod ea erant tria, praeteritum, praesens, futurum, declinatio facienda fuit triplex, ut ab saluto salutabam, salutabo; cum item personarum natura triplex esset, qui loqueretur, ⟨ad quem⟩,<sup>1</sup> de quo, haec ab eodem verbo declinata, quae in copia verborum explicabuntur.

IX. 21. Quoniam dictum de duobus, declinatio<sup>1</sup> cur et in qua(s)<sup>2</sup> sit facta,<sup>3</sup> tertium quod relinquitur,

§ 19. <sup>1</sup> *p*, *Laetus*, for *latonus* *F*.      <sup>2</sup> *Added by Aug., with B.*

§ 20. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Laetus after de quo, and transferred to this position by Mue.*

§ 21. <sup>1</sup> *Mue., for duabus declinationibus.*      <sup>2</sup> *Kent, for qua; cf. in quas viii. 9.*      <sup>3</sup> *A. Sp., for fama.*

<sup>b</sup> *Romulus* is derived from *Roma*, not the reverse, as Varro has it.

§ 19. <sup>a</sup> *Apollo*; but oftener *Latonia* (fem.), *Diana*.

<sup>b</sup> Especially *Hector*, *Paris*, *Helenus*, *Deiphobus*.      <sup>c</sup> *Cf. v. 44.*

§ 20. <sup>a</sup> That is, verbs.

as *pecuniosus* 'moneyed man' from *pecunia* 'money,' *urbanus* 'city man' from *urbs* 'city,' *atratus* 'clad in mourning' from *atrum* 'black.' Thus sometimes a place is named from a man, and then a man from this place, as Rome from Romulus<sup>b</sup> and then Roman from Rome.

19. The nouns which relate to exterior objects are derived in sundry ways : those like *Latoni* 'Latona's child'<sup>a</sup> and *Priamidae* 'Priam's sons,'<sup>b</sup> which are derived from the names of their progenitors, are formed in one way, and those which come from an action are made in another way, such as *praeda* 'booty' from *praedari* 'to pillage' and *merces* 'wages'<sup>c</sup> from *mereri* 'to earn.' In the same way there are still others, which can be enumerated without difficulty ; but because this category of words is now clear to the understanding and other matters press for attention, I pass them by.

VIII. 20. Inasmuch as in the class of words which indicate also time-ideas<sup>a</sup> there were these three time-ideas, past, present, and future, there had to be three sets of derived forms, as from the present *saluto* 'I salute' there are the past *salutabam* and the future *salutabo*. Since the persons of the verb were likewise of three natures, the one who was speaking, the one to whom the speaking was done, and the one about whom the speaking took place, there are these derivative forms of each and every verb ; and these forms will be expounded in the account of the stock of verbs which is in use.

IX. 21. Since two points have been discussed, why derivation exists and to what products it eventuates, the remaining third point shall now be spoken of, namely, how and in what manner derivation takes

quemadmodum, nunc dicitur.<sup>4</sup> Declinationum genera sunt duo, voluntarium et naturale ; voluntarium est, quo ut cuiusque tulit voluntas declinavit. Sic tres cum emerunt Ephesi singulos servos, nonnunquam alius declinat nomen ab eo qui vendit Artemidorus, atque Artemam appellat, alius a regione quod ibi emit, ab Ion(i)a<sup>5</sup> Iona,<sup>6</sup> alius quod Ephesi Ephesium, sic alius ab alia aliqua re, ut visum est.

22. Contra naturalem declinationem dico, quae non a singulorum oritur voluntate, sed a com(m)uni consensu. Itaque omnes impositis nominibus eorum item declinant casus atque eodem modo dicunt huius Artemidori<sup>1</sup> et huius Ionis et huius Ephesi,<sup>2</sup> sic in casibus aliis.

23. Cum utrumque nonnunquam accidat, et ut in voluntaria declinatione animadvertatur natura et in naturali voluntas, quae, cuiusmodi sint, aperientur infra ; quod utraque declinatione alia fiunt similia, alia dissimilia, de eo Graeci Latinique libros fecerunt multos, partim cum alii putarent in loquendo ea verba sequi oportere, quae ab similibus similiter essent declinata, quas appellarunt ἀναλογίας,<sup>1</sup> alii cum id

<sup>4</sup> Aug., for dicitur.    <sup>5</sup> Laetus, for Iona.    <sup>6</sup> Mue., for Ionam.

§ 22. <sup>1</sup> Apparently Varro's own slip for Artemae.  
<sup>2</sup> Rhol., for Ephesis.

§ 23. <sup>1</sup> For analogias.

---

§ 21. <sup>a</sup> This term includes both word-formation and word-inflection.    <sup>b</sup> Practically equal to subjective and objective.  
<sup>c</sup> A common type of hypocoristic or nickname, cf. *Demas* from *Democritus* and similar names, *Hippias* from *Hipparchus*, etc.

§ 22. <sup>a</sup> This is inflection.    <sup>b</sup> Specifically, declension.

§ 23. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 15-16, 51.    <sup>b</sup> Cf. page 118 Funaioli.

place. There are two kinds of derivation,<sup>a</sup> voluntary and natural.<sup>b</sup> Voluntary derivation is that which is the product of the individual person's volition, directing itself apart from control by others. So, when three men have bought a slave apiece at Ephesus, sometimes one derives his slave's name from that of the seller Artemidorus and calls him *Artemas* <sup>c</sup>; another names his slave *Ion*, from *Ionia* the district, because he has bought him there; the third calls his slave *Ephesius*, because he has bought him at Ephesus. In this way each derives the name from a different source, as he preferred.

22. On the other hand I call that derivation natural, which is based not on the volition of individuals acting singly, but on general agreement.<sup>a</sup> So, when the names have been fixed, they derive the case-forms of them in like fashion,<sup>b</sup> and in one and the same way they all say in the genitive case *Artemidori*, *Ionis*, *Ephesi*; and so on in the other cases.

23. Sometimes both are found together, and in such a way that in the voluntary derivation the processes of nature are noted, and in the natural derivation the effects of volition; of what sort these are, will be recounted below.<sup>a</sup> Since in the two kinds of derivation some things approach likeness and others become unlike, the Greeks and the Latins <sup>b</sup> have written many books on the subject: in some of them certain writers express the idea that in speaking men ought to follow those words and forms which are derived in similar fashion from like starting-points—which they called the products of Analogy <sup>c</sup>; and

<sup>c</sup> The regularizing principle which tends to eliminate irregular forms of less frequent occurrence, still called Analogy, by scientific linguists.

neglegendum putarent ac potius sequendam <dis>-similitudinem,<sup>2</sup> quae in consuetudine est, quam vocarunt<sup>3</sup> ἀ<ν>ωμαλίαν,<sup>4</sup> cum, ut ego arbitror, utrumque sit nobis sequendum, quod <in><sup>5</sup> declinatione voluntaria sit anomalia, in naturali magis analogia.

24. De quibus utriusque generis declinationibus libros faciam bis ternos, prioris tris de earum declinationum disciplina, posteriores *de*<sup>1</sup> eius disciplinae propaginibus. De prioribus primus erit hic, quae contra similitudinem declinationum dicantur, secundus, quae contra dissimilitudinem, tertius de similitudinum forma; de quibus quae expediero<sup>2</sup> singulis tribus, tum de alteris totidem scribere ac dividere<sup>3</sup> incipiam.

X. 25. Quod huiusce<sup>1</sup> libri est dicere contra eos qui similitudinem sequuntur, quae est ut in aetate puer ad senem, <puella><sup>2</sup> ad anum, in verbis ut est scribo scribam,<sup>3</sup> dicam prius contra universam analogiam, dein tum de singulis partibus. A natura sermo<nis><sup>4</sup> incipiam.

XI. 26. Omnis oratio cum debeat dirigi ad utilitatem, ad quam tum denique pervenit, si est aperta

<sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for similitudinem.    <sup>3</sup> For vocarum.

<sup>4</sup> *Aldus*, for ΑωΜΑ€ΝΑΝ.    <sup>5</sup> Added by *Aug.*

§ 24.    <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for ex.    <sup>2</sup> *Mue.*; expedierint *Aug.*; for experiero.    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.* deleted incipimus after dividere.

§ 25.    <sup>1</sup> For huiuscae.    <sup>2</sup> Added by *Aldus*.    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.* deleted dico after scribam.    <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for sermo.

---

<sup>d</sup> The irregularities summed up in this term are the products of the regular working of 'phonetic law,' unrestrained by the operation of Analogy; the term Anomaly names it from the product rather than from the working process.    <sup>e</sup> It seems better henceforth to translate *analogia* by Regularity or the like, rather than to keep the word Analogy.



others are of opinion that this should be disregarded and rather men should follow the dissimilar and irregular, which is found in ordinary habitual speech—which they called the product of Anomaly.<sup>d</sup> But in my opinion we ought to follow both, because in voluntary derivation there is Anomaly, and in the natural derivation there is even more strikingly Regularity.<sup>e</sup>

24. About these two kinds of derivation I shall write two sets of three books each: the first three about the principles of these derivations, and the latter set about the products of these principles. In the former set the first book will contain the views which may be offered against likeness in derivation and declension; the second will contain the arguments against unlikeness; the third will be about the shape and manner of the likenesses. What I have set in order on these topics, I shall write in the three separate books; then on the second set of topics I shall begin to write, with due division into the same number of books.

X. 25. Inasmuch as it is the task of this book to speak against those who follow likeness<sup>a</sup>—which is like the relation of boy to old man in the matter of human life, and like that of girl to old woman, and in verbs is the relation of *scribo* 'I write' and *scribam* 'I shall write'—I shall speak first against Regularity in general, and then thereafter concerning its several subdivisions. I shall begin with the nature of human speech.

XI. 26. All speaking ought to be aimed at practical utility, and it attains this only if it is clear

§ 25. <sup>a</sup> That is, regularity of paradigms resulting from the process of Analogy.

et brevis, quae petimus, quod obscurus<sup>1</sup> et longi⟨or⟩<sup>2</sup> orator est odio; et cum efficiat aperta, ut intellegatur, brevis, ut<sup>3</sup> cito intellegatur, et aperta⟨m⟩<sup>4</sup> consuetudo, brevem temperantia loquentis, et utrumque fieri possit sine analogia, nihil<sup>5</sup> ea opus est. Neque enim, utrum Herculi an Herculis clavam dici oporteat, si doceat analogia, cum utrumque sit in consuetudine, non neglegendum,<sup>6</sup> quod aequae sunt et brevi⟨a⟩ et aperta.

XII. 27. Praeterea quocius<sup>1</sup> utilitatis causa quaeque res sit inventa, si ex ea quis id sit consecutus, amplius ea⟨m⟩<sup>2</sup> scrutari cum sit nimium otiosi, et cum utilitatis causa verba ideo sint imposita rebus ut ea⟨s⟩<sup>3</sup> significant, si id consequimur una consuetudine, nihil<sup>4</sup> prodest analogia.

XIII. 28. Accedit<sup>1</sup> quod quaecumque usus causa ad vitam sint assumpta, in his no⟨strumst⟩<sup>2</sup> utilitatem quaerere, non similitudinem: itaque in vestitu cum dissimillima sit virilis toga tunica⟨e⟩,<sup>3</sup> muliebri⟨s⟩<sup>4</sup> stola pallio, tamen inaequabilitatem hanc sequimur<sup>5</sup> nihilo<sup>6</sup> minus.

XIV. 29. In aedificiis, quom<sup>1</sup> non videamus habere

§ 26. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus*, for obscurum. <sup>2</sup> *GS.*, for longi (*Aldus* longus). <sup>3</sup> *Aldus*, for et. <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for aperta. <sup>5</sup> *For* nichil. <sup>6</sup> *Aug.* deleted sunt after neglegendum.

§ 27. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for quod ius. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for ea. <sup>3</sup> *Vertranius*, for ea. <sup>4</sup> *For* nichil.

§ 28. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus*, for accidit. <sup>2</sup> *Fay*, for non. <sup>3</sup> *Laetus*, for tunica. <sup>4</sup> *Cuper*, for muliebri. <sup>5</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for sequitur. <sup>6</sup> *For* nichilo.

§ 29. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*; quod quom *L. Sp.*; for quod.



and brief: characteristics which we seek, because an obscure and longish speaker is disliked. And since clear speaking causes the utterance to be understood, and brief speaking causes it to be understood quickly, and since also habitual use makes the utterance clear and the speaker's self-restraint makes it brief, and both these can be present without Regularity, there is no need of this Regularity. For if Regularity should instruct us whether we ought to say *Herculi* <sup>a</sup> or *Herculis* for the genitive, as in the phrase 'the club of Hercules,' we must not fail to disregard its teaching, since both are in habitual use, and both forms are equally short and clear.

XII. 27. Besides, if from a thing one has secured that useful service for which it was invented, it is the act of a person with a great deal of idle time, to examine it further; and since the useful service for which names are set upon things is that the names should designate the things, then if we secure this result by habitual use alone, Regularity adds no gain.

XIII. 28. There is the additional fact that in those things which are taken into our daily life for use, it is our practice to seek utility and not to seek resemblance; thus in the matter of clothing, although a man's *toga* <sup>a</sup> is very unlike his tunic,<sup>b</sup> and a woman's *stola* <sup>c</sup> is very unlike a *pallium*,<sup>d</sup> we make no objection to the difference.

XIV. 29. In the case of buildings, although we do

§ 26. <sup>a</sup> This form occurs in Plautus, *Persa* 2, *Rudens* 822, and in other authors.

§ 28. <sup>a</sup> The formal outer garment of a Roman man.  
<sup>b</sup> A shirt or undergarment. <sup>c</sup> The dress of a Roman matron. <sup>d</sup> The long outer garment of the Greeks, properly a man's garb only, but worn also by prostitutes both in Greece and in Italy as a sign of their livelihood.

## VARRO

⟨ad⟩<sup>2</sup> atrium περίστυλον<sup>3</sup> similitudinem et cubiculum ad equile,<sup>4</sup> tamen propter utilitatem in his dissimilitudines potius quam similitudines sequimur<sup>5</sup> : itaque et hiberna tricliria et aestiva non item valvata ac fenestrata facimus.

XV. 30. Quare cum, ut<sup>1</sup> in vestitu aedificiis, sic in supellectile cibo ceterisque omnibus quae usus ⟨causa⟩<sup>2</sup> ad vitam sunt assumpta dominetur inaequabilitas, in sermone quoque, qui est usus causa constitutus, ea non repudianda.

XVI. 31. Quod si quis duplicem putat esse summam, ad quas metas<sup>1</sup> naturae sit perveniendum in usu, utilitatis et elegantiae, quod non solum vestiti esse volumus ut vitemus frigus, sed etiam ut videamur vestiti esse honeste, non domum habere ut simus in tecto et tuto solum, quo<sup>2</sup> necessitas contruserit, sed etiam ubi voluptas retineri possit, non solum vasa ad victum habilia, sed etiam figura bella atque ab artifice ⟨ficta⟩,<sup>3</sup> quod aliud homini, aliud humanitati satis est ; quodvis sitienti homini poculum idoneum, humanitati ⟨ni⟩si<sup>4</sup> bellum parum ; sed cum discessum e⟨s⟩t<sup>5</sup> ab utilitate ad voluptatem, tamen in eo ex dissimilitudine plus voluptatis quam ex similitudine saepe capitur.

32. Quo nomine et gemina conclavia dissimiliter

<sup>2</sup> Added by L. Sp.      <sup>3</sup> For ΠεPHCTHΛON.      <sup>4</sup> Mue. deleted quod after equile.      <sup>5</sup> V, p, Mue., for sequamur.

§ 30. <sup>1</sup> Stephanus, for et.      <sup>2</sup> Added by L. Sp.

§ 31. <sup>1</sup> For maetas.      <sup>2</sup> Aug. (quoting a friend), for quod.      <sup>3</sup> Fay ; facta L. Sp. ; to fill a blank space in F of about 4 letters.      <sup>4</sup> Aldus, for si.      <sup>5</sup> Aug., with B, for et.

---

§ 29. <sup>a</sup> The garden in the rear part of the house, surrounded by colonnaded porticos.      <sup>b</sup> The main hall in the front of the house, with a central opening to the sky under which there was a rectangular water-basin built in the floor.

not see the persistyle <sup>a</sup> bearing resemblance to the atrium <sup>b</sup> nor the sleeping-room bearing resemblance to the horse-stable, still, on account of the utility in them we seek for unlikenesses rather than likenesses ; so also we provide winter dining-rooms and summer dining-rooms with a different equipment of doors and windows.

XV. 30. Therefore, since difference prevails not only in clothing and in buildings, but also in furniture, in food, and in all the other things which have been taken into our daily life for use, the principle of difference should not be rejected in human speech either, which has been framed for the purpose of use.

XVI. 31. But if one should think that the sum of those natural goals to which we ought to attain in actual use consists of two items, that of utility and that of refinement, because we wish to be clothed not only to avoid cold but also to appear to be honourably clothed ; and we wish to have a house not merely that we may be under a roof and in a safe place into which necessity has crowded us together, but also that we may be where we may continue to experience the pleasures of life ; and we wish to have table-vessels that are not merely suitable to hold our food, but also beautiful in form and shaped by an artist—for one thing is enough for the human animal, and quite another thing satisfies human refinement : any cup at all is satisfactory to a man parched with thirst, but any cup is inferior to the demands of refinement unless it is artistically beautiful :—but as we have digressed from the matter of utility to that of pleasure, it is a fact that in such a case greater pleasure is often got from difference of appearance than from likeness.

32. On this account, identical rooms are often

poliunt<sup>1</sup> et lectos non omnis paris magnitudine ac figura faciunt. Quod <si><sup>2</sup> esset<sup>3</sup> analogia petenda supellectili, omnis lectos haberemus domi ad unam formam et aut eum fulcro aut sine eo, nec eum ad tricliniarem gradum, non item ad cubicularem; neque potius delectaremur supellectile distincta quae esset ex ebore <aliisve><sup>4</sup> rebus disparibus figuris quam grabatis,<sup>5</sup> qui ἀνὰ λόγον<sup>6</sup> ad similem formam plerumque eadem materia fiunt. Quare aut negandum nobis disparia esse iucunda aut, quoniam necesse est confiteri, dicendum verborum dissimilitudine<m>, quae sit in consuetudine,<sup>7</sup> non esse vitandam.

XVII. 33. Quod si analogia sequenda est nobis, aut ea observanda est quae est in consuetudine aut quae non est. Si ea quae est sequenda est, praeceptis nihil<sup>1</sup> opus est, quod, eum consuetudinem sequemur, ea nos sequetur; si quae non est in consuetudine, quaeremus: ut quisque duo verba in quattuor formis finxerit<sup>2</sup> similiter, quamvis haec nolemus, tamen erunt sequenda, ut Iuppit(r)i,<sup>3</sup> Marspitrem? Quas si quis servet analogias, pro insano sit reprehendendus. Non ergo ea est sequenda.

§ 32. <sup>1</sup> Koeler, for pollut. <sup>2</sup> Added by Laetus. <sup>3</sup> Laetus, for essent. <sup>4</sup> Fay; aliisque Laetus; to fill a blank space of about 4 letters in F; cf. ix. 47. <sup>5</sup> For grabattis. <sup>6</sup> Mue., for analogon; cf. x. 2. <sup>7</sup> For consuetudinem.

§ 33. <sup>1</sup> For nichil. <sup>2</sup> Vertranius, for finxerunt. <sup>3</sup> L. Sp., for Iuppiti.

§ 33. <sup>a</sup> Namely, genitive, dative, accusative, ablative, from the nominative as starting-point. <sup>b</sup> Such forms, retaining and inflecting the *pater* which forms the second

ornamented in unlike manner, and couches are not all made the same in size and shape. But if Regularity were to be sought in furniture, we should have all the couches in the house made in one fashion, and either with posts or without them, and when we had a couch suited for use beside the dining-table, we should not fail to have just the same for bedroom use ; nor should we rather be delighted with furniture which was decorated with varying figures of ivory or other materials, any more than in camp-beds, which with regularity are almost always made of the same material and in the same shape. Therefore either we must deny that differences give pleasure, or, since we must admit that they do, we must say that the unlikeness in words which is found in habitual usage, is not something to be avoided.

XVII. 33. But if we must follow Regularity, either we must observe that Regularity which is present in ordinary usage, or we must observe also that which is not found there. If we must follow that which is present, there is no need of rules, because when we follow usage, Regularity attends us. But if we ought to follow the Regularity which is not present in ordinary usage, then we shall ask, When any one has made two words in four forms <sup>a</sup> according to the same pattern, must we employ them just the same, even though we do not wish to—as for example a dative *Iuppitri* and an accusative *Marspitrem* ? <sup>b</sup> If any one should persist in using such ‘ regular forms,’ he ought to be rebuked as crazy. This kind of Regularity, therefore, is not to be followed.

part of *Iuppiter* and *Marspiter*, are quite abnormal, and are found chiefly in the grammarians as examples of forms which are not to be used.

XVIII. 34. Quod si oportet id es(se),<sup>1</sup> ut a similibus similiter omnia declinentur verba, sequitur, ut ab dissimilibus<sup>2</sup> dissimilia debeant fingi, quod non fit: nam et (ab)<sup>3</sup> similibus alia fiunt similia, alia dissimilia, et ab dissimilibus partim similia partim dissimilia. Ab similibus similia, ut a bono et malo bonum malum; ab similibus dissimilia, ut ab lupus lepus lupo lepori. Contra<sup>4</sup> ab dissimilibus dissimilia, ut Priamus Paris, Priamo Pari; ab dissimilibus similia, ut Iupiter ovis, Iovi ovi.

35. Eo iam magis analogias (esse negandum,<sup>1</sup> quod non modo ab similibus)<sup>2</sup> dissimilia finguntur, sed etiam ab isdem<sup>3</sup> vocabulis dissimilia neque a dissimilibus similia, sed etiam eadem. Ab isdem<sup>4</sup> vocabulis dissimilia fingi apparet, quod, cum duae sint Albae, ab una dicuntur Albani, ab altera Albenses; cum trinae fuerint Athenae, ab una dicti Athenae(i),<sup>5</sup> ab altera Athenaiis, a tertia Athenaeopolitae.

36. Sic ex diversis verbis multa facta in declinando inveniuntur eadem, ut cum dico ab Saturni Lua Luam,

§ 34. <sup>1</sup> id esse *Canal*; ita esse *Mue.*, for id est. <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for his similibus. <sup>3</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*; a *Aug.*, with *B.* <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for contraria.

§ 35. <sup>1</sup> *Added by L. Sp.* <sup>2</sup> *Added by Christ, who has* non solum a, for which *Groth*, citing *L. Sp.*, gives non modo ab. <sup>3</sup> *Mue.*; iisdem *Laetus*; for hisdem. <sup>4</sup> For hisdem. <sup>5</sup> *Laetus*, for Athenae.

§ 34. <sup>a</sup> Or accusative masculine.

§ 35. <sup>a</sup> Inhabitants of *Alba Longa*. <sup>b</sup> Inhabitants of *Alba Fucens* or *Fucentia*, among the *Aequi* on the borders of the Marsi. <sup>c</sup> There were several cities named Athens, only that in Attica being important; the forms of the names are uncertain, especially that of the second, which may however stand for 'Αθηναίῆς like *Aeolis* v. 25 for Αἰολίῆς. There were many ethnics in -εύς, plural -εῖς.



XVIII. 34. But if the proper thing is that all words that start from similar forms should be inflected similarly, it follows that from dissimilar starting forms dissimilar forms should be made by inflection ; and this is not what is found. For from like forms some like forms are made, and other unlike forms, and from unlike forms also come some like forms and some unlike forms. For instance, from likes come likes, as from *bonus* ' good ' and *malus* ' bad ' come the neuter <sup>a</sup> forms *bonum* and *malum* ; also from likes come unlikes, as from *lupus* ' wolf ' and *lepus* ' hare ' come the unlike datives *lupo* and *lepori*. On the other hand, from unlikes there are unlikes, as from the nominatives *Priamus* and *Paris* come the datives *Priamo* and *Pari* ; also from unlikes there are likes, as nominatives *Iupiter* ' Jupiter,' *ovis* ' sheep,' and datives *Iovi* and *ovi*.

35. So much the more now must it be denied that Regularities exist, because not only are unlikes made from likes, but also from identical words unlikes are made, and not merely likes, but identicals are made from unlikes. From identical names unlikes, it is clear, are made, because while there are two towns named *Alba*, the people of the one are called *Albani* <sup>a</sup> and those of the other are called *Albenses* <sup>b</sup> ; while there are three cities named Athens, the people of the one are called *Athenaei*, those of the second are *Athenaiis*, those of the third *Athenaeopolitae*.<sup>c</sup>

36. Similarly, many words made in derivation from different words are found to be identical, as when I say accusative *Luam* from Saturn's *Lua*,<sup>a</sup> and

§ 36. <sup>a</sup> An old Italic goddess who expiated the blood shed in battle ; her formulaic connexion with Saturn is uncertain.

## VARRO

et ab solvendo luo<sup>1</sup> luam.<sup>2</sup> Omnia<sup>3</sup> fere nostra <n>omina<sup>4</sup> virilia<sup>5</sup> et muliebria multitudinis cum recto casu fiunt dissimilia, ea<de>m <in><sup>6</sup> dand<i><sup>7</sup>: dissimilia, ut mares Terentiei, feminae Terentia<e><sup>8</sup>, eadem in dandi, vireis Terentieis et mulieribus Terentieis. Dissimile Plautus et Plautius, <Marcus et Marcius><sup>9</sup>; et co<m>mune, ut huius Plauti et Marci.

XIX. 37. Denique si est analogia, quod in multis verbis e<s>t<sup>1</sup> similitudo verborum, sequitur, quod in pluribus est dissimilitudo, ut non sit in sermone sequenda analogia.

XX. 38. Postremo, si est in oratione, aut in omnibus eius partibus est aut in aliqua<sup>1</sup>: at<sup>2</sup> in omnibus non est, in aliqua esse parum est, ut album esse Aethiopa<sup>3</sup> non satis est quod habet candidos dentes: non est ergo analogia.

XXI. 39. Cum ab similibus verbis quae declinantur similia fore polliceantur qui analogias esse dicunt, et cum simile tum<sup>1</sup> denique dicant esse<sup>2</sup> verbo verbum, ex eodem si<sup>3</sup> genere eadem figura transitum de cassu in cassum similiter ostendi possit, qui haec dicunt utrumque ignorant, et in quo loco similitudo debeat esse, et quemadmodum spectari soleat, simile

§ 36. <sup>1</sup> *Suerdsioeus*, for abluo.    <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for abluam.  
<sup>3</sup> For omina.    <sup>4</sup> *L. Sp.*, for omina.    <sup>5</sup> *Scaliger*, for liberalia.  
<sup>6</sup> *L. Sp.*, for eum.    <sup>7</sup> *Laetus*, for dant.    <sup>8</sup> *Laetus*, for femina ē terentia.    <sup>9</sup> *Added by Groth.*

§ 37. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for et.

§ 38. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, deleted esse parum after aliqua.  
<sup>2</sup> *Canal*, for et.    <sup>3</sup> *Mue.*, for ethiopam.

§ 39. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for simili laetum.    <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for dicantes se.    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for sit.

---

<sup>b</sup> *Solvendo* is here attached to *luo* as a gloss, just as *Saturni* is attached to *Lua*.    <sup>c</sup> The older spelling -EI, historically correct in these forms, was normal after I until the end of the



also *luam* as future of *luo* 'loosing.'<sup>b</sup> Almost all our names of men and women are unlike in the nominative case of the plural, but are identical in the dative: unlike, as the men *Terentii*,<sup>c</sup> the women *Terentiae*, but identical in the dative, men *Terentiis*<sup>c</sup> and women *Terentiis*.<sup>c</sup> Unlike are *Plautus* and *Plautius*, *Marcus* and *Marcus*; and yet there is a form common to both, namely the genitive *Plauti* and *Marci*.<sup>d</sup>

XIX. 37. Finally, if Regularity does exist for the reason that in many words there is a likeness of the word-forms, it follows that because there is unlikeness in a greater number of words the principle of Regularity ought not to be followed in actual talking.

XX. 38. In the last place, if Regularity does exist in speech, it exists either in all its parts or in some one part; but it does not exist in all, and it is not enough that it exists in some one part, just as the fact that an Ethiopian has white teeth is not enough to justify us in saying that an Ethiopian is white: therefore Regularity does not exist.

XXI. 39. Since those who declare that Regularities exist, promise that the inflected forms from like words will be alike, and since they then say that a word is like another word only if it can be shown that starting from the same gender and the same inflectional form it passes in like fashion from case to case, those who make these assertions show their ignorance both of that in which the likeness must be found and of how the presence or absence of the like-

Republic, and was therefore Varro's regular orthography. In the translation the standardized Latin forms are used.  
<sup>d</sup> The contracted form ending in -I was practically the exclusive form used as genitive of nouns ending in -IUS in the nominative, until the end of the Republic.

sit necne. Quae cum ignorant, sequitur ut, cum <de> analogia<sup>4</sup> dicere non possint, sequi <non><sup>5</sup> de-beamus.

40. Quaero enim, verbum utrum dicant vocem quae ex syllabis est ficta, eam quam audimus, an quod ea significat, quam intellegimus, an utrumque. Si vox voci esse debet similis, nihil<sup>1</sup> refert, quod significat mas an femina sit, et utrum nomen an vocabulum sit, quod illi<sup>2</sup> interesse dicunt.

41. Sin illud quod significatur debet esse simile, Diona et Theona quos dicunt esse paene ipsi geminos, inveniuntur esse dissimiles, si alter erit puer, alter senex, aut unus albus et alter Aethiops, item aliqua re alia dissimile<s>.<sup>1</sup> Sin ex<sup>2</sup> utraque parte debet verbum esse simile, non cito inveniatur qui<n><sup>3</sup> in altera utra re claudicet, nec Perpenna et Alfen<a><sup>4</sup> erit simile, quod alterum nomen virum, alterum mulierem significat. Quare quoniam ubi similitudo esse debeat nequeunt ostendere, impudentes sunt qui dicunt esse analogias.

XXII. 42. Alterum illud quod dixi, quemadmodum simile <s>pectari<sup>1</sup> oporteret, ignorare apparet ex eorum praecepto, quod dicunt, cum transierit e

<sup>4</sup> GS., for analogiam ; cf. viii. 43. <sup>5</sup> Added by Vertranius.

§ 40. <sup>1</sup> For nichil. <sup>2</sup> Laetus, for illae.

§ 41. <sup>1</sup> Aug., for dissimile. <sup>2</sup> For ex ex. <sup>3</sup> Ed. Veneta, for qui. <sup>4</sup> GS. ; Alphena L. Sp. ; Alphaena Rhol. ; Alfaena Laetus ; for Alfaen.

§ 42. <sup>1</sup> Victorius, for expectari.

§ 41. <sup>a</sup> These names were often used by the philosophers as a typical pair in their discussions ; the accusatives *Diona* and *Theona* in the text, instead of the nominative, are assimil-

ness is wont to be recognized. Since they are ignorant of these matters, it follows that we ought not to follow them, inasmuch as they are unable to pronounce with authority on the subject of Regularity.

40. For I ask whether by a 'word' they mean the spoken word which consists of syllables, that word which we hear, or that which the spoken word indicates, which we understand, or both. If the spoken word must be like another spoken word, it makes no difference whether what it indicates is male or female, and whether it is a proper name or a common noun; and yet the supporters of Regularity say that these factors do make a difference.

41. But if that which is denoted by like words ought to be like, then *Dion* and *Theon*,<sup>a</sup> which they themselves say are almost identical, are found to be unlike, if the one is a boy and the other an old man, or one is white and the other an Ethiopian<sup>b</sup>; and likewise if they are unlike in some other respect. But if the word must be like in both directions, there will not quickly be found one that is not defective in one respect or the other, nor will *Perpenna* and *Alfena* prove to be alike, because the one name denotes a man and the other a woman. Therefore, since they are unable to show wherein the likeness must exist, those who assert that Regularities exist are utterly shameless.

XXII. 42. The other matter that I have mentioned, how the likeness is to be recognized, they clearly fail to appreciate in that they set up a precept that only when the passage is made from the nominative to the immediately following relative. <sup>b</sup> For the same contrast, cf. Juvenal, 2. 23: *Loripedem rectus derideat, Aethiopem albus*; cf. also ix. 42, below.

nominandi casibus in eos quos appellant vocandi, tum denique posse dici rectos esse similis aut dissimilis : esset enim ut si quis, *Menaechmos*<sup>2</sup> geminos cum videat, dicat non posse iudicare similesne sint, nisi qui ex his sint nati considerarit num discrepent<sup>3</sup> inter se.

43. Nihil,<sup>1</sup> inquam, quo magis minusve sit simile quod conferas cum altero, ad iudicandum extrinsecus oportet sumi. Quare cum ignorent,<sup>2</sup> quemadmodum similitudo debeat sumi, de analogia dicere non possunt. Haec apertius dixissem, nisi brevius eo nunc malletm, quod infra sunt planius usurpanda. Quare quod ad universam naturam verborum attinet, haec attigisse modo satis est.

XXIII. 44. Quod ad partis singulas orationis, deinceps dicam. Quoius quoniam sunt divisiones plures, nunc ponam potissimum *eam*<sup>1</sup> qua dividitur oratio secundum<sup>2</sup> naturam in quattuor partis : in *eam*<sup>3</sup> quae habet casus et quae habet <tempora et quae habet><sup>4</sup> neutrum et in qua est utrumque. Has vocant quidam<sup>5</sup> appellandi, dicendi, adminiculandi, iungendi. Appellandi dicitur ut homo et Nestor,

<sup>2</sup> *Aldus*, for *Me hech mos*.      <sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for nunc discrepat.

§ 43.    <sup>1</sup> For nichil.      <sup>2</sup> *Rhol.*, for ignorarent.

§ 44.    <sup>1</sup> *Lachmann*, for iam.      <sup>2</sup> *Lachmann*, for secunda ut.      <sup>3</sup> *Mue.*, with *a*, for iam.      <sup>4</sup> *Added from H and G*.

<sup>5</sup> *Laetus*, for quidem.

---

§ 42.    <sup>a</sup> Thus *lupus* and *lepus*, though alike in the nominative, are not alike because their other case-forms are not alike in their endings ; cf. § 34. But *lupus* and *campus* are judged to be likes, when the other case-forms are found to be alike in their endings.    <sup>b</sup> In Plautus's play, the *Menaechmi* ; in Varro's comparison, the *Menaechmus* twins are the nominatives with like endings, and the children of the *Menaechmi* are the derivative case-forms.

§ 43.    <sup>a</sup> x. §§ 3 ff., 10 ff.

tives to the vocative forms can it be said whether the nominatives are like or unlike <sup>a</sup> ; for this would be as if a man, on seeing the Menaechmus twins,<sup>b</sup> should say that he could not decide whether or not they were alike, unless he should scrutinize their children, to see if they showed any differences from one another.

43. Nothing, I say, whereby that which you are comparing with the other may be made more like it or less like it, ought to be brought in from outside, for the purpose of aiding the decision. Therefore, since they do not know in what way the likeness ought to be drawn, they are incompetent to speak about Regularity. I should have said this more plainly, if I were not wishing now to speak more briefly because later on <sup>a</sup> these matters are to be treated at greater length. Accordingly it is sufficient now to have touched upon them as far as is connected with the general nature of words.

XXIII. 44. I shall next speak of what concerns the individual parts of speech. Since there are several methods of division thereof, I shall now take by preference that by which speech is according to its nature divided into four parts: that which has case-forms, that which has time-forms, that which has neither, that in which both case and time are indicated.<sup>a</sup> Some grammarians call these the parts respectively of naming, saying, supporting, joining <sup>b</sup> : the part of naming is said to be such words as *homo* 'man' and *Nestor*,

§ 44. <sup>a</sup> Participles. <sup>b</sup> The part of 'supporting' includes the adverbs, as indeclinable modifiers; that of 'joining' includes participles, which are so called because they join in the same word the indication of case and that of time, or else because they unite in themselves the syntactical functions of adjective and verb (cf. Greek *μετοχή* 'sharing,' as name of the participle).

dicendi ut scribo et lego, iungendi ut<sup>6</sup> <scribens et legens>,<sup>7</sup> adminiculandi ut docte et commode.

45. Appellandi partes sunt quattuor, e quis dicta a quibusdam provocabula quae sunt ut quis, quae<sup>1</sup>; <vocabula><sup>2</sup> ut scutum,<sup>3</sup> gladium; nomina ut Romulus, Remus; pronomina ut hic, haec. Duo media dicuntur nominatus; prima et extrema articuli. Primum genus est infinitum, secundum ut infinitum, tertium ut finitum,<sup>4</sup> quartum finitum.

46. Haec singulatim triplicia esse debent quod <ad><sup>1</sup> sexum, multitudinem, casum: sexum, utrum virile an muliebre an neutrum sit, ut doctus docta doctum; multitudinem, unum an plura significet, ut hic hi, haec <hae><sup>2</sup>; casum, utrum recto sit ut Marcus, an obliquo ut Marco, an com<m>uni ut ovis.<sup>3</sup>

XXIV. 47. His di<s>cretis<sup>1</sup> partibus singulas perspice, quo facilius nusquam esse analogias quas sequi debeamus videas. Nempe esse oportebat vocis formas ternas, ut in hoc humanus humana humanum, sed habent quaedam binas, ut cervus cerva,

<sup>6</sup> Zippmann deleted *que after ut.*    <sup>7</sup> Added by Zippmann; *cf. x. 17.*

§ 45. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., for que.*    <sup>2</sup> Added by Laetus, *cf. viii. 52, and x. 19.*    <sup>3</sup> Bentinus deleted *ut after scutum.*    <sup>4</sup> *Aug., for effinitum.*

§ 46. <sup>1</sup> *quod ad L. Sp.; quoad Aug.; for quod.*    <sup>2</sup> Added by Mue.    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for iouis; cf. viii. 49, but also viii. 74.*

§ 47. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., for decretis.*

---

<sup>c</sup> The third and the fourth items are here reversed in order from the previous listing.

§ 45. <sup>a</sup> The neuter form of this word is quoted by Nonius Marcellus, 208. 12 M., from Lucilius (1187 Marx), though it



that of saying such as *scribo* ' I write ' and *lego* ' I read,' that of joining <sup>c</sup> such as *scribens* ' writing ' and *legens* ' reading,' that of supporting such as *docte* ' learnedly ' and *commode* ' suitably.'

45. The kinds of naming are four, of which the words which are like (masc.) *quis*, (fem.) *quae* ' which ' have by certain grammarians been called Provocables; those like *scutum* ' shield ' and *gladium* <sup>a</sup> ' sword ' have been called Vocables ; those like *Romulus* and *Remus* have been called Proper Nouns ; those like (masc.) *hic*, (fem.) *haec* ' this ' have been called Pronouns.<sup>b</sup> The two middle kinds are called Denominations ; the first and last are called Articles. The first class is indefinite, the second is almost indefinite, the third is almost definite, the fourth is definite.

46. Each of these ought to be threefold in nature, as concerns gender, number, and case : gender, whether it is masculine or feminine or neuter, as masc. *doctus*, fem. *docta*, neut. *doctum* ' learned ' ; number, whether it denotes one or more, as masc. sing. *hic*, pl. *hi* ' these,' and fem. sing. *haec*, pl. *hae* ; case, whether it is in the nominative, as *Marcus*, or in an oblique case, as *Marco*, or in a non-distinctive case-form, as *ovis* ' sheep.'

XXIV. 47. Now that these divisions have been made, examine them one by one, that you may the more easily see that there are nowhere any Regularities which we ought to follow. To be sure some words had to have three several forms, as in this example : masc. *humanus*, fem. *humana*, neut. *humanum* ' human ' ; but some have only two apiece, like

is condemned by Quintilian, *Inst. Orat.* i. 5. 16. <sup>b</sup> Varro distinguishes two kinds of pronouns : *provocabula*, which subordinate, and *pronomina*, which do not.

quaedam singulas, ut aper, et sic multa. Non ergo est in huiusmodi generibus analogia.

XXV. 48. Et in multitudine ut unum significat pater, plures patres, sic omnia debuerunt<sup>1</sup> esse bina. Sed et singularia solum sunt multa, ut cicer, siser : nemo enim dicit cicera, sisera ; et multitudinis sunt, ut salinae <balneae><sup>2</sup> : non enim ab his singulari specie dicitur salina et balnea. Neque ab eo quod dicunt balneum habet multitudinis consuetudo : nam quod est ut praedium balneum, debuerunt esse plura, ut praedia balnea, quod non est : non est ergo in his quoque analogia.

XXVI. 49. Alia casus<sup>1</sup> habent et rectos et obliquos, alia rectos solum, alia modo obliquos habent : utrosque ut Iuno, Iunonis, rectos modo ut Iupiter, Maspiter, obliquos solum ut Iovis, Iovem : non ergo in his est analogia.

XXVII. 50. Nunc videmus in illa quadripertita. Primum si esset analogia<sup>1</sup> in infiniteis<sup>2</sup> articulis, ut est quis<sup>3</sup> quoius,<sup>4</sup> sic diceretur quae quaius<sup>5</sup> ; et ut est quis quoi,<sup>6</sup> sic diceretur qua quae : nam est proportionem simile : ut deae bonae quae, sic<sup>7</sup> dea bona qua<sup>8</sup>

§ 48. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., with B, for debuerint.*      <sup>2</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 49. <sup>1</sup> *Alia casus is repeated in F.*

§ 50. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp. deleted ut after analogia.*      <sup>2</sup> *For infiniteis.*      <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp. deleted quem after quis.*      <sup>4</sup> *Aug., H, for cuius.*      <sup>5</sup> *quaius L. Sp.; quam quaius Aug.; for quamuis.*      <sup>6</sup> *quis quoi Aug., for a quuiis cui.*      <sup>7</sup> *L. Sp., for sit.*      <sup>8</sup> *Sciop., for quae.*

§ 48. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. ix. 68.*

§ 49. <sup>a</sup> *The oblique cases lack the affixed -piter = pater of the nom.-voc. form, and have the appearance therefore of not coming from the same word.*

§ 50. <sup>a</sup> *This form is nowhere found in use.*      <sup>b</sup> *Gen.*



*cervus* 'stag,' *cerva* 'hind,' and certain others have but one, like *aper* 'boar'; and so on with many others. Therefore Regularity simply does not exist in classes of this sort.

XXV. 48. In number also, as *pater* 'father' denotes one and *patres* 'fathers' denotes more than one, all ought in this fashion to have two forms. But many are singulars only, like *cicer* 'chickpea' and *siser* 'skirret'—for nobody says *cicera* and *sisera* in the plural; and there are words that are plurals only, such as *salinae* 'saltworks' and *balneae* 'public baths': for from these there are no singulars *salina* and *balnea* in use. Nor from the singular *balneum* does general usage make a plural: for because *balneum* 'bath'<sup>a</sup> is like *praedium* 'farm estate,' there ought to be plurals, *balnea* as well as *praedia*, but this is not the case. Therefore in these also there is no Regularity.

XXVI. 49. Some have both nominatives and oblique cases, others have nominatives only, others oblique cases only: both, as in nom. *Iuno*, gen. *Iunonis*; nominatives only, as in *Iupiter*, *Maspiter*<sup>a</sup>; oblique cases only, as in gen. *Iovis*, dat. *Iovi*. Therefore in these Regularity does not exist.

XXVII. 50. Now let us look into those of the four-fold division. First, if there were Regularity in the indefinite articles, the proper forms would be feminine *quae*, gen. *quaius*,<sup>a</sup> like masculine *quis*, gen. *quoius*<sup>b</sup>; and as *quoi* is dative to masculine *quis*, so *quae*<sup>c</sup> would be used as dative to feminine *qua*. For it is similar by proportion: *dea bona qua* 'a good goddess who' is like *deae bonae quae* 'to a good goddess to whom.'

*quoius* and dat. *quoi* were the regular forms down to the end of the Republic. <sup>c</sup> The writing *quai* for the dat. sing. fem. is found on one inscription, *Corp. Insc. Lat.* ii. 89.

## VARRO

est ; et ut est quem quis, sic quos ques. Quare quod nunc dicitur qui homines, dici oportuit ques.

XXVIII. 51. Praeterea ut est ab is<sup>1</sup> <ei>,<sup>2</sup> sic ab ea eae diceretur, quod nunc dicitur ei, <et><sup>3</sup> pronuntiaretur ut in i<e>is<sup>4</sup> viris, sic e<ai>s<sup>5</sup> mulieribus ; et ut est in rectis casibus <is><sup>6</sup> ea,<sup>7</sup> in obliquis esset eius eaius ; nunc non modo in virili sicut in muliebri dicitur eius, sed etiam in neutris articulis, ut eius viri, eius mulieris, eius pabuli, cum discriminentur in rectis casibus is ea id. De hoc genere parcius tetigi, quod librarios haec sp<i>nosiora<sup>8</sup> indiligentius<sup>9</sup> elaturos putavi.

XXIX. 52. De nominatibus<sup>1</sup> qui<sup>2</sup> accedunt proxime ad <in>finitam<sup>3</sup> naturam articulorum atque appellantur vocabula, ut homo equus, eorum declinationum genera sunt quattuor : unum nominandi, ut ab equo equile, alterum casuale, ut ab equo equum,

§ 51. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus*, for his. <sup>2</sup> *Added by Laetus*. <sup>3</sup> *Added by C. F. W. Mueller*. <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for his. <sup>5</sup> *A. Sp.*; *eeis Mue.*; *eaeis Aug.*; for *es*. <sup>6</sup> *Added by Aug.* <sup>7</sup> *Mue.* deleted *id* after *ea*. <sup>8</sup> *Victorius*, for *sponsiora*. <sup>9</sup> *Sciop.*, for *indulgentius*.

§ 52. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for *nominatiuis*. <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, with *H*, for *quae*. <sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for *finitam*; cf. viii. 45.

---

<sup>a</sup> This form is well attested for old Latin ; cf. Charisius, i. 91 and 133 Keil, who cites it from Pacuvius (*R.O.L.* ii. 252-253 Warmington) and Cato, and Festus, 261 a 23 M.

§ 51. <sup>a</sup> Found in Plautus, *Miles* 348, Cato, *Agr.* 46. 1 and 142 ; but out of use in Varro's time. <sup>b</sup> This form, with the older orthography, must here be restored in Varro's text, to make clear the logic of his argument ; but to restore *-eis* for all the dative-ablative plurals in *-is* would confuse rather than help the reader, though Varro certainly used the *-eis* spelling after a preceding *-i-*, and probably elsewhere. <sup>c</sup> Or *eaes*, with Fay ; the logic does not make clear precisely what form Varro would consider to have been a 'regular' formation.

Similarly, the nom. masc. *ques* stands in the same relation to acc. *quos*, as the sing. masc. *quis* to the acc. *quem*; therefore for the *qui homines* 'which men' which is now used in the nominative, we ought to say *ques*.<sup>d</sup>

XXVIII. 51. Besides, as from masc. *is* 'this' there is dat. *ei*, so from fem. *ea* there would be spoken a dat. *ae*,<sup>a</sup> which is now actually spoken as *ei*; and like the dat. pl. in *ieis*<sup>b</sup> *viris* 'to these men,' there would be pronounced a dat. pl. fem. *eais*<sup>c</sup> *mulieribus* 'to these women.' And as in the nominatives there are masc. *is*, fem. *ea*, in the oblique forms there would be masc. *eius*, fem. *eaius*<sup>d</sup>; but now *eius* is said for the genitive not only in the masculine and the feminine alike, but even in the neuter articles, as *eius viri* 'of this man,' *eius mulieris* 'of this woman,' *eius pabuli* 'of this fodder,' although masc. *is*, fem. *ea*, neut. *id* are distinguished in the nominative. I have touched upon this classification more sparingly, because I am of opinion<sup>e</sup> that the copyists will not take proper care in transferring these quite confusing matters.

XXIX. 52. From the appellations which come nearest to the indefinite nature of the articles and are called common nouns, such as *homo* 'man' and *equus* 'horse,' there are four kinds of derivation<sup>a</sup>: one of name-giving, as *equile* 'horse-stable' from *equus* 'horse'; the second that of the cases, as accusative *equum* from *equus*; the third that of augmentation, as

<sup>d</sup> Nowhere found. <sup>e</sup> The condition of the manuscripts shows that Varro was right.

§ 52. <sup>a</sup> We should call these four respectively derivation by suffixes, declension, comparison of adjectives, derivation by a suffix denoting diminution; the fourth is a division of the first, and so also, in the broad sense, is the third, though it has a more specialized function.

tertium augendi, ut ab albo albius, quartum minuendi, ut <a><sup>4</sup> cista cistula.

53. Primum genus, ut dixi, id est, cum <ab><sup>1</sup> aliqua parte orationis declinata sunt recto casu vocabula,<sup>2</sup> ut a balneis balneator. Hoc fere triplices habet radices, quod et a vocabulo oritur, ut a venatore venabulum, et a nomine, ut a Tibure<sup>3</sup> Tiburs, et<sup>4</sup> a verbo, ut<sup>5</sup> a currendo cursor. In nullo horum analogiam servari<sup>6</sup> videbis.

XXX. 54. Primum cum dicatur ut ab ove et sue ovile et suile, sic a bove bovine non dicitur; et cum simile sit avis et ovis, neque dicitur ut ab ave aviarium <ab ove ovarium, neque ut><sup>1</sup> ab ove ovile ab ave avile; et cum debuerit esse ut a cubatione cubiculum sic<sup>2</sup> a sessione sediculum, non est.

55. Quoniam taberna, ubi venit<sup>1</sup> vinum, a vino vinaria, a creta cretaria, ab unguento unguentaria dicitur, ἀνὰ λόγον<sup>2</sup> si essent vocabula, ubi caro venit, carnaria, ubi pelles, pelliaria, ubi calcei, calcearia diceretur, non laniena ac pellesuina et sutrina. Et

<sup>4</sup> *Added by Aldus.*

§ 53. <sup>1</sup> *Added by L. Sp.* <sup>2</sup> *Aldus, for* vocabulum.

<sup>3</sup> *Laetus, for* tibura. <sup>4</sup> *Aug., with B, for* tibur Sed.

<sup>5</sup> *For* et. <sup>6</sup> *Aug., a, for* servare.

§ 54. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Mue., after* Stephanus. <sup>2</sup> *Laetus, for* sit.

§ 55. <sup>1</sup> *For* uenet. <sup>2</sup> *GS.; analogon L. Sp.; for* analogion.

§ 53. <sup>a</sup> That is, declinable stems, and not merely other case-forms of the same stem. <sup>b</sup> Properly, both from *venari* 'to hunt.'

§ 54. <sup>a</sup> The correct form is *bubile*; but Charisius, i. 104. 28 Keil, testifies that Cato used *bovine* at least once.

<sup>b</sup> Properly both from *sedere* 'to sit'; despite Varro, Festus,

*albius* 'whiter' from *album* 'white'; the fourth that of diminution, as *cistula* 'little box' from *cista* 'box.'

53. The first class, as I have said, is that in which words in the nominative <sup>a</sup> are derived from some part of speech, as *balneator* 'bath-keeper' from *balneae* 'public baths.' This class has in general three sources, because it develops from a common noun, as *venabulum* <sup>b</sup> 'hunting spear' from *venator* 'hunter,' and from a proper name, as *Tiburs* 'man of Tibur' from *Tibur*, and from a verb, as *cursor* 'runner' from *currere* 'to run.' In none of these will you see Regularity preserved.

XXX. 54. First, although from *ovis* 'sheep' and *sus* 'swine' there are said *ovile* 'sheepfold' and *suile* 'hog-sty,' there is no *bovile* <sup>a</sup> from *bos* 'ox'; and although *avis* 'bird' and *ovis* 'sheep' are alike, we do not say *oviarium* from *ovis* as we say *aviarium* 'aviary' from *avis*, nor do we say *avile* from *avis* as we say *ovile* 'sheepfold' from *ovis*; and although there ought to be a *sediculum* 'chair' from *sessio* <sup>b</sup> 'sitting' like *cubiculum* 'sleeping-room' from *cubatio* <sup>c</sup> 'reclining,' there is not.

55. Since a shop where wine is sold is called *vinaria* from *vinum* 'wine,' and *cretaria* from *creta* 'chalk,' <sup>a</sup> *unguentaria* from *unguentum* 'perfume,' then if words went in regular fashion a shop where *caro* 'meat' is sold would be called *carnaria*, one where *pelles* 'hides' are sold would be called *pellitaria*, one where *calcei* 'shoes' are sold would be called *calcearia*, instead of *laniena* 'butcher's shop,' *pellesuina* 'leather-shop,' *sutrina*

336. 6 M., quotes *sediculum* as occurring, but without mentioning where. <sup>c</sup> Properly both from *cubare* 'to recline.'

§ 55. <sup>a</sup> That is, 'Cretan (earth),' used at Rome for cleaning purposes.

sicut est ab uno uni, ab tribus trini, a quattuor quad-rini, sic a duobus duini, non bini diceretur ; nec non ut quadrigae trigae, sic potius duigae quam bigae. Permulta sunt huiusce generis, quae quoniam admoni-tus perspicere potest, omitto.

XXXI. 56. Vocabula quae ab nominibus oriuntur, si ab similibus nominibus similia esse debent, dicemus, quoniam gemina sunt Parma<sup>1</sup> Roma, <ut> Parmenses <sic Romenses><sup>2</sup> ; aut quoniam est similis Roma Nola Parma, dicemus ut Romani Nolani sic Parmani ; et a Pergamo, ab Illo similiter Pergamenus Ilienus ; aut ut Ilius<sup>3</sup> et Ilia mas et femina, sic Pergamus et Per-gama vir et mulier ; et quoniam similia nomina sunt Asia Libya, dicemus Asiaticos et Libyaticos homines.

XXXII. 57. Quae vocabula dicuntur a verbis, fiunt ut a scribendo scriptor, a legendo lector, haec quoque non servare similitudinem licet videre ex his : cum similiter dicatur ut ab amando amator, ab salu-tando saluator, <non est><sup>1</sup> a cantando cantator ; et

§ 56. <sup>1</sup> *Sciop. deleted Alba after Parma ; cf. viii. 35.*  
<sup>2</sup> *After Fay's ut Parmenses sic Albenses Romenses ; ut Parmenses Albenses Romenses Mue. ; Romenses et Albenses ut Parmenses Aug. (quoting a friend) ; for Parmenses.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Aug., with B, deleted unus after Ilius.*

§ 57. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Canal (L. Sp. placed non est after can-tator ; Popma added non before cantator).*

---

<sup>b</sup> The plural of *unus* is used to modify nouns plural in form but singular in meaning ; though not strictly a multi-plicative (*singuli* means 'one apiece'), *uni* is quoted here because its ending agrees with that of the higher multipli-catives. <sup>c</sup> Varro fails to realize that before a vowel *du*-varied with *dw*-, and that *dw*- at the beginning of a Latin word became *b*- ; so that *bini* and *bigae* are quite proper in these series.



'cobbler's shop.' And just as from *unus* 'one' comes the plural *uni*<sup>b</sup> 'one set of,' and from *tres* 'three' comes *trini* 'three each,' from *quattuor* 'four' *quadrini* 'four each,' so from *duo* 'two' there should be a *duini* and not a *bini*<sup>c</sup> 'two each'; also, after *quadrigae* 'team of four' and *trigae* 'team of three,' there should be rather *duigae* than *bigae* 'team of two.' There are a great many examples of this class, but I pass them by, since he who has had his attention called to them cannot fail to notice them.

XXXI. 56. If words which develop from proper names ought to be alike if from like names, then since *Parma* and *Roma* are identical we shall say *Romenses*,<sup>a</sup> like *Parmenses*; or since *Roma*, *Nola*, *Parma* are alike, we shall say *Parmani*,<sup>a</sup> like *Romani* and *Nolani*. And from *Pergamum* and *Ilium* we shall have not only *Pergamenus* 'Pergamene,' but also *Ilienus*<sup>a</sup>; or like *Ilius* and *Ilia* 'Ilian' male and female, we shall say *Pergamus*<sup>a</sup> and *Pergama*<sup>a</sup> respectively for a man and a woman of Pergamum. And since *Asia* and *Libya* are like names, we shall call the people Asiatic and Libyatic.<sup>b</sup>

XXXII. 57. The words which are made from verbs are such as *scriptor* 'writer' from *scribere* 'to write' and *lector* 'reader' from *legere* 'to read'; that those also do not preserve a likeness can be seen from the following: although *amator* 'lover' from *amare* 'to love' and *salutator* 'saluter' from *salutare* 'to salute' are formed in like manner, there is no *cantator*<sup>a</sup> 'singer' from *cantare* 'to sing'; and

§ 56. <sup>a</sup> Wrong forms, formed for purposes of argument.

<sup>b</sup> Not *Libyatici*, but *Libyci* was the form in use.

§ 57. <sup>a</sup> Up to Varro's time, only *cantor* was used; *cantator* is a later word.

## VARRO

cum dicatur lassus sum metendo ferendo, ex his vocabula non reddunt proportionem, quo(niam)<sup>2</sup> non fit ut messor fertor. Multa sunt item in hac specie in quibus potius consuetudinem sequimur quam rationem verborum.

58. Praeterea cum sint ab eadem origine verborum vocabula dissimilia superiorum, quod simul habent casus et tempora, quo vocantur participia, et multa sint contraria ut amo amor, *lego legor*,<sup>1</sup> ab amo et eiusmodi omnibus verbis oriuntur praesens et futurum *ut*<sup>2</sup> amans et amaturus,<sup>3</sup> ab eis verbis tertium quod debet fingi praeteriti, in lingua Latina reperiri non potest: non ergo est analogia. Sic *ab amor*<sup>4</sup> *legor* et eiusmodi verbis<sup>5</sup> vocabulum eius generis praeteriti te(m)poris fit, ut amatus,<sup>6</sup> neque praesentis et futuri ab his fit.

59. Non est ergo analogia, praesertim cum tantus numerus vocabulorum in eo genere interierit<sup>1</sup> quod dicimus. In his verbis quae contraria non habent, (ut)<sup>2</sup> loquor et venor, tamen dicimus loquens et venans, locuturus (et venaturus,<sup>3</sup> locutus et venatus),<sup>4</sup> quod secundum analogias non est, quoniam dicimus

<sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for quo.

§ 58. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for amor amo seco secor. <sup>2</sup> *Bentinus*, for et.

<sup>3</sup> *H, B, Laetus*, for ueta maturus. <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for amabor.

<sup>5</sup> *Aug.*, for uerbi est. <sup>6</sup> *L. Sp.*, for amaturus eram sum ero.

§ 59. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus*, for inter orierit. <sup>2</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

<sup>3</sup> *Added by Laetus.* <sup>4</sup> *Added by Fay.*

---

<sup>b</sup> The corresponding noun of agency is *lator*.

§ 58. <sup>a</sup> That is, active and passive voices. <sup>b</sup> Of the active voice. <sup>c</sup> Of the passive voice. <sup>d</sup> Varro does not consider the gerundive *amandus* to be a future passive participle.



though we say " I am tired with *metendo* ' reaping ' and *ferendo* ' carrying,' " the words from these do not represent a like relation, since there is no *fertor*<sup>b</sup> ' carrier ' made like *messor* ' reaper.' There are likewise many others of this class in which we follow usage rather than conformity to the verbs.

58. Besides these there are other words which also originate from verbs but are unlike those of which we have already spoken, because they have both cases and tenses, whence they are called participles. And as many verbs have opposite forms,<sup>a</sup> such as *amo* ' I love,' *amor* ' I am loved,' *lego* ' I read,' *legor* ' I am read,' from *amo* and all verbs of this kind<sup>b</sup> there develop present and future participles, such as *amans* ' loving ' and *amaturus* ' about to love,' but from these verbs the third form which ought to be made, namely the past participle, cannot be found in the Latin language : therefore there is no Regularity. So also from *amor* ' I am loved,' *legor* ' I am read,' and verbs of this kind<sup>c</sup> the word of this class is made for past time, as *amatus* ' loved,' but from them none is made for the present and the future.<sup>d</sup>

59. Therefore there is no Regularity, especially since such a great number of words has perished<sup>a</sup> in this class which we are mentioning. In these verbs which have not both voices, such as *loquor* ' I speak ' and *venor* ' I hunt,'<sup>b</sup> we none the less say *loquens* ' speaking ' and *venans* ' hunting,' *locuturus* ' about to speak ' and *venaturus* ' about to hunt,' *locutus* ' having spoken ' and *venatus* ' having hunted.' This is not according to the Regularities, since we say

§ 59. <sup>a</sup> That is, many verbs lack a complete paradigm that includes both active and passive forms. <sup>b</sup> Deponent verbs.

loquor et venor, <non loquo et veno>,<sup>5</sup> unde <sup>6</sup> illa erant superiora ; e<o> minus<sup>7</sup> servantur, quod<sup>8</sup> ex his quae contraria verba non habent<sup>9</sup> alia efficiunt terna, ut ea quae dixi, alia bina, ut ea quae dicam : currens ambulans, cursurus ambulaturus : tertia enim praeteriti non sunt, ut cursus sum, ambulatus sum.

60. Ne in his quidem, quae saepius quid fieri ostendunt, servatur analogia : nam ut est a cantando cantitans, ab amando amitans non est et sic multa. Ut in his singularibus, sic in multitudinis : sicut enim cantitantes seditantes<sup>1</sup> non dicuntur.

XXXIII. 61. Quoniam est vocabulorum genus quod appellant compositivum et negant conferri id oportere cum simplicibus de quibus adhuc dixi, de compositis separatim dicam. Cum ab tibiis et canendo tibicines dicantur, quaerunt, si analogias sequi oporteat, cur non a cithara et psalterio et pandura dicamus citharicen et sic alia ; si ab aede et tuendo <aeditumus

<sup>5</sup> Added by L. Sp.    <sup>6</sup> venor unde *Laetus*, for uenerunt de.    <sup>7</sup> L. Sp., for minus.    <sup>8</sup> Mue. deleted cum after quod.    <sup>9</sup> Aug., with B, for habentur.

§ 60.    <sup>1</sup> M, *Laetus*, for sed ettitantes.

---

<sup>c</sup> That is, the deponent verbs, since they lack the active forms otherwise, should not have the active participles which actually they have.    <sup>d</sup> Deponent verbs.    <sup>e</sup> Intransitive verbs of active form, which naturally have no passive, and consequently no passive participle.    <sup>f</sup> Varro's logic here deserts him, since the deponent verbs have a perfect participle of passive form and active meaning, and there is no reason why intransitive verbs of active form should not have a perfect participle passive in form and active in meaning : in fact, such a participle is sometimes found, like *adultus* 'grown up,' from *adolescere* 'to grow up.'

*loquor* and *venor*, not *loquo* and *veno*, whence came the forms given above.<sup>c</sup> The Regularities are the less preserved, because some of the verbs which have not both voices, make three participles each, like those which I have named,<sup>d</sup> and other make only two each,<sup>e</sup> such as those which I shall now name: *currens* 'running' and *ambulans* 'walking,' *cursurus* 'about to run' and *ambulatorius* 'about to walk'; for the third forms, those of the past, do not exist,<sup>f</sup> as in *cursus sum* 'I am run,' *ambulatus sum* 'I am walked.'

60. But Regularity is not preserved even in those which indicate that something is done with greater frequency; for though there is a *cantitans* 'repeatedly singing' from *cantare* 'to sing,' there is no *amitans* 'repeatedly loving' from *amare* 'to love,' and similarly with many others. The situation is the same in the forms of the plural as in those of the singular: though the plural *cantitantes* is used, *seditantes*<sup>a</sup> 'sitting' is not.

XXXIII. 61. Since there is a class of words which they call compositional, saying that they ought not to be grouped in the same category with the simple words of which I have so far spoken, I shall deal separately with these compounds. Since from *tibiae* 'pipes' and *canere* 'to play' the *tibicines* 'pipers' are named, they ask, If we ought to follow the Regularities, why then from *cithara* 'lute' and *psalterium* 'psaltery' and *pandura* 'Pan's strings' should we not say *citharicen*<sup>a</sup> 'lute-player' and the rest in the same way? If from *aedes* 'temple' and *tueri* 'to guard' the *aedi-*

§ 60. <sup>a</sup> The singular *seditans* also is not used, which is implied by Varro, but not stated.

§ 61. <sup>a</sup> *Citharista*, fem. *citharistria*, are used, both taken from Greek.

dicatur, cur non ab atrio et tuendo)<sup>1</sup> potius atritum sit quam atriensis; si ab avibus capiendis auceps dicatur, debuisse aiunt a piscibus capiendis ut aucupem sic pisci(cu)pem<sup>2</sup> dici.

62. Ubi lavetur aes aerarias, non aerelavinas nominari; et ubi fodiatur argentum argentifodinas dici, neque (ubi)<sup>1</sup> fodiatur ferrum ferrifodinas; qui lapides caedunt lapicidas, qui ligna, lignicidas non dici; neque ut aurificem sic argentificem; non doctum dici indoctum, non salsum insulsum. Sic ab hoc quoque fonte quae profluant, (analogiam non servare)<sup>2</sup> animadvertere est facile.

XXXIV. 63. Reliquitur de casibus, in quo Aristarchei suos contendunt nervos. XXXV. Primum si in his esset<sup>1</sup> analogia, dicunt debuisse<sup>2</sup> omnis nominatus<sup>3</sup> et articulos habere totidem casus: nunc alios habere unum solum, ut litteras singulas omnes, alios tris, ut praedium praedii praedio, alios quattuor, ut

§ 61. <sup>1</sup> The omission in *F* (and all codd.) was filled by *Laetus* with edituus est cur ab atrio et tuendo; *Aldus* inserted non after tuendo; *Mue.* wrote aeditumus and (with *B*) set non after cur; *A. Sp.* proposed dicatur for sit. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for piscipem.

§ 62. <sup>1</sup> Added by *Laetus*. <sup>2</sup> Added by *Christ*.

§ 63. <sup>1</sup> For essent. <sup>2</sup> *Aldus*, for de risse. <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for nominatiuos.

<sup>b</sup> The regular word is *piscator*; one inscription has *piscicapus*.

§ 62. <sup>a</sup> Regularly *ferrariae* 'iron-mines.' <sup>b</sup> Regularly *lignatores* 'wood-cutters.' <sup>c</sup> Regularly *argentarius* 'silver-smith.' <sup>d</sup> The difference here consists in the change of the radical vowel of *salsus*, when it comes to stand in a medial syllable; the process is called Vowel Weakening.

§ 63. <sup>a</sup> Aristarchus, of Samothrace, famous grammarian of Alexandria, lived about 216-144 B.C. He wrote many commentaries on Greek authors, and many works on grammar, in which he defended the principle of Regularity.

*tumus* 'sacristan' is named, why from *atrium* 'main hall' and *tueri* 'to guard' is it not *atritumus* 'butler' rather than *atriensis*? And if from *avis capere* 'to catch birds' the *auceps* 'fowler' is named, they say, from *piscis capere* 'to catch fish' there ought to be a *pisciceps*<sup>b</sup> 'fisherman' named like the *auceps*.

62. They remark also that establishments where *aes* 'copper' *lavatur* 'is refined' are called *aerariae* 'smelters' and not *aerelavinae* 'copper-washery'; and places where *argentum* 'silver' *foditur* 'is mined' are called *argentifodinae* 'silver-mines,' but that places where *ferrum* 'iron' is mined are not called *ferrifodinae*<sup>a</sup>; that those who *caedunt* 'cut' *lapides* 'stones' are called *lapicidae* 'stone-cutters,' but that those who cut *ligna* 'firewood' are not called *lignicidae*<sup>b</sup>; that there is no term *argentifex*<sup>c</sup> 'silver-smith' like *aurifex* 'goldsmith'; that a person who is not *doctus* 'learned' is called *indoctus*, but one who is not *salsus* 'witty' is called *insulsus*.<sup>d</sup> Thus the words which come from this source also, it is easy to see, do not observe Regularity.

XXXIV. 63. It remains to consider the problem of the cases, on which the Aristarcheans<sup>a</sup> especially exert their energies. XXXV. First, if in these there were Regularity, they<sup>b</sup> say that all names and articles ought to have the same number of cases; but that as things are some have one only,<sup>c</sup> like all individual letters, others have three,<sup>d</sup> like *praedium praedii*

Among his pupils were important scholars of the next generation. <sup>b</sup> Those who do not believe in the principle of Regularity. <sup>c</sup> These are the indeclinable nouns. <sup>d</sup> Varro counts only different case-forms: where he finds three, the nom., acc., and voc. are identical, and the dat. and abl. are identical; etc.

mel mellis melli melle, alios quinque, ut quintus quinti quinto quintum quinte, alios sex, ut unus unius uni unum une uno : non esse ergo in casibus analogias.

XXXVI. 64. Secundo quod Crates,<sup>1</sup> cur quae singulos habent casus, ut litterae Graecae, non dicantur alpha alphati alphatos, si idem mihi respondebitur quod Crateti,<sup>2</sup> non esse<sup>3</sup> vocabula nostra, sed penitus barbara, quaerant, cur idem nostra nomina et Persarum et ceterorum quos vocant barbaros cum easibus dica(n)t.<sup>4</sup>

65. Quare si essent in analogia, aut ut Poenicum et Aegyptiorum vocabula singulis easibus dicerent, aut pluribus ut Gallorum ac ceterorum ; nam dicunt alauda alaudas<sup>1</sup> et sic alia. Sin<sup>2</sup> quod scribunt<sup>3</sup> dicent, quod Poenicum si(n)t,<sup>4</sup> singulis casibus ideo eas litteras Graecas nominari : sic Graeci nostra senis easibus non quinis<sup>5</sup> dicere debebant ; quod eum non faciunt, non est analogia.

XXXVII. 66. Quae si esset,<sup>1</sup> negant ullum casum duobus modis debuisse dici ; quod fit contra. Nam sine reprehensione vulgo alii dicunt in singulari hae

§ 64. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, for grates.* <sup>2</sup> *Laetus, for grateti.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Aug., with B, for essent.* <sup>4</sup> *Laetus, for dicat.*

§ 65. <sup>1</sup> *Scaliger, for alacco alaucus.* <sup>2</sup> *Popma, for alias in.* <sup>3</sup> *Popma, M, for scribent.* <sup>4</sup> *Rhol., for sit.*

<sup>5</sup> *Laetus transposed quinis non.*

§ 66. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, for essent.*

---

§ 64. <sup>a</sup> Crates of Mallos, head of the Pergamene school of scholarship, was a contemporary and opponent of Aristarchus, and championed the principle of Anomaly.  
<sup>b</sup> Names of letters were indeclinable both in Greek and in Latin.

§ 65. <sup>a</sup> Not the Carthaginians, but the Phoenicians.  
<sup>b</sup> Varro knew that neither language had a case system.



*praedio* 'farm,' others four, like *mel mellis melli melle* 'honey,' others five, like *quintus quinti quinto quintum quinte* 'fifth,' others six, like *unus unius uni unum une uno* 'one'; therefore in cases there are no Regularities.

XXXVI. 64. Second, in reference to what Crates <sup>a</sup> said as to why those which have only one case-form each are not used in the forms *alpha*, dat. *alphati*, gen. *alphatos*, because they are Greek letters <sup>b</sup>—if the same answer is given to me as to Crates, that they are not our words at all, but utterly foreign words, then I shall ask why the same persons use a full set of case-forms not only for our own personal names, but also for those of the Persians and of the others whom they call barbarians.

65. Wherefore, if these proper names were in a state of Regularity, either they would use them with a single case-form each, like the words of the Phoenicians <sup>a</sup> and the Egyptians,<sup>b</sup> or with several, like those of the Gauls and of the rest: for they say nom. *alauda* <sup>c</sup> 'lark,' gen. *alaudas*, and similarly other words. But if, as they write, they say that the Greek letters received names with but one case-form each for the reason that they really belong to the Phoenicians, then in this way the Greeks ought to speak our words in six cases <sup>d</sup> each, not in five: inasmuch as they do not do this, there is no Regularity.

XXXVII. 66. If Regularity existed, they say, no case ought to be used in two forms; but the opposite is found to occur. For without censure quite commonly some say in the ablative singular *ovi* 'sheep'

<sup>c</sup> The text is desperate here; but at any rate *alauda* is Celtic.

<sup>d</sup> Greek had no form by which it might represent the Latin ablative.

## VARRO

ovi et avi, alii hac ove et ave ; in multitudinis hae puppis restis et hae puppes restes ; item quod in patrico<sup>2</sup> casu hoc genus dispariliter dicuntur civitatum parentum et civitatum parentium, in accusandi hos montes fontes et hos montis fontis.

XXXVIII. 67. Item cum, si sit analogia, debeant ab similibus verbis similiter declinatis similia fieri et id non fieri ostendi possit, despiciendam eam esse rationem. Atqui ostenditur: nam qui potest similius esse quam gens, mens,<sup>1</sup> dens? Cum horum casus patricus et accusativus in multitudine sint dispariles<sup>2</sup>: nam a primo fit gentium et gentis, utrobique ut sit <I>,<sup>3</sup> ab secundo mentium et mentes,<sup>4</sup> ut in priore solo sit I, ab tertio dentum et dentes, ut in neutro sit.

68. Sic item quoniam simile est recto casu surus lupus lepus, rogant, quor non dicatur proportionem<sup>1</sup> suro lupo lepo. Sin respondeatur similia non esse, quod ea vocemus dissimiliter sure lupe lepus (sic enim respondere voluit Aristarchus Crateti: nam cum scripsisset similia esse Philomedes Heraclides Melicertes, dixit non esse similia: in vocando enim cum <E><sup>2</sup> brevi dici Philomede<s>,<sup>3</sup> cum E longo Heraclide,

<sup>2</sup> *Laetus*, for patricos.

§ 67. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp. transposed* mens gens of *F.* <sup>2</sup> For disparilis. <sup>3</sup> *Added by Aug., with B.* <sup>4</sup> *Laetus*, for mentis.

§ 68. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus*, for proportionem. <sup>2</sup> *Added by Laetus.* <sup>3</sup> *Mue.*, for philomede.

---

§ 66. <sup>a</sup> The doublet forms originated from the amalgamation, in Latin, of the declension of consonant-stems and that of *i*-stems.

§ 67. <sup>a</sup> Varro is alone in giving a gen. *dentum*; all others use *dentium*. In the accusative, the form in *-is* is historically



and *avi* 'bird,' others say *ove* and *ave*; in the plural, the nominative is *puppis* 'ship's sterns' and *restis* 'ropes,' also *puppēs* and *restēs*; likewise there is the fact that in the genitive plural of words of this class there are used the variant forms *civitatum* 'of states,' *parentum* 'of parents,' and *civitatum, parentium*, and in the accusative plural *montes* 'mountains,' *fontes* 'springs,' and *montis, fontis*.<sup>a</sup>

XXXVIII. 67. Likewise they say that, if there is Regularity, like forms ought to be made from like words declined alike, and that this can be shown not to take place; that therefore this theory is to be rejected. And yet this failure can be shown; for how can anything be more alike than *gens* 'clan,' *mens* 'mind,' *dens* 'tooth'? Despite which their genitives and accusatives in the plural are unlike; for from the first word are made *gentium* and *gentis*, with I in both, from the second come *mentium* and *mentes*, with I in the former only, from the third *dentium* and *dentes*,<sup>a</sup> with I in neither form.

68. So likewise since *surus* 'stake,' *lupus* 'wolf,' *lepus* 'hare' are alike in the nominative, they ask why there is not said in like fashion <sup>a</sup> *suro, lupo, lepo*. But if the answer is given that they are not alike, because in the vocative we use the unlike forms *sure, lupe, lepus* (this to be sure is what Aristarchus wished to say in reply to Crates; for when Crates had written that *Philomedes, Heraclides, Melicertes* were alike, he said that they were not alike, because in the vocative <sup>b</sup> *Philomedes* is said with a short E, *Heraclide*

correct in all three; -*es* was transferred to them by the influence of consonant-stems.

§ 68. <sup>a</sup> Datives or ablatives; *lepus* has dat. *lepori*, abl. *leporē*. <sup>b</sup> Greek names, with their Greek vocative forms.

## VARRO

cum <A><sup>4</sup> brevi Melicerta<sup>5</sup>), in hoc dicunt Aristarchum non intellexisse quod quaeretur se non solvere.<sup>6</sup>

69. Sic enim, ut quicque in obliquis casibus discrepavit, dicere potuit propter eam rem rectos casus non<sup>1</sup> esse similis; quom quaeratur duo inter se similia sint necne, non debere extrinsecus adsum<i><sup>2</sup> cur similia sint.<sup>3</sup>

70. Item si esset analogia, similiter ut dicunt aves oves sues, dicerent item avium ovium suium. Si analogia est, inquit, cur populus dicit Dei Penates, Dei Consentes, cum sit ut hic reus fer<re>us deus, sic hei re<e>i fer<re>ei de<e>i?<sup>1</sup>

71. Item quaerunt, si sit analogia, cur appellant omnes aedem Deum Consentium et non Deorum Consentium? Item quor dicatur mille denarium, non mille denariorum? Est enim hoc vocabulum figura ut Vatinius,<sup>1</sup> Manilius, denarius: debet igitur dici ut Vatiniorum<sup>2</sup> Maniliorum denariorum; et non equum

<sup>4</sup> *Added by Sciop.*      <sup>5</sup> *Sciop., for Melicerte.*      <sup>6</sup> *Groth, for si non solveret.*

§ 69. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., with B, for noti.*      <sup>2</sup> *Laetus, for adsum.*

<sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for sunt.*

§ 70. <sup>1</sup> *All additions by L. Sp.*

§ 71. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, for uarinus.*      <sup>2</sup> *Laetus, for uariniorum.*

§ 69. <sup>a</sup> Aristarchus.      <sup>b</sup> Crates and his followers.

§ 70. <sup>a</sup> For the correct *suum*.      <sup>b</sup> Crates.      <sup>c</sup> With EI graphic for long *i*; but *cf.* note *e*.      <sup>d</sup> The twelve Great Gods: Jupiter, Neptune, Vulcan, Mars, Mercury, Apollo, Juno, Ceres, Vesta, Venus, Diana, Minerva. *Consentes*

'who are together,' rather than for *consentientes* 'who agree'

with a long E, *Melicerta* with a short A), in this, they say, Aristarchus did not realize that he was not giving a solution of the question that was asked.

69. For in this way, whenever there was any difference in the oblique cases, he <sup>a</sup> could say that for this reason the nominatives were not alike ; but since the question is whether the two nominatives are like each other, or not, there should be nothing brought in from outside, they say, <sup>b</sup> as to why they are alike or different.

70. Likewise if there were Regularity, then just as they say in like fashion the nominatives *aves* 'birds,' *oves* 'sheep,' *sues* 'swine,' they would say in the genitive *suium* <sup>a</sup> just as they do *avium* and *ovium*. If there is Regularity, he <sup>b</sup> says, why do the people say *dei* <sup>c</sup> 'gods' in *Dei Penates* 'Household Gods' and *Dei Consentes* 'United Gods,' <sup>d</sup> although in the nominative singular *deus* 'god' is just like *reus* 'defendant,' *ferreus* 'of iron,' and so the plurals should be *reci*,<sup>e</sup> *ferreei*, *deei*?

71. Likewise they ask, if Regularity exists, why do people all say the Temple *Deum* <sup>a</sup> *Consentium* 'of the United Gods' and not *Deorum Consentium*? Likewise, why do they say a thousand *denarium* <sup>a</sup> 'of *denarii*' and not a thousand *denariorum*? For this word *denarius* is in form exactly like *Vatinus* and *Manilius*, and therefore *denariorum* ought to be used as genitive, like *Vatiniorum* and *Maniliorum*. They

in council.' <sup>a</sup> All with EI for long I; unless we are to read *di* above, and *rei*, *ferrei*, *deei* here. At any rate, the normal plural of *deus* was monosyllabic, and was not made like the plurals of the other words.

§ 71. <sup>a</sup> The genitive in -UM was an older form than that in -ORUM, and was retained in many words pertaining to religion and law, and in weights and measures.

publicum mille assarium esse, sed mille assariorum : ab uno enim assario multi assarii, ab eo assariorum.

72. Item secundum illorum rationem debemus secundis syllabis longis Hectórem Nestórem : est enim ut quaestor praetor Nestor quaestorem praetorem Nestórem, quaestóris praetóris Nestóris ; et non debuit dici quibus das, *his*<sup>1</sup> das : est enim ut *hi*<sup>2</sup> qui *his* quis, a(u)t<sup>3</sup> sicut quibus hibus.

73. Cum dicatur da patri familias,<sup>1</sup> si analogias sequi vellent, non debuerunt dicere hic pater familias, quod est ut Atiniae Catinae familiae, sic una Atinia Catinia familia. Item plures patres familias dicere non debuerunt, sed, ut Sisenna scribit, patres familiarum.

74. Neque oportebat consuetudinem natare<sup>1</sup> alios dicere boum greges, alios boverum, et signa alios Ioum, alios Ioverum, cum esset ut Iovis bovis struis et

§ 72. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for quis.    <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.* ; hei *Sciop.* ; for ei.  
<sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for at.

§ 73. <sup>1</sup> *B, Ed. Veneta*, for familiai.

§ 74. <sup>1</sup> *Canal*, for notare.

---

<sup>b</sup> That of an *eques* in the Roman army ; cf. Pauly-Wissowa, *Realenc. d. cl. Altertumswiss.* vi. 277.    <sup>c</sup> Probably *mille assarium* is a single word, a compound adjective, in the accusative singular, since the word *assarius* is not otherwise known ; cf. F. Stolz, *Lateinische Grammatik*, ed. 5, page 212, revised by M. Leumann: *milleassarius* 'worth one thousand *asses librales*.'

§ 72. <sup>a</sup> These names are Greek, and have short *o* in the oblique cases, in Greek ; the Roman writers usually imitated the Greek quantities, even though it made them unlike the native Latin words.    <sup>b</sup> *Quis*, *quibus*, and *his* are familiar in the dat.-abl. plural ; but *hibus* is well attested only in Plautus, *Curculio*, 506.

§ 73. <sup>a</sup> A genitive of an older type.    <sup>b</sup> Varro seems to think that in the nominative *pater familias*, the *familias* also

say also that a cavalryman's horse <sup>b</sup> is worth not a thousand *assarium* <sup>c</sup> 'of assarii,' but a thousand *assariorum*; for from the singular *assarius* comes the plural *assarii*, and from that should come the genitive *assariorum*.

72. Likewise, according to their theory, it is with long second syllables that we should pronounce *Hectōrem* and *Nestōrem* <sup>a</sup>; for the accusatives *quaestorem praetorem Nestōrem*, and the genitives *quaestōris praetōris Nestōris* correspond to the nominatives *quaestor praetor Nestor*. And we ought not to say *quibus das* 'to whom you give,' *his das* 'to these you give'; for it is dative *his* and *quis*, like nominative *hi* and *qui*, or else it is *hibus* like *quibus*.<sup>b</sup>

73. Although the dative *patri familias* <sup>a</sup> 'to the father of the household' is used, still, if they wished to follow Regularities, they ought never to have said nominative *pater familias*, because the word is genitive *familiae*, like *Atinae* and *Catiniae*, and therefore nominative *familia*,<sup>b</sup> like *Atinia* and *Catinia*. Likewise, they ought not to say *patres familias* <sup>c</sup> 'fathers of a household,' but as Sisenna <sup>d</sup> writes, they should say *patres familiarum* 'fathers of households.'

74. Nor ought usage to fluctuate, in that some said herds *boum* 'of cattle,' others *boverum*,<sup>a</sup> and others said statues *Ioum* 'of Jupiters,' others *Ioverum*,<sup>a</sup> since

is a nominative; or else the text is too corrupt for restoration.  
<sup>c</sup> In favour of this form, see Charisius, i. 107 Keil. <sup>d</sup> Page 128 Funaioli; L. Cornelius Sisenna, 119-67 B.C., orator and statesman, author of a history dealing chiefly with the times of Sulla.

§ 74. <sup>a</sup> It is doubtful if these forms had any real existence; if so, *boverum* was formed after *iugerum*, and *Ioverum* after *Venerum*, to avoid the inconvenient forms *boum* and *Ioum*, which Varro would have pronounced *bovom* and *Iovom*.

Iovem bovem struem Iovi bovi strui ; nec cum haec convenirent in obliquis casibus, dubitare debuerunt in rectis, in quibus<sup>2</sup> nunc in consuetudine aliter dicere, pro Ious<sup>3</sup> Iupiter, pro b<ō>us<sup>4</sup> bos, pro strus<sup>5</sup> strues.<sup>6</sup>

XXXIX. 75. Deinceps dicam de altero genere vocabulorum, in quo contentiones fiunt, ut album<sup>1</sup> albius albissumum, in quo it<em><sup>2</sup> analogias non servari apparet : nam cum sit simile salsum caldum et dicatur ab his salsius caldus, salsissimum caldis-simum, debuit dici, quoniam simile est bonum malum, ab his bonius et malius, bonissimum et malissimum. Nonne dicitur bonum melius optimum, <malum peius pessimum> ?<sup>3</sup>

76. In aliis verbis nihil<sup>1</sup> <de>est,<sup>2</sup> ut dulcis dulcior dulcissimus, in aliis primum, ut peium <a><sup>3</sup> peius pessimum, in aliis medium, ut caesior <a><sup>3</sup> caesius caesi<s>sumus, in aliis bina sunt quae <de>sint<sup>4</sup> ab eadem voce declinata, et ea ita ut alias desint secundum et tertium, ut in hoc mane manius manissime, alias ut duo prima absint, ut ab optimum optius

<sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for propinquibus.    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for iouis.    <sup>4</sup> *L. Sp.*, for bus.    <sup>5</sup> *L. Sp.*, for struus.    <sup>6</sup> *L. Sp.*, for struis.

§ 75. <sup>1</sup> *Rhol.*, for albus.    <sup>2</sup> *Mue.*, for id.    <sup>3</sup> *Added by Aug.*, with *B.*

§ 76. <sup>1</sup> For nichil.    <sup>2</sup> *Aldus*, for est.    <sup>3</sup> *Added by A. Sp.*    <sup>4</sup> *Mue.*, for sint.

---

<sup>b</sup> The reasoning demands hypothetical nominatives bearing the same relation to the oblique forms, so that either *Ious*, *bous*, *strus* or *Iovis*, *bovis*, *struis* must be posited as the unused 'regular' nominatives.

§ 75. <sup>a</sup> Adjectives and adverbs.    <sup>b</sup> Varro normally, but not always, quotes adjectives in the neuter form.    <sup>c</sup> The syncopated form of *calidum*, common in popular speech at the time of Varro ; cf. Quintilian, *Inst. Orat.* i. 6. 19. For



like the genitive *Iovis bovis struis* were the accusative *Iovem bovem struem* and the dative *Iovi bovi strui*; and since these agreed in the oblique cases, they ought not to have varied in the nominative forms, in which it is now customary to use different formations, *Iupiter* for *Ious*,<sup>b</sup> *bos* for *bous*,<sup>b</sup> *strues* 'heap of offering-cakes' for *strus*.<sup>b</sup>

XXXIX. 75. Next I shall speak of a second <sup>a</sup> class of words, in which degrees of comparison are made, like *album*<sup>b</sup> 'white,' *albius* 'whiter,' *albissimum* 'whitest,' in which likewise it is clear that the Regularities are not preserved. For whereas *salsum* 'salty' and *caldum*<sup>c</sup> 'hot' are alike, and from these are made the comparatives *salsius* and *caldius*, and the superlatives *salsissimum* and *caldissimum*, there should be made from *bonum* 'good' and *malum* 'bad,' since these are alike, the comparatives *bonius* and *malius*, the superlatives *bonissimum* and *malissimum*. But are not the actual forms in use *bonum melius optimum*, and *malum peius pessimum*?

76. In some words no form is lacking; for example, *dulcis* 'sweet,' *dulcior*, *dulcissimus*. In others the first or positive degree is lacking, as *peium* from *peius* 'worse,' *pessimum* 'worst'; in others the second is lacking, as *caesior* from *caesius* 'blue-eyed,' superlative *caesissimus*<sup>a</sup>; in still others two are lacking which are derived from the same word, and these in such a way that in some instances the second and the third are lacking, as *manius* and *manissime* in connexion with the adverb *mane* 'early in the morning'; that in others the first two are wanting, as *optum* and *optius* metrical facility the poets normally used positive *calidus*, comparative (nom. sing.) *caldior*.

§ 76. <sup>a</sup> This form is not otherwise attested.

## VARRO

optum, alias ut primum et tertium desit, ut a melius melum<sup>5</sup> melissumum.

77. Praeterea si dicerentur similiter, cum similia essent <m>acer<sup>1</sup> tener et macerrimus<sup>2</sup> tenerrimus, non discreparet in his macrior tenerior,<sup>3</sup> neque alia trisyllaba <alia quadrisyllaba><sup>4</sup> fierent; et si in his dominaretur similitudo, diceremus ut candidissimus candidissima, pauperrumus pauperrima, sic candidus candida, pauper paupera; et ut dicimus doctus docta, doctissimus doctissima, sic diceremus frugalissimus frugalissima, frug<al>us et frug<al>a.<sup>5</sup>

78. Et si proportionem<sup>1</sup> esse<nt> verba, ut<sup>2</sup> uno vocabulo dicimus virum et mulierem sapientem et diligentem et sapientiore et diligentiore, sic diceremus item, cum pervenissemus ad summum, quod nunc facimus aliter: nam virum dicimus sap<i>entissimum et diligentissimum, feminam sapientissimam et diligentissimam. Quod ad vocabulorum huius generis exempla pertinet, multa sunt reliqua; sed ea

<sup>5</sup> *L. Sp.*, for melummelius.

§ 77. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus*, for acer; *L. Sp.* deleted sacer after macer; see note a. <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.* deleted sacerrimus after macerrimus.

<sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for tenerrimus. <sup>4</sup> Added by Sciop. <sup>5</sup> *L. Sp.*, for frugus et fruga.

§ 78. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus*, for proportionem. <sup>2</sup> *Aldus*, for et.

---

<sup>b</sup> The corresponding ideas were expressed by forms unrelated etymologically, cf. § 75.

§ 77. <sup>a</sup> The mss. have *sacer* between *macer* and *tener*, and *sacerrimus* between *macerrimus* and *tenerrimus*; but the word is out of place in this passage, as it has no comparative, for which *sanctior* is regularly substituted. <sup>b</sup> *Pauper*



## ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE, VIII. 76-78

from *optimum*<sup>b</sup> 'best'; and that in others the first and the third are lacking, as *melum* and *melissumum* from *melius* 'better.'

77. Besides, if they were spoken in like manner, then since *macer* 'lean' and *tener* 'tender'<sup>a</sup> are alike, and their superlatives *macerrimus* and *tenerimus*, there would be no difference in their comparatives *macrior* and *tenerior*, nor would some such words have three syllables and others four. And if likeness ruled in such words, then just as we say *candidissimus* 'most shining' and fem. *candidissima*, *pauperrimus* 'poorest' and fem. *pauperrima*, so we should say *candidus* 'shining' and fem. *candida*, *pauper* 'poor' and fem. *paupera*.<sup>b</sup> And as we say *doctus* 'learned' and fem. *docta*, *doctissimus* 'most learned' and fem. *doctissima*, so we should say *frugalissimus* 'most thrifty' and fem. *frugalissima*, *frugalus* 'thrifty' and fem. *frugala*.<sup>c</sup>

78. And if words were in regular relation to each other, as with one word<sup>a</sup> we call a man and a woman *sapiens* 'wise' and *diligens* 'diligent,' *sapientior* 'wiser' and *diligentior* 'more diligent,' so we should speak in the same way when we had come to the superlative—a thing which we now do quite otherwise<sup>b</sup>: for we call a man *sapientissimus* and *diligentissimus*, a woman *sapientissima* and *diligentissima*. As for examples of words of this class, there are many still remaining; but those which have been mentioned

serves for all genders in the nominative, as it belongs to the third declension. <sup>c</sup> The form in actual use for the positive is the dative noun *frugi*: older Latin used *frugalis*.

§ 78. <sup>a</sup> These third declension adjectives use the same forms for masc. and fem. <sup>b</sup> All superlatives are of the second and first declensions, distinguishing the fem. from the masc. forms.

## VARRO

quae dicta, ad iudicandum satis sunt, quor<sup>3</sup> analogias in collatione verborum sequi non debeamus.

XL. 79. Magnitudinis vocabula cum possint esse terna, ut cista cistula cistella, in <aliis> media<sup>1</sup> non sunt, ut in his macer macricolus macellus, niger nigricolus nigellus. Item minima in quibusdam non sunt, ut avis avicula av<i>cella,<sup>2</sup> caput capitulum capitellum. In hoc genere vocabulorum quoniam multa desunt, dicendum est non esse in eo potius sequendam quam consuetudinem rationem. Quod ad vocabulorum genera quattuor pertinet, ut in hoc potius consuetudinem quam analogias dominari facile animadverti possit, dictum est.

XLI. 80. Sequitur de nominibus, quae differunt a vocabulis ideo quod sunt finita ac significant res proprias, ut Paris Helena, cum vocabula sint infinita ac res com<m>unis designent,<sup>1</sup> ut vir mulier; e quibus sunt alia nomina ab nominibus, ut Ilūm ab Ilo et Ilia ab Ilīo,<sup>2</sup> alia a vocabulo, ut ab albo Albius, ab atro Atrius. In neutris servata est analogia: nam et cum sit a Romulo Roma, proportionem non est quod debuit esse <Romula, non Roma>.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for quod *F* (corrected from quorum).

§ 79. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.* (quoting a friend), for in mediis. <sup>2</sup> *For* aucella.

§ 80. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for designentur. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for illum ab illo et illa ab illo. <sup>3</sup> *Added by Stephanus*, cf. ix. 50; but the lacuna is more serious, for it should show also irregularity in the derivation of proper names from common nouns.

---

§ 79. <sup>a</sup> That is diminution in size. <sup>b</sup> The non-existent forms.

are enough for the formation of a judgement why in the comparison of words we do not have to follow Regularities.

XL. 79. Whereas there can be a set of three words to indicate size,<sup>a</sup> like *cista* 'casket,' *cistula*, *cistella*, in some the middle terms do not exist, as in these: *macer* 'lean,' *macricolus*,<sup>b</sup> *macellus*, and *niger* 'black,' *nigricolus*,<sup>b</sup> *nigellus*. Likewise in certain words the terms for least size do not exist, such as *avis* 'bird,' *avicula*, *avicella*,<sup>b</sup> and *caput* 'head,' *capitulum*, *capitellum*.<sup>b</sup> Since in this class of words there are many forms lacking, we must say that in it theory must not be followed rather than usage.

As to the four classes of common nouns, I have said enough; and it can easily be observed that here usage governs rather than Regularities.

XLI. 80. The matter of proper nouns now follows, which differ from common nouns in that they are definite and denote special things, like the names *Paris* and *Helen*, while common nouns are indefinite and indicate general ideas, like *vir* 'man' and *mulier* 'woman.' Among these there are some proper names from proper names, like *Ilium* from *Ilus*,<sup>a</sup> and *Ilia*<sup>b</sup> from *Ilium*; others are from a common noun, like *Albius*<sup>c</sup> from *album*<sup>a</sup> 'white,' *Atrius* from *atrum* 'black.' In neither set is Regularity preserved: for inasmuch as from *Romulus* comes the name *Roma*, there is not the form which should have come into existence by regular relation, namely, *Romula* and not *Roma*.

§ 80. <sup>a</sup> Grandfather of Priam. <sup>b</sup> Daughter of Numitor, and mother of Romulus and Remus. <sup>c</sup> Family name of Tibullus. <sup>a</sup> The word *vocabulum* 'common noun' includes in Varro's terminology both substantive and adjective.

## VARRO

81. <Item Perpenna debuit esse><sup>1</sup> Perpenni filia, non Perpennae <filius. Nam><sup>2</sup> Perpenna mulieris nomen esse debuit et nata esse a Perpenno, quod est ut Arvernus<sup>3</sup> Percelnus Perpennus, Arverna<sup>3</sup> Percelna Perpenna. Quod si Marcus Perpenna virile est nomen et analogia sequenda, Lucius Aelia et Quintus Mucia virilia nomina esse debebunt; item quae dicunt ab Rhodo, Andro, Cyzico Rhodius, <Andrius>,<sup>4</sup> Cyzicenus, similiter Cyzicius dici <debebat>,<sup>5</sup> et civis unus quisque: non<sup>6</sup> ut Athenaeus dicitur rhetor nomine, etsi non sit Atheniensis.

82. In hoc ipso analogia non est, quod alii nomina habent ab oppidis, alii aut non habent aut non ut debent habent.

83. Habent plerique libertini a municipio manumissi, in quo, ut societatum et fanorum servi, non servarunt proportionem<sup>1</sup> rationem, et Romanorum liberti debuerunt dici ut a Faventia Faventinus, ab Reate Reatinus sic a Roma Romanus, ut nominentur<sup>2</sup> libertini<sup>3</sup> orti <a><sup>4</sup> publicis servis Romani, qui manumissi ante quam sub magistratu<u>m<sup>5</sup> nomina, qui eos liberarunt, succedere c<o>eperunt.

§ 81. <sup>1</sup> item added by Stephanus, Perpenna by Kent, debuit esse by L. Sp. <sup>2</sup> Added by Kent. <sup>3</sup> Mue., for Arb-. <sup>4</sup> Added by Aldus. <sup>5</sup> Added by Mue. <sup>6</sup> Canal, for nam.

§ 83. <sup>1</sup> L. Sp., for proportionem. <sup>2</sup> Vertranius, for nominantur. <sup>3</sup> Vertranius, for a libertinis. <sup>4</sup> Added by Mue. <sup>5</sup> Sciop., for magistratus.

---

§ 81. <sup>a</sup> A well-known Roman family name of Etruscan origin; masculine, though of the first declension. <sup>b</sup> Instead of the actual *Aelius* and *Mucius*. <sup>c</sup> Of the second century  
436

81. Likewise, *Perpenna* <sup>a</sup> ought to be the daughter of *Perpennus*, not the son of *Perpenna*. For *Perpenna* ought to be the name of a woman, and to mean a child of *Perpennus*; this is like masculine *Arvernus*, *Percelnus*, feminine *Arverna* and *Percelna*, so also *Perpennus* and *Perpenna*. But if *Marcus Perpenna* is a man's name and Regularity is to be followed, then *Lucius Aelia* and *Quintus Mucia* <sup>b</sup> will have to be men's names. Likewise the names which they use derived from *Rhodus* 'Rhodes,' *Andros*, and *Cyzicus*, are *Rhodius* 'Rhodian,' *Andrius* 'Andrian,' and *Cyzicenus* 'Cyzi-cene'; but if made in like manner the last ought to be *Cyzicius*, and each name ought to denote a citizen of the place: not as a certain rhetorician is called *Athenaeus*,<sup>c</sup> although he is not an Athenian by birth.

82. In this very matter, then, there is no Regularity, because some have names from the towns, others either have names from other sources or have names from towns from which they ought not to get them.

83. Most freedmen set free in a free town get their names from the town; in which, as slaves of guilds and temples, they have not observed the theory with proper relation; and the freedmen of the Romans ought to have got the name *Romanus*,<sup>a</sup> like *Faventinus* from *Faventia* and *Reatinus* from *Reate*. In this way the freedmen whose parents were state slaves would be named *Romanus*, who had been set free before they began to take the names of the magistrates who set them free.

B.C.: not to be confused with the more celebrated *Athenaeus* of Naucratis, of the second century A.D., who wrote the *Deipnosophistae*.

§ 83. <sup>a</sup> Cf. *Livy*, iv. 61. 10.

## VARRO

84. Hinc quoque illa nomina Lesas, Ufenas, Carrinas, Maecenas, quae cum essent ab loco ut Urbinas, et tamen Urbin(i)us,<sup>1</sup> ab his debuerunt dici ad nostrorum nominum (similitudinem<sup>2</sup> Lesius Ufenius Carrinius Maccenius)<sup>3</sup> . . . <sup>4</sup>

§ 84. <sup>1</sup> *GS.*; Urbinus *older editions*; for uerbinus.  
<sup>2</sup> *Added by Laetus.*    <sup>3</sup> *Added by GS.*    <sup>4</sup> *Here the rest of the line, and all the reverse of the folio, are left vacant in F; but the remaining material which was contained in the book would have occupied much more space. Probably an entire quaternion had been lost from the archetype of F.*

84. From this practice came also such names as *Lesas*, *Ufenas*, *Carrinas*, *Maecenas* <sup>a</sup>; since these are from the place of origin, like *Urbinas*,<sup>b</sup> alongside *Urbinius*, there should from them have been formed, after the likeness of our names, the names *Lesius*, *Ufenius*, *Carrinius*, *Maecenius*.<sup>c</sup> . . .

§ 84. <sup>a</sup> Regularly formed cognomina; *Lesas* is not otherwise known, but the other three are. *Maecenas* was the friend of Augustus and the patron of literary men. <sup>b</sup> From Urbinum in Umbria. <sup>c</sup> Inasmuch as Roman gentile names almost always ended in *-ius*.

## ⟨M. TERENTI VARRONIS DE LINGUA LATINA

LIBER VIII EXPLICIT ; INCIPIT

### LIBER VIII⟨⟩

I. 1. . . . ⟨Insignis eorum est error qui malunt quae⟩<sup>1</sup> nesciunt docere quam discere quae ignorant : in quo fuit Crates, nobilis grammaticus, qui fretus Chrysippo, homine acutissimo qui reliquit *περὶ ἀνωμαλίας* III libros,<sup>2</sup> contra analogian atque Aristarchum<sup>3</sup> est nixus, sed ita, ut scripta indicant eius, ut neutrius videatur pervidisse voluntatem, quod et Chrysippus de inaequabilitate cum scribit sermonis,<sup>4</sup> propositum habet ostendere similes res dissimilibus verbis et dissimiles similibus<sup>5</sup> esse vocabulis notatas, id quod est verum,<sup>6</sup> et *quod*<sup>7</sup> Aristarchus, de aequabilitate *cum* scribit<sup>8</sup> ei⟨us⟩de⟨m⟩,<sup>9</sup> verborum similitudinem quandam<sup>10</sup> ⟨in⟩ inclinatione<sup>11</sup> sequi iubet, quoad patiatur consuetudo.

§ 1. <sup>1</sup> *The folio contains but 23 lines instead of the usual 39, and as traces of the heading were formerly visible, the lost text was not very extensive. The subject-matter of the first extant sentence also indicates that not much has been lost ; the additions are by Boot.*    <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp., for lei libri.*



## MARCUS TERENTIUS VARRO'S ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE

BOOK VIII ENDS HERE, AND HERE BEGINS

### BOOK IX

I. 1. . . . They are a prey to extraordinary error, who prefer to teach what they do not know, rather than to learn that of which they are ignorant. In this position was the famous grammarian Crates, who placed his reliance on Chrysippus, a man of great acumen who left three books *On Anomaly*, and contended against Regularity and Aristarchus, but in such a way—as his writings show—that he does not seem to have understood thoroughly the intent of either. For Chrysippus, when he writes about the Inconsistency of speech, has as his object the showing that like things are denoted by unlike words and that unlike things are denoted by like words, as is true; and Aristarchus, when he writes about the Consistency of the same, bids us follow a certain likeness of words in their derivation, as far as usage permits.

---

<sup>3</sup> For Aristharcum.    <sup>4</sup> Stephanus, with B, for sermones.  
<sup>5</sup> dissimilis similibus Wilmanns, for dissimilibus similes.  
<sup>6</sup> Aldus, for uerbum.    <sup>7</sup> Mue., for cum.    <sup>8</sup> Mue., for conscribit.  
<sup>9</sup> GS., for et de.    <sup>10</sup> Groth, for quarundam.  
<sup>11</sup> A. Sp.; in declinatione L. Sp.; for inclinationes.

## VARRO

2. Sed ii qui in loquendo partim sequi iube⟨n⟩t<sup>1</sup> nos consuetudinem partim rationem, non tam discrepant, quod consuetudo et analogia coniunctiores sunt inter se quamiei credunt,

3. quod est nata ex quadam consuetudine analogia et ex hac ⟨consuetudine item anomalia.<sup>1</sup> Quare quod<sup>2</sup>⟩ consuetudo ex dissimilibus et similibus verbis eorumque<sup>3</sup> declinationibus constat, neque anomalia neque analogia est repudianda, nisi si non est homo ex anima, quod est<sup>4</sup> ex corpore et anima.

4. Sed ea quae dicam quo facilius pervideri possint, prius de trinis copulis discernendum (nam<sup>1</sup> confusim ex utraque parte pleraque dicuntur, quorum<sup>2</sup> alia ad aliam referri debent summam): primum de copulis naturae et ⟨u⟩suis<sup>3</sup>: haec enim duo sunt quo derigunt⟨ur⟩<sup>4</sup> diversa, quod aliud est dicere ⟨esse⟩<sup>5</sup> verborum analogias, aliud dicere uti oportere analogiis; secundum de copulis multitudinis ac finis, utrum omnium verborum dicatur esse analogia⟨r⟩um<sup>6</sup> usus an maioris partis; tertium de copulis personarum, qui eis debe⟨a⟩nt<sup>7</sup> uti, quae sunt plures.

5. Alia enim populi universi, alia singulorum, et de ieis non eadem oratoris et poetae, quod eorum non

§ 2. <sup>1</sup> *Victorius*, for iubet.

§ 3. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Mue.* <sup>2</sup> *Added by L. Sp.* <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for eorum quod.* <sup>4</sup> *homo ex anima quod est is repeated in F, but was deleted by A. Sp., with V, p; ex anima quod est was deleted by Aug., with B.*

§ 4. <sup>1</sup> *Aug. deleted cum after nam.* <sup>2</sup> *Aldus, for quarum.* <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for suis; cf. Gellius, iv. 16. 1.* <sup>4</sup> *GS.; quod derigunt L. Sp.; for quod erigunt.* <sup>5</sup> *Added by L. Sp.; cf. § 6.* <sup>6</sup> *Mue., for analogia an.* <sup>7</sup> *Kent, for debent.*

---

§ 4. <sup>a</sup> *Gellius, iv. 16 says that Varro always made the*  
442

## ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE, IX. 2-5

2. But those who give us advice in the matter of speaking, some saying to follow usage and others saying to follow theory, are not so much at variance, because usage and regularity are more closely connected with each other than those advisers think.

3. For Regularity is sprung from a certain usage in speech, and from this usage likewise is sprung Anomaly. Therefore, since usage consists of unlike and like words and their derivative forms, neither Anomaly nor Regularity is to be cast aside, unless man is not of soul because he is of body and of soul.

4. But that what I am about to say may be more easily grasped, first there must be a clear distinction of three sets of relations ; for most things are said indiscriminately in two ways, and of them some ought to be referred to one principle and others to other principles. First, the distinction of the relations of nature and use <sup>a</sup> ; for these are two factors which are diverse in the goals toward which they direct themselves, because it is one thing to say that Regularities exist in words, and another thing to say that we ought to follow the Regularities. Second, the distinction of the relations of extension and limitation, whether the use of the Regularities should be said to be proper in all words, or only in a majority of them. Third, the distinction in the relations of the speaking persons, how <sup>b</sup> the majority of persons ought to observe the Regularities.

5. For some words and forms are the usage of the people as a whole, others belong to individual persons ; and of these, the words of the orator and those of the poet are not the same, because their genitive of the fourth declension in -UIS. <sup>b</sup> *Qui* is here the ablatival adverb.

idem ius. Itaque populus universus debet in omnibus verbis uti analogia et, si perperam est consuetus, corrigere se ipsum, cum orator non debeat in omnibus uti, quod sine offensione non potest facere, cum poeta<sup>1</sup> transilire lineas impune possit.

6. Populus enim in sua potestate, singuli in illius : itaque ut suam quisque consuetudinem, si mala est, corrigere debet, sic populus suam. Ego populi consuetudinis non sum ut dominus, at ille meae est. Ut rationi optemperare debet gubernator, gubernatori unus quisque in navi, sic populus rationi, nos<sup>1</sup> singuli populo. Quare ad quamcumque summam in dicendo referam si animadvertes, intelleges, utrum dicatur analogia esse an uti oportere <ea ; itemque intelleges si ad analogiam usum loquendi oportea>t redigere, tum dici id in populum aliter ac <in singulos nec> i<de>m de omnibus dici<sup>2</sup> in eum qui sit in populo.

II. 7. Nunc iam primum dicam pro universa analogia, cur non modo <non><sup>1</sup> videatur esse reprehendenda, sed etiam cur in usu quodammodo sequenda ; secundo de singulis criminibus, quibus rebus possint quae dicta sunt contra solvi, dicam ita ut generatim

§ 5. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp., for poetae.*

§ 6. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, B, for non.* <sup>2</sup> *F has here uti oporteret redigeretur dici id in populum aliter ac inde omnibus dici ; Aug., with B, read redigere for redigeretur ; Mue. emended to uti oportere ea ; et quom poscitur ut usus ad id quod oporteret redigeretur dici, etc., deleting inde omnibus dici as a gloss ; Reiter proposed uti oportere et redigere, tum dici, with the same deletion ; GS. proposed that which is in the text, except that for their usus loquendi oporteret redigeretur, I have adopted usum loquendi oporteat redigere tum, taking oporteat from Fay (ubi oporteat redigere tibi dici, with the rest like Mueller's version), and redigere tum from Reiter.*

§ 7. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Stephanus.*

rights and limitations are not the same. Therefore the people as a whole ought in all words to use Regularity, and if it has a wrong practice, it ought to correct itself ; whereas the orator ought not to use Regularity in all words, because he cannot do so without giving offence, and on the other hand the poet can with impunity leap across all the bounds.

6. For the people has power over itself, but the individuals are in its power ; therefore as each one ought to correct his own usage if it is bad, so should the people correct its usage. I am not the master—so to speak—of the people's usage, but it is of mine. As a helmsman ought to obey reason, and each one in the ship ought to obey the helmsman, so the people ought to obey reason, and we individuals ought to obey the people. Therefore, if you will take notice of each principle on which I shall base my argument in the matter of speaking, you will appreciate whether Regularity is said merely to exist, or it is said that we ought to follow it ; and likewise you will appreciate that if the practice of speech ought to be reduced to Regularity, then this is meant for the people in a different sense from that in which it is meant for individuals, and that that which is taken from the entire body of speakers is not necessarily meant in the same form for him who is only an individual in the people.

II. 7. Now I shall speak first in support of Regularity as a whole, why, as it seems, it not only should not be censured, but even should in practice be followed in a certain measure ; and secondly, concerning the several charges against it, I shall give the arguments by which the objections can be refuted, arranging them in such a way that I shall include,

## VARRO

comprehendam<sup>2</sup> et ea quae in priore libro sunt dicta et ea quae possunt dici atque<sup>3</sup> illic praeterii.

III. 8. Primum quod aiunt, qui bene loqui velit consuetudinem sequi oportere, non rationem similitudinum, quod, alteram<sup>1</sup> si neglegat, sine offensione facere non possit, alteram<sup>1</sup> si sequatur, quod sine reprehensione non sit futurum, e⟨r⟩ra⟨n⟩t,<sup>2</sup> quod qui in loquendo consuetudinem qua oportet uti sequitur, ⟨eam sequitur⟩<sup>3</sup> non sine<sup>4</sup> ratione.

IV. 9. Nam vocabula ac verba quae declinamus similiter, ea in consuetudine esse videmus et ad ea⟨m⟩<sup>1</sup> conferimus et, si quid est erratum, non sine ea corrigimus. Nam ut, qui triclinium constrarunt, si quem lectum de tribus unum imparem posuerunt aut de paribus nimium aut parum prodixerunt, una corrigimus et ad consuetudinem co⟨m⟩munem et ad aliorum tricliniorum analogias, sic si quis in oratione in pronuntiando ita declinat verba ut dicat disparia, quod peccat redigere debemus ad ceterorum similium verborum rationem.

V. 10. Cum duo peccati genera sint in declinatione,<sup>1</sup> unum quod in consuetudinem perperam receptum est, alterum quod nondum est et perperam dicatur, unum dant non oportere dici, quod ⟨non⟩<sup>2</sup> sit in consuetudine, alterum non conceditur quin ita dicatur,

<sup>2</sup> *Aldus, for comprahendant.*

<sup>3</sup> *For atquae.*

§ 8. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp., for alterum.*

<sup>2</sup> *Aug., for erat.*

<sup>3</sup> *Added*

*by Mue., after L. Sp.*

<sup>4</sup> *Mue. deleted ea after sine.*

§ 9. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., with B, for ea.*

§ 10. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp., for declinationum.*

<sup>2</sup> *Added by Aug.*

---

§ 9. <sup>a</sup> Or a set of dining-couches: the Romans placed three couches on three sides of a square in the centre of which



item by item, those which have been narrated in the previous book and also those which can be presented but were passed over by me in that place.

III. 8. First, as to their alleging that he who wishes to speak well ought to observe usage and not the theory of likenesses, because if he disregards the former he cannot do so without giving offence, and if he follows the latter it will not be without incurring rebuke : they are mistaken, because he who in speaking follows the usage which he ought to employ, is following it also without disregard of the theory.

IV. 9. For we see that nouns and verbs which we inflect in similar ways are in general usage, and we compare others with this usage, and if there is any error we make the correction with the help of usage. For if those who have arranged the dining-room <sup>a</sup> have among the three couches set one that in of a different size, or among couches that match have brought one too far forward, or not far enough, we join in making the correction according to common usage and to the analogies of other dining-rooms ; in the same way, if in speech any one in his utterance should so inflect the words as to speak irregular forms, we ought to revise his mistake according to the model of other similar words.

V. 10. Now there are two kinds of wrong forms in inflection ; one, that which has been erroneously accepted into general usage ; the other, that which is not yet so accepted and may be called incorrect. The latter they grant ought not to be said, because it is not in usage, but as for the former they merely do not admit the propriety of saying it in this way ; stood the dining-table. The couches should be identical and symmetrically placed.

ut si<t><sup>3</sup> similiter, cum id faciant, ac, si quis puerorum per delicias pedes male ponere atque imitari vatias c<o>eperit, hos corrigi oportere si conceda<n>t,<sup>4</sup> contra si quis in consuetudine ambulandi iam factus sit vatia aut conpernis, si eum corrigi non conceda<n>t.<sup>4</sup>

11. Non sequitur, ut stulte faciant qui pueris in geniculis alligent serperastra, ut eorum depravata corrigant crura? Cum vituperandus<sup>1</sup> non sit medicus qui e longinqua mala consuetudine aegrum in meliorem traducit, quare reprehendendus sit qui orationem minus valentem propter malam consuetudinem traducat in meliorem?

VI. 12. Pictores Apelles,<sup>1</sup> Protogenes, sic alii artufices egregii non reprehendundi, quod consuetudinem Miconos, Dioris,<sup>2</sup> Arimmae, etiam superiorum non sunt secuti: Aristophanes improbandus, qui potius in quibusdam veritatem<sup>3</sup> quam consuetudinem secutus?

VII. 13. Quod si viri sapientissimi, et in re militari et in aliis rebus multa contra veterem consuetudinem cum essent <a>usi,<sup>1</sup> laudati, despiciendi sunt qui potiore dicunt oportere esse consuetudinem ratione.

VIII. 14. An cum quis perperam consuerit quid facere in civitate, non modo <non><sup>1</sup> patiemur, sed

<sup>3</sup> *Laetus*, for si.      <sup>4</sup> *Aldus*, for concedat.

§ 11. <sup>1</sup> *G, H, Victorius*, for detuperandus.

§ 12. <sup>1</sup> For Appelles.      <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for Dioros.

<sup>3</sup> *p, Laetus*, for ueteritatem.

§ 13. <sup>1</sup> *Canal*, for usi.

§ 14. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Aug.*, with *B*.

---

§ 11. <sup>a</sup> The interrogation-mark was placed here by Mueller; the question is sarcastic.



so that when they do this it is just as if they should grant that the boys ought to be corrected in case any of them in wilfulness begins to manage his feet awkwardly and to imitate the bowlegged, but should refuse to grant that one should be corrected if he in his habit of walking has already become bowlegged or knock-kneed.

11. Does it not follow that they act foolishly who fasten splints on the knees of children, to straighten their crooked leg-bones? <sup>a</sup> Since even that physician is not to be censured who makes a healthier man out of one who has been ill as a result of a long-continued bad habit, why should he be blamed who brings into better condition a way of speech which has been less effective on account of bad usage?

VI. 12. The painters Apelles <sup>a</sup> and Protogenes, <sup>b</sup> and other famous artists are not to be blamed because they did not follow the ways of Micon, <sup>c</sup> Diores, <sup>d</sup> Arimmas, <sup>d</sup> and even earlier craftsmen; then must Aristophanes <sup>e</sup> be condemned because in some things he followed reality rather than usage?

VII. 13. But if the wisest men have been praised because both in warfare and in other things they had dared do much that was against old usage, then they must be despised who say that usage ought to be considered as better than good theory.

VIII. 14. Or when a person has been accustomed to do something wrong in civil life, shall we not only

§ 12. <sup>a</sup> Distinguished Greek painter of the time of Alexander the Great. <sup>b</sup> Distinguished Greek painter, contemporary of Apelles. <sup>c</sup> Sculptor and painter at Athens, middle of the fifth century B.C. <sup>d</sup> Entirely unknown otherwise; the names are perhaps corrupt, cf. Bergk in *Philol.* xxx. 682 (1870), and Georges in *Fleckeisen's Jahrbücher*, cxxxv. 768 (1887). <sup>e</sup> See v. 9 note a.

etiam p<ō>ena<sup>2</sup> afficiemus, idem si quis perperam consuerit dicere verbum, non corrigemus, cum id fiat sine p<ō>ena?

IX. 15. Et hi qui pueros in ludum mittunt, ut discant quae nesciunt verba quemadmodum scribant, idem barbatos qui ignorabunt verba quemadmodum oporteat dici non docebimus, ut sciant qua ratione conveniat dici?

X. 16. Sed ut nutrix pueros a lacte non subito avellit a consuetudine, cum a cibo pristino in meliorem traducit, sic maiores in<sup>1</sup> loquendo a minus<sup>2</sup> commodis verbis ad ea quae sunt cum ratione modice traducere oportet. Cum sint <in><sup>3</sup> consuetudine contra ratione<m><sup>4</sup> alia verba ita ut ea facile tolli possint, alia ut videantur esse fixa, quae leviter haerent ac sine offensione commutari possunt<sup>5</sup> statim<sup>6</sup> ad rationem corrigi oportet, quae autem sunt ita ut in praesentia corrigere nequeas quin ita dicas, his oportet, si possis, non uti: sic enim obsolescent ac postea iam oblitterata facilius corrigi poterunt.

XI. 17. Quas novas verbi declinationes ratione<sup>1</sup> introductas respuet forum, his boni poetae, maxime

<sup>2</sup> *G, a, Laetus, for penam.*

§ 16. <sup>1</sup> *Mue., for in maioris.* <sup>2</sup> *Aug., for animus.*

<sup>3</sup> *Added by Ed. Veneta.* <sup>4</sup> *Laetus, for ratione.* <sup>5</sup> *Aldus, for possint.* <sup>6</sup> *Mue., for si enim.*

§ 17. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, for rationes.*

---

§ 14. <sup>a</sup> Representing *idem*, nom. sing. The whole sentence is a double question, of which the first part is really a statement of fact as a basis for the real query, which comes at the end.

§ 15. <sup>a</sup> *Hi*, hanging nom., resumed by *barbatos*. <sup>b</sup> Varro refers to wrong forms and wrong pronunciations of the words.

not tolerate him but even visit him with punishment—and yet <sup>a</sup> if a person has the habit of saying a word wrong, shall we not correct him, when this may be done without actual punishment?

IX. 15. And these men <sup>a</sup> who send their boys to school to learn how to write words which they don't know—shall we not likewise instruct these men, bewhiskered adults as they are, who do not know how the words ought to be spoken, that they may know by what logical theory they may properly be pronounced? <sup>b</sup>

X. 16. But as the nurse does not with suddenness tear her nurslings away from their wonted method of feeding, when she changes them from their first food to a better, so we ought to go gradually and judiciously in matters of speech, in changing older persons from less suitable words to those which accord with logical theory. Since among the illogical words which are in common usage there are some which can easily be eliminated, and others of such a sort that they seem firmly fixed,<sup>a</sup> it is proper to correct at once in the direction of logic only those which are lightly attached and can be changed without giving offence; but those which are such that for the present you cannot make the correction so as not to speak them thus, these you ought, if possible, to refrain from using. For thus they will become unwonted and afterward, when already blurred to the memory, they can be more easily corrected.

XI. 17. Such new inflectional forms as are introduced by logical theory but are rejected by the speech of the forum, these the good poets, especially

§ 16. <sup>a</sup> Cf. § 10.

## VARRO

scaenici, consuetudine subigere aures populi debent, quod poetae multum possunt in hoc : propter eos quaedam verba in declinatione melius, quaedam deterius dicuntur. Consuetudo loquendi est in motu : itaque sole<n><sup>t</sup> fieri et meliora<sup>3</sup> deteriora <et deteriora><sup>4</sup> meliora ; verba perperam dicta<sup>5</sup> apud antiquos aliquos propter poetas non modo nunc dicuntur recte, sed etiam quae ratione dicta sunt tum, nun<c><sup>6</sup> perperam dicuntur.

XII. 18. Quare qui ad consuetudinem nos vocant, si ad rectam, sequemur : in eo quoque enim est analogia ; si ad eam invitant quae est depravata, nihilo<sup>1</sup> magis sequemur, nisi cum erit necesse, quam<sup>2</sup> in ceteris rebus mala exempla : nam ea quoque, cum aliqua vis urget, inviti sequemur. XIII. Neque enim Lysippus artificum priorum potius <secutus><sup>3</sup> est vitiosa quam artem ; sic populus facere debet, etiam singuli, sine offensione quod fiat populi.

19. Qui amissa <non><sup>1</sup> modo quaerant, sed etiam quod indicium dent, idem, ex sermone si quid deperiit, non modo nihil<sup>2</sup> impendunt ut requirant, sed etiam contra indices repugnant ne restituantur ?<sup>3</sup>

20. Verbum quod novum et ratione introductum

<sup>2</sup> *Canal*, for solet.      <sup>3</sup> *Canal*, for meliore.      <sup>4</sup> *Added by Canal.*      <sup>5</sup> For dictam.      <sup>6</sup> *Aug.*, for num.

§ 18.    <sup>1</sup> For nichilo.      <sup>2</sup> *Canal*, for sequar.      <sup>3</sup> *Added here by GS.* ; after vitiosa by *Laetus*.

§ 19.    <sup>1</sup> *Added by Aug.*      <sup>2</sup> For nichil.      <sup>3</sup> *H, Ed. Veneta*, for restituantur.

---

§ 18.    \* Of Sicyon, famous sculptor, contemporary of Alexander the Great.

the dramatists, ought to force upon the ears of the people and accustom them to them. For the poets have great power in this sphere : they are responsible for the fact that certain words are now spoken with improved inflections, and others with worse. The usage of speech is always shifting its position : this is why words of the better sort are wont to become worse, and worse words better ; words spoken wrongly by some of the old-timers are on account of the poets' influence now spoken correctly, and on the other hand some that were then spoken according to logical theory, are now spoken wrongly.

XII. 18. Therefore those who summon us to obey usage, we shall follow, if it be to a correct usage. For in this also there is the principle of Regularity : if they invite us to that usage which is perverted and irregular, we shall not follow it unless it becomes necessary, any more than we follow bad examples in other things ; for we do follow them too, though against our inclinations, when some force bears down upon us. XIII. And in fact Lysippus<sup>a</sup> did not follow the defects of the artists who preceded him, but rather their artistry ; just so should the people do in their speech, and even the individuals, so far as it may be done without offence to the people as a whole.

19. There are some persons who not only hunt for lost articles, but even of their own initiative give any information which they may have : do the same persons, if something has been lost from speech, not only not exert themselves in hunting for it, but even fight against the informers, to keep it from being put back into its place ?

20. As for a word that is new and has been intro-

quo minus<sup>1</sup> recipiamus, vitare non debemus. XIV. Nam ad usum in vestimentis aedificiis suppellectili<sup>2</sup> novitati non impedit vetus consuetudo : quem enim amor assuetudinis potius in pannis possessorem retinet, quem ad nova vestimenta traducit ? XV. An non saepe veteres leges abrogatae novis cedunt ?

XVI. 21. Nonne inusitatis formis vasorum recentibus e Graecia adlatis<sup>1</sup> oblitteratae antiquae consuetudinis sinorum et capularum<sup>2</sup> species ? His formis vocabulorum incontaminati<sup>3</sup> uti nolent quas<sup>4</sup> docu<sup>e</sup>rit ratio<sup>5</sup> propter consuetudinem veterem ? Et tantum inter duos sensus interesse volunt, ut oculis semper aliquas figuras suppellectilis novas conquirant, contra auris expertis velint esse ?

XVII. 22. Quotus quisque iam servos<sup>1</sup> habet priscis nominibus ? Quae mulier suum instrumentum vestis atque auri veteribus vocabulis appellat ? Sed indoctis<sup>2</sup> non tam irascendum quam huiusce pravitatis patronis.

23. Si enim usquequaque non<sup>1</sup> esset analogia, tum sequebatur, ut in verbis quoque non esset, non, cum esset usquequaque, ut est, non esse in verbis. XVIII. Quae enim est pars mundi quae non innumerabiles habeat analogias ? Caelum an mare an terra, quae in his ?

24. Nonne in caelo ut ab aequinoctiali circulo ad

§ 20. <sup>1</sup> *Vertranius* deleted ut after minus. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.* ; suppellectili *B* ; suppellectilis *Rhol.* ; for suppellectilis.

§ 21. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.* ; allatis *Laetus* ; for ablatis. <sup>2</sup> For capularum. <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.* ; ut contaminatis *Mue.* ; for incontaminati. <sup>4</sup> *Stephanus*, for nollent quae. <sup>5</sup> *Rhol.*, for oratio.

§ 22. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus*, for servuor. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for inductis.

§ 23. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for nomen.



duced according to logical theory, we ought not for this to shun giving it a hospitable welcome. XIV. For long-standing custom is not a hindrance to novelty in garments, buildings, and utensils, when it is a question of use ; what victim of a habit does the love of that habit rather keep in rags, when the love of novelty <sup>a</sup> is leading him toward new garments ? XV. Are not old laws often annulled and succeeded by new laws ?

XVI. 21. Have not the forms of the old-fashioned pots and cups been swept into oblivion by the unfamiliar shapes of the vessels recently brought from Greece ? Shall they then, on account of old-time habit, be unwilling to use these unsullied forms of words, which good reason has taught them ? And do they claim that there is such difference between the two senses, that for their eyes that are always seeking some new shapes of their furniture, but they wish their ears to have no share in similar novelties ?

XVII. 22. Out of how many slave-owners is there now one who has slaves bearing the ancient names ? What woman calls her outfit of clothing and jewelry by the old words ? But it is not so much at the unlearned that anger must be felt, as at the advocates of this perversity.

23. For if there were Regularity in no place at all, then it follows that there would be none in words either ; not that when it is everywhere present (as it is in fact), there is none in words. XVIII. For what part of the world is there which does not have countless Regularities ? Sky or sea or land, what Regularities are there in these ?

24. As in the sky there is a division from the

§ 20. <sup>a</sup> Supply *amor novitatis* as subject of *traducit*.

## VARRO

solstitialem et hinc ad septemtrionalem divisum, sic contra<sup>1</sup> paribus partibus idem a bruma versum contraria parte? Non quantum polu(s)<sup>2</sup> superior abest<sup>3</sup> a septemtrionali cir(culo et is a solstitiali, quem sol cir)cumit cum it<sup>4</sup> ad solstitium,<sup>5</sup> tantundem abest inferior ab eo quem ἀνταρκτικὸν<sup>6</sup> vocant astrologi et is a brumali?<sup>7</sup> Non, quemadmodum quodque signum exortum hoc anno,<sup>8</sup> quotquot annis eodem modo exoritur?

25. Num aliter sol a bruma venit ad aequinoctium, ac contra cum ad solstitium venit, ad aequinoctialem circulum et inde ad brumam? Nonne luna, ut ab sole discedit ad aquilonem et inde redit in eandem viam, sin inde fertur ad austrum et regreditur inde? Sed quid plura de astris, ubi difficilius reperitur quid sit aut fiat in motibus dissimiliter?

XIX. 26. At in mari, credo, motus non habent similitudines<sup>1</sup> geminas, qui in XXIII(I)<sup>2</sup> horis lunariis cotidie quater se mutant, ac cum sex horis aestus creverunt, totidem decreverunt, rursus idem, itemque ab his. An hanc analogian ad diem servant, ad mensem non item, alios motus sic item cum

§ 24. <sup>1</sup> For contra a. <sup>2</sup> Scaliger, for polo. <sup>3</sup> Mue. deleted et abest et after abest. <sup>4</sup> Added and changed by GS. (a solstitiali Kent, for ad solstitialem GS.), for circumit cum his. <sup>5</sup> For solistitium. <sup>6</sup> B, for arti articon. <sup>7</sup> Kent, for ad brumalem. <sup>8</sup> Aldus deleted quod after anno.

§ 26. <sup>1</sup> Mue., for dissimilitudines. <sup>2</sup> Aldus, for XXIII.

---

§ 26. <sup>a</sup> Spoken in sarcasm. <sup>b</sup> Slightly longer than solar hours. <sup>c</sup> In relation to the month; non-existent, but assumed for purpose of argument.



Equator to the Tropic of Cancer, and from there to the Arctic Circle, is not also its counterpart, extending from the Tropic of Capricorn in the other direction, likewise divided into equal sections? Is it not a fact that as far as the North Pole is removed from the Arctic Circle and this from the Tropic of Cancer, around which the sun travels when it comes to the summer solstice, so far the South Pole is from that Circle which the astronomers call the Antarctic, and this from the Tropic of Capricorn? Is it not true that in the fashion in which each constellation has risen in the sky this year, in just the same fashion it rises each and every year?

25. The sun does not come in one way from the Tropic of Capricorn to the Equator, does it, and on the other hand, when it comes to the Tropic of Cancer, return in a different way to the Equator and thence to Capricorn? The moon, when it goes away from the sun to the north and returns from there into the same path which the sun pursues, goes on from there to the south and comes back again in just the same way, does it not? But why should I speak further of the stars, in the case of which there is unusual difficulty in finding any irregularity which exists or takes place in their motions?

XIX. 26. But in the sea, I suppose, the motions do not have the twofold likenesses <sup>a</sup>—the motions which in twenty-four lunar <sup>b</sup> hours change themselves four times, and when the tides have risen for six hours, and have ebbed for just as many, they likewise rise again, and in the same fashion ebb after this time. Or do they keep this Regularity for a day's space, and not likewise for a month, since similarly they have another set of motions <sup>c</sup> which

habeant aliis<sup>3</sup> inter se convenientes ? De quibus in libro quem de *Aestuariis* feci scripsi.

XX. 27. Non in terra in sationibus servata analogia ? Nec cuius modi in praeterito tempore fructuum genera reddidit, similia in praesenti reddit, et cuius modi tritico iacto reddidit segetes, sic hordeo sato proportionem reddidit parilis ? Non, ut Europa habet flumina lacus, montis campos, sic habet Asia ?

XXI. 28. Non in volucris generatim servatur analogia ? Non ex aquilis aquilae atque ut ex turdis qui procreantur turdi, sic ex reliquis sui<sup>1</sup> cuiusque generis ? XXII. An aliter hoc fit quam in aere in aqua ? Non hic conchae inter se generatim innumerabili numero similes ? Non pisces ? An e<sup>2</sup> muræna fit lupus aut merula ? Non bos ad bovem collatus similis, et qui ex his progignuntur inter se vituli ? Etiam ubi dissimilis fetus,<sup>3</sup> ut ex (asino et)<sup>4</sup> equa mulus, tamen ibi analogia : quod ex quocumque asino et equa nascitur id est mulus aut mula, ut ex equo et asina hinnulei.

XXIII. 29. Non sic ex viro et muliere omnis similis partus, quod pueri et puellae ? Non horum ita inter se<sup>1</sup> omnia similia membra, ut separatim in suo utroque genere similitudine sint<sup>2</sup> paria ? Non, omnes cum sint ex anima et corpore, partes quoque<sup>3</sup> horum proportionem similes ?

<sup>3</sup> *Reiter*, for *alios*.

§ 28. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, with *B*, for *suis*. <sup>2</sup> an e *Aug.*, for *sane*.

<sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for *faetus*. <sup>4</sup> *Added by L. Sp.* ; *Aug.*, with *B*, *added* et asino *after* equa.

§ 29. <sup>1</sup> *Sciop.* *deleted non after se*. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for *similitudines intra*. <sup>3</sup> *M, p, Laetus*, for *quaque*.

## ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE, IX. 26-29

agree with one another ? Of these I have written in the book which I composed *On Tidal Inlets*.

XX. 27. On the earth, is not Regularity preserved in the case of plantings ? Does it not give us to-day fruits of precisely the same kind as it has given us in the past ? Does it not regularly return to us a crop of barley when barley has been sown, even as it returns a crop of wheat when wheat has been sown ? Does not Asia have rivers and lakes, mountains and plains, even as Europe has ?

XXI. 28. Is not Regularity preserved among the birds, according to their kind ? As the progeny of eagles are eagles and the progeny of thrushes are thrushes, are not the progeny of the other birds all of their own proper and special kind ? XXII. Does the process go on in another way in the water, than in the air ? Are not the shell-fish here all like their own kind, despite their countless number ? Are not the fishes ? Is a pike or a sea-carp produced of a moray ? Is not one head of cattle like another, when compared, and so also the calves which are procreated by them ? Even where the offspring is unlike the parents, as the mule born of a he-ass and a mare, even there there is Regularity none the less : the offspring of any ass and mare whatsoever is a mule, male or female, as the offspring of a stallion and a she-ass is a hinny.

XXIII. 29. Are not in this way all the offspring of man and woman alike, in that they are boys and girls ? Do these not have all their limbs mutually alike, in such a way that item by item they are pairs in likeness, in their own special kinds ? As all are made up of soul and body, are not also the parts of soul and body alike with the same regularity ?

## VARRO

30. Quid ergo cum omnes animae hominum sint<sup>1</sup> divisae in octonas partes, hae<sup>2</sup> inter se non proportione similes? Quinque quibus sentimus, sexta qua cogitamus, septima qua progeneramus, octava qua voces mittimus? Igitur quoniam qua loquimur voce oratio est,<sup>3</sup> hanc quoque necesse est natura habere analogias: itaque habet.

XXIV. 31. An non vides, ut Graeci habeant eam quadripartitam, unam in qua si(n)t<sup>1</sup> casus, alteram in qua tempora, tertiam in qua neutrum, quartum in qua utrumque, sic nos habere? Ecquid<sup>2</sup> verba nescis ut apud illos sint alia finita, alia non,<sup>3</sup> sic utra(que)<sup>4</sup> esse apud nos?

32. Equidem non dubito, qui(n) animadverteris<sup>1</sup> item in ea<sup>2</sup> innumerabilem similitudinum<sup>3</sup> numerum, ut trium temporum verb(i) aut<sup>4</sup> trium personarum. XXV. Quis enim potest non una animadvertisse in omni oratione esse ut legebam lego<sup>5</sup> legam si(c)<sup>6</sup> lego legis legit, cum haec eadem dicantur alias ut singula, alias ut plura significantur? Quis est tam tardus qui illas quoque non animadvert(er)it<sup>7</sup> similitudines, quibus utimur (in)<sup>8</sup> imperando, quibus in optando, quibus

§ 30. <sup>1</sup> *H, Laetus, for sunt.*    <sup>2</sup> *G, Rhol., for heae.*  
<sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for orationem.*

§ 31. <sup>1</sup> *Mue., for sit.*    <sup>2</sup> *Sciop., for et quid.*    <sup>3</sup> *Aug., with B, for ne.*    <sup>4</sup> *Aug., for utra.*

§ 32. <sup>1</sup> *Sciop., for qui animaduertunt.*    <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp., for eam.*    <sup>3</sup> *Sciop., for similitudinem.*    <sup>4</sup> *L. Sp., for uerba ut.*    <sup>5</sup> *lego is repeated in F.*    <sup>6</sup> *Bentinus, for si.*    <sup>7</sup> *L. Sp., for animaduertit.*    <sup>8</sup> *Added by Sciop.*

---

§ 30. <sup>a</sup> Sight, hearing, taste, smell, touch.

§ 31. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. viii. 44.*    <sup>b</sup> *Cf. viii. 45.*

§ 32. <sup>a</sup> That is, the verb-forms used in commands (im-

## ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE, IX. 30-32

30. What then of the fact that the souls of men are divided into eight parts—are these parts not mutually alike with regularity? Five with which we perceive,<sup>a</sup> the sixth with which we think, the seventh with which we procreate, the eighth with which we utter articulate words? Therefore since the word with which we talk is speech, speech also must by nature have its Regularities; and it does.

XXIV. 31. Do you not see that the Greeks have divided speech into four parts, one in which the words have cases, a second in which they have indications of time, a third in which they have neither, a fourth in which they have both<sup>a</sup>—and that in the same way we have all these divisions? Do you not know that among them some words are definite, others not<sup>b</sup>—and that both kinds are present in our language also?

32. For my part I have no doubt that you have observed the countless number of likenesses in speech, such as those of the three tenses of the verb, or its three persons. XXV. Who indeed can have failed to join you in observing that in all speech there are the three tenses *lego* 'I read,' *legebam* 'I was reading,' *legam* 'I shall read,' and similarly the three persons *lego* 'I read,' *legis* 'thou readest,' *legit* 'he reads,' though these same forms may be spoken in such a way that sometimes one only is meant, at other times more? Who is so slow-witted that he has not observed also those likenesses which we use in commands,<sup>a</sup> those which we use in wishes, those in questions, those in the case of matters not peratives and subjunctives) exhibit certain regular resemblances; and so do those used in wishes, etc.

## VARRO

in interrogando, quibus in infectis rebus, quibus in perfectis, sic in aliis discriminibus ?

XXVI. 33. Quare qui negant esse rationem<sup>1</sup> analogiae, non vide(n)t<sup>2</sup> naturam non solum orationis, sed etiam mundi ; qui autem vident et sequi negant oportere, pugnant contra naturam, non contra analogian, et pugnant volsillis, non gladio, cum pauca excepta verba ex pelago sermonis <po>puli<sup>3</sup> minus <usu><sup>4</sup> trita afferant, cum dicant propterea analogias non esse, similiter ut, si quis viderit mutilum bovem aut luscum hominem claudicantemque equum, neget in<sup>5</sup> bovum hominum et equorum natura similitudines proportionem constare.

XXVII. 34. Qui autem duo genera esse dicunt analogiae, unum naturale, quod ut ex satis<sup>1</sup> nascuntur <lentibus><sup>2</sup> lentes<sup>3</sup> sic ex <lupino><sup>4</sup> lupinum, alterum voluntarium, ut in fabrica, cum vident scaenam ut in dexteriore parte sint ostia, sic esse in sinisteriore simili ratione factam, de his duobus generibus naturalem esse analogian, ut sit in motibus caeli, voluntariam non esse, quod ut quo(i)que<sup>5</sup> fabro lubitum sit possit facere partis scaenae : sic in hominum partibus esse analogias, quod ea(s)<sup>6</sup> natura faciat, in verbis non esse, quod ea homines ad suam quisque voluntatem fingat, itaque de eisdem rebus alia verba habere Graecos, alia Syros, alia Latinos : ego declinatus verborum et voluntarios et naturalis

§ 33. <sup>1</sup> For orationem. <sup>2</sup> For uidet. <sup>3</sup> Canal, for puli. <sup>4</sup> Transferred to this place by Fay ; added by GS. before populi. <sup>5</sup> Sciop. deleted cornibus after in.

§ 34. <sup>1</sup> Vertranius, after Aug., for natis. <sup>2</sup> Added by L. Sp. <sup>3</sup> For lentis. <sup>4</sup> L. Sp. ; ex lupinis Aug., with B ; for et. <sup>5</sup> B, for quoque. <sup>6</sup> Laetus, for ea.

---

§ 34. <sup>a</sup> The expected continuation is, " They are in error."



completed and those for matters completed, and similarly in other differentiations ?

XXVI. 33. Therefore those who say that there is no logical system of Regularity, fail to see the nature not only of speech, but also of the world. Those who see it and say that it ought not to be followed, are fighting against nature, not against the principle of Regularity, and they are fighting with pincers, not with a sword, since out of the great sea of speech they select and offer in evidence a few words not very familiar in popular use, saying that for this reason the Regularities do not exist : just as if one should have seen a dehorned ox or a one-eyed man and a lame horse, and should say that the likenesses do not exist with regularity in the nature of cattle, men, and horses.

XXVII. 34. Those moreover who say that there are two kinds of Regularity, one natural, namely that lentils grow from planted lentils, and so does lupine from lupine, and the other voluntary, as in the workshop, when they see the stage as having an entrance on the right and think that it has for a like reason been made with an entrance on the left ; and say further, that of these two kinds the natural Regularity really exists, as in the motions of the heavenly bodies, but the voluntary Regularity is not real, because each craftsman can make the parts of the stage as he pleases : that thus in the parts of men there are Regularities, because nature makes them, but there is none in words, because men shape them each as he wills, and therefore as names for the same things the Greeks have one set of words, the Syrians another, the Latins still another <sup>a</sup>—I firmly think that there are both voluntary and natural



## VARRO

esse puto, voluntarios quibus homines vocabula imposuerint<sup>7</sup> rebus quaedam, ut ab Romulo Roma, ab Tibure<sup>8</sup> Tiburtes, naturales ut ab impositis vocabulis quae inclinantur in tempora<sup>9</sup> aut in casus, ut ab Romulo Romuli Romulum et ab dico dicebam dixeram.

35. Itaque in voluntariis declinationibus inconstantia est, in naturalibus constantia; quae utrasque quoniam ei non debeant negare esse in oratione, quom<sup>1</sup> in mundi partibus omnibus sint, et declinationes verborum innumerabiles, dicendum est esse in his analogias. Neque ideo statim ea in omnibus verbis est sequenda: nam si qua perperam declinavit verba consuetudo, ut ea aliter <non possint efferri><sup>2</sup> sine offensione multorum, hinc rationem<sup>3</sup> verborum praetermittendam ostendit loquendi ratio.

XXVIII. 36. Quod ad universam pertinet causam, cur similitudo et sit in oratione et debeat observari et quam ad finem quoque, satis dictum. Quare quod sequitur de partibus singulis deinceps expediemus ac singula crimina quae dicunt <contra><sup>1</sup> analogias solvemus.

37. In quo animadvertito natura quadruplicem esse formam, ad quam in declinando accommodari debeant verba: quod debeat subesse res quae<sup>1</sup>

<sup>7</sup> For imposierint.    <sup>8</sup> For tybere.    <sup>9</sup> For tempore.

§ 35. <sup>1</sup> Mue., with a, for quam.    <sup>2</sup> Added by GS., after Aldus efferri non possit (Aug., possint).    <sup>3</sup> Sciop., a, for orationem.

§ 36. <sup>1</sup> Added by L. Sp.; cf. ix. 7.

§ 37. <sup>1</sup> Rhol., for resque.

---

§ 35. <sup>a</sup> That is, a regular form must be discarded in

derivations of words, voluntary for the things on which men have imposed certain names, as Rome from Romulus and the *Tiburtes* 'men of Tibur' from Tibur, and natural as those which are inflected for tenses or for cases from the imposed names, as genitive *Romuli* and accusative *Romulum* from *Romulus*, and from *dico* 'I say' the imperfect *dicebam* and the pluperfect *dixeram*.

35. Therefore in the voluntary derivations there is inconsistency, and in the natural derivations there is consistency. Inasmuch as they ought not to deny the presence of both of these in speech, since they are in all parts of the world, and the derivative forms of words are countless, we must say that in words also the Regularities are present. And yet Regularity does not for this reason have to be followed in all words; for if usage has inflected or derived any words wrongly, so that they cannot be uttered without giving offence to many persons, the logic of speaking shows us that because of this offence the logic of the words must be set aside.<sup>a</sup>

XXVIII. 36. As far as concerns the general cause why likeness is present in speech and ought to be observed, and also to what extent this should be done, enough has now been said. Therefore in the following we shall set forth its several parts item by item, and refute the individual charges which they bring against the Regularities.

37. In this matter, you should take notice that by nature there are four elements in the basic situation to which words must be adjusted in inflection: there must be an underlying object or idea to be de-favour of an irregular form if the feeling (*Sprachgefühl*) of the speakers rebels against it.

designetur,<sup>2</sup> et ut sit *ea res*<sup>3</sup> in usu, et ut vocis natura *ea sit quae significavit*, ut declinari possit, et similitudo figura(e)<sup>4</sup> verbi ut sit *ea quae ex se declinatu*<sup>5</sup> genus prodere certum possit.<sup>6</sup>

38. Quo neque a terra *terrus* ut dicatur postulandum est, quod natura non subest, ut in hoc alterum maris, alterum *feminae* debeat esse; sic neque propter usum, ut Terentius significat unum, plures Terentii, postulandum est, ut sic dicamus *faba* et *fabae*: non enim in simili *us(u)*<sup>1</sup> utrumque; neque ut dicimus ab Terentius Terentium, sic postulandum ut inclinemus ab A et B, quod non omnis vox natura habet declinatus.

39. Neque in forma collata quaerendum solum, quid habeat in figura simile, sed etiam nonnunquam in eo quem habeat effectum. Sic enim *lana Gallicana* et *Apula* videtur imperito similis propter speciem, cum peritus *Apulam* emat pluris, quod in usu firmior sit. Haec nunc strictim dicta apertiora fient infra. Incipiam hinc.

XXIX. 40. Quod rogant ex qua parte oporteat simile esse verbum, a voce an a<sup>1</sup> significatione, respondemus a voce; sed tamen nonnunquam quaerimus genere similitudine sint quae significantur ac nomen

<sup>2</sup> *Laetus*, for designentur.      <sup>3</sup> *G, H, a, Laetus*, for cares.

<sup>4</sup> *Mue.*, for figura.      <sup>5</sup> *L. Sp.*, for declinata.      <sup>6</sup> *Aug.*, for possunt.

§ 38.    <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for similis.

§ 40.    <sup>1</sup> After *Laetus*, ab voce an, for aboceana.

---

§ 38.    <sup>a</sup> The singular *faba* was used also collectively for the plural or mass idea; cf. Priscian, ii. 176 Keil.      <sup>b</sup> Names of letters.

§ 39.    <sup>a</sup> Cf. § 92.

§ 40.    <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 40.

signated ; this object or idea must be in use ; the nature of the utterance which has designated it, must be such that it can be inflected ; and the resemblance of the word's form to other words must be such that of itself it can reveal a definite class in respect to inflection.

38. Therefore it is not to be demanded that from *terra* 'earth' there should be also a *terrus*, because there is no natural basis that in this object there ought to be one word for the male and another for the female. Similarly, with respect to usage, while *Terentius* designates one person of the name and *Terentii* designates several, it is not to be demanded that in this way we should say *faba* 'bean' and *fabae* 'beans,' for the two are not subject to the same use.<sup>a</sup> Nor is it to be demanded that as we say acc. *Terentium* from nom. *Terentius*, we should make case-forms from *A* and *B*,<sup>b</sup> because not every utterance is naturally fitted for declensional forms.

39. The likeness which the word has in its shape must be investigated not in the comparison of the basis merely, but also sometimes in the effect which it has. For thus the Gallic wool and the Apulian wool seem alike to the inexperienced on account of their appearance, though the expert buys the Apulian at a higher price because in use it lasts better. These matters, which have been touched upon hastily here, will become clearer in a later discussion.<sup>a</sup> Now I shall start.

XXIX. 40. To their question in what respect a word ought to be similar, sound or meaning,<sup>a</sup> we answer that it should be so in sound. But yet sometimes we ask whether the objects designated are like in kind, and compare a man's name with a man's,

virile cum virili conferimus, feminae cum muliebri : non quod id quod significant vocem commoveat, sed quod nonnunquam in re dissim(ili par)ilis<sup>2</sup> figurae formas in simili<sup>3</sup> imponunt dispariles,<sup>4</sup> ut calcei muliebres sint an viriles dicimus ad similitudinem figurae, cum tamen sciamus nonnunquam et mulierem habere calceos viriles et virum muliebris.

41. Sic dici virum Perpennam ut *Alfenam*<sup>1</sup> muliebri forma<sup>2</sup> et contra parietem ut abietem esse forma<sup>3</sup> similem, quo(m)<sup>4</sup> alterum vocabulum dicatur virile, alterum muliebri et utrumque natura neutrum sit.<sup>5</sup> Itaque ea virilia dicimus non quae virum<sup>6</sup> significant, sed quibus proponimus hic et hi, et sic muliebria in quibus dicere possumus<sup>7</sup> haec aut hae.

XXX. 42. Quare nihil<sup>1</sup> est, quod dicunt Theona et Diona non esse similis, si alter est *Aethiops*, alter albus,<sup>2</sup> si analogia rerum dissimilitudines adsumat ad discernendum vocis verbi figuras.

XXXI. 43. Quod dicunt simile sit necne nomen nomini impudenter *Aristarchum* praecipere oportere spectare non solum ex recto, sed etiam ex eorum vocandi casu, esse<sup>1</sup> enim deridiculum, si similes

<sup>2</sup> *GS.* ; dissim(ili sim)ilis *Mue.* ; for dissimilis.    <sup>3</sup> *GS.* ; in (re) simili *Mue.* ; for indissimiles.    <sup>4</sup> For disperiles.

§ 41. <sup>1</sup> ut *Alfenam Mue.*, for aut plenam ; cf. viii. 41.    <sup>2</sup> *Laetus*, for formam.    <sup>3</sup> *Aldus*, for formam.    <sup>4</sup> *Mue.* ; cum *Aug.* ; for quo.    <sup>5</sup> *Ant. Miller and Reiter*, for sic.

<sup>6</sup> *Aldus*, for utrum.    <sup>7</sup> *M, Laetus*, for possumus.

§ 42. <sup>1</sup> For nichil.    <sup>2</sup> *Mue.*, for gallus ; cf. viii. 41.

§ 43. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp., C. F. W. Mueller, Madvig*, for esset.

---

§ 41. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 41.    <sup>b</sup> The forms of *hic haec hoc* are regularly used by the grammarians to indicate the case, number, and gender of a word.

a woman's name with a woman's : not because that which they designate affects the word, but because sometimes in case of an unlike thing they set upon it forms of an equivalent appearance, and on a like thing they set unequal forms, as we call shoes women's shoes or men's shoes by the likeness of the shape, although we know that sometimes a woman wears men's shoes and a man wears women's shoes.

41. In like fashion, we say, a man is called *Perpenna*, like *Alfena*, with a feminine form <sup>a</sup>; and on the other hand *paries* 'house-wall' is like *abies* 'fir-tree' in form, although the former word is used as a masculine, the latter as a feminine, and both are naturally neuter. Therefore those which we use as masculines are not those which denote a male being, but those before which we employ *hic* and *hi*, and those are feminines with reference to which we can say *haec* or *hae*.<sup>b</sup>

XXX. 42. For this reason it amounts to nothing, that on the premise that Regularity adopts the unlikenesses of the objects as a criterion for difference in the forms <sup>a</sup> of the spoken word,<sup>b</sup> they say that *Theon* and *Dion* are not alike if the one is an Ethiopian and the other is a white man.<sup>c</sup>

XXXI. 43. As to what they say,<sup>a</sup> that Aristarchus was shameless in his instructions that to see whether one name was like another you should view it not only from the nominative, but also from the vocative—for the same persons say that it is absurd to judge

§ 42. <sup>a</sup> One of the rare examples of the accusative of the *gerund* with an object. <sup>b</sup> The word as sound is *vox*, while

the word as symbol of meaning is *verbum*; the *vox verbi* is therefore the sound, or series of sounds, which represent the symbol of meaning. Cf. viii. 40. <sup>c</sup> Cf. viii. 41.

§ 43. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 42.

## VARRO

inter se parentes sint, de filiis iudicare<sup>2</sup> : errant, quod non ab eo⟨rum⟩<sup>3</sup> obliquis casibus fit, ut recti simili<sup>4</sup> facie ostendantur, sed propter eos facilius perspicui similitudo potest eorum quam vim habeat,<sup>5</sup> ut lucerna in tenebris allata non facit ⟨ut⟩<sup>6</sup> quae ibi sunt posita similia sint, sed ut videantur, quae sunt quoius ⟨mo⟩di sint.<sup>7</sup>

44. Quid similius videtur quam in his est extrema littera crux *Phryx*<sup>1</sup> ? Quas, qui audit voces, auribus discernere potest nemo, cum easdem non esse similes ex ⟨declin⟩atis<sup>2</sup> verbis intellegamus, quod cum sit cruces et *Phryges*<sup>3</sup> et de his extremis syllabis exemplum<sup>4</sup> sit E, ex altero fit ut ex C et S crux, ex altero G et S *Phryx*.<sup>1</sup> Quod item apparet, cum est demptum S : nam fit unum cruce,<sup>5</sup> alterum *Phryge*.<sup>6</sup>

XXXII. 45. Quod aiunt, cum in maiore parte orationis non sit similitudo, non esse analogian, dupliciter stulte dicunt, quod et in maiore parte est et si in minore parte<sup>1</sup> sit, tamen sit,<sup>2</sup> nisi etiam nos calceos negabunt habere, quod in maiore parte corporis calceos non habeamus.

<sup>2</sup> *L. Sp. deleted* qui after iudicare.    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for* eo.

<sup>4</sup> *Laetus, for* simile.    <sup>5</sup> *Laetus, for* habeant.    <sup>6</sup> *Added* by *L. Sp.*    <sup>7</sup> *L. Sp., for* dissint.

§ 44. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus, for* frix.    <sup>2</sup> *GS., for* aliis.    <sup>3</sup> *Aldus, for* friges.    <sup>4</sup> *Aldus, for* exemplum.    <sup>5</sup> *L. Sp., for* cruci.

<sup>6</sup> *Phryge L. Sp., Phrygi Aldus ; for* frigi.

§ 45. <sup>1</sup> *Here L. Sp., following other slightly different deletions, deleted a repeated* est et si in minore.    <sup>2</sup> *After* sit, *L. Sp. deleted* in maiore.

---

. § 44. <sup>a</sup> For *Phryx* and its forms, Augustinus (with B) read *frux*, etc. ; but nom. *frux* was no longer used in Varro's  
470



from the children whether the parents are alike : those who say this are mistaken, for it does not come about from their oblique cases that the nominatives are shown to be of like appearance, but through the oblique cases can be more easily seen what evidential force lies in the likeness of the nominatives—even as a lamp in the dark, when brought, does not cause that the things which are there should be alike, but that they should be seen in their real character.

44. What seems more closely alike than the last letter in the words *crux* 'cross' and *Phryx* 'Phrygian'?<sup>a</sup> No one who hears the spoken words can by his ears distinguish the letters,<sup>b</sup> although we know from the declined forms of the words that though alike they are not identical ; because when the plurals *cruces* and *Phryges* are taken and E is removed from the last syllables, from the one there results *crux*, with X from C and S, and from the other comes *Phryx*, from G and S. And the difference is likewise clear, when S is removed ; for the one becomes *cruce*, the other *Phryge*.<sup>c</sup>

XXXII. 45. As to what they say,<sup>a</sup> that since likeness does not exist in the greater part of speech, Regularity does not exist, they speak foolishly in two ways, because Regularity is present in the greater part of speech, and even if it should exist only in the smaller part, still it is there : unless they will say that we do not wear any shoes, because on the greater part of our body we do not wear any.

time, cf. ix. 75-76.

<sup>b</sup> The usual confusion of letters and sounds.

<sup>c</sup> Abl. sing. ; the manuscript has forms ending in -i, which are datives, but the removal of s from *cruces* and *Phryges* leaves forms ending in e, not in i.

§ 45. <sup>a</sup> Cf viii. 37.

XXXIII. 46. Quod dicunt nos dissimilitudinem <potius gratam acceptamque habere quam similitudinem><sup>1</sup>: itaque in vestitu in supellectile delectari varietate, non paribus subuculis uxoris, respondeo, si varietas iucunditas, magis varium esse in quo alia sunt similia, alia non sunt: itaque sicut abacum argento ornari, ut alia <paria sint, alia><sup>2</sup> disparia, sic orationem.

47. Rogant, si similitudo sit sequenda, cur malimus habere lectos alios ex ebore, alios ex testudine, sic item genere aliquo alio. Ad quae dico non dis<similitudines solum nos, sed><sup>1</sup> similitudines quoque sequi saepe. Itaque ex eadem supellectili licet videre: nam nemo facit triclinii lectos nisi paris et materia et altitudine et figura. Qui<s><sup>2</sup> facit mappas trielinaris non similis inter se? Quis pulvinos? Quis denique cetera, quae unius generis sint plura?

48. Cum, inqui<un>t,<sup>1</sup> utilitatis causa introducta sit oratio, sequendum non quae habebit similitudinem, sed quae utilitatem. Ego utilitatis causa orationem factam concedo, sed ut vestimenta: quare ut hic similitudines sequimur,<sup>2</sup> ut virilis tunica sit virili similis, item toga togae, sic mulierum stola ut sit stola<e><sup>3</sup> proportionem et pallium pallio simile, sic

§ 46. <sup>1</sup> Added by GS., following other attempts (Aug., with B, inserted sequi after nos; but cf. § 47, where sequi is actually found). <sup>2</sup> Added by Aug., with B.

§ 47. <sup>1</sup> Added by Mue. <sup>2</sup> Aldus, for qui.

§ 48. <sup>1</sup> Vertranius, for inquit. <sup>2</sup> Sciop., for sequemur. <sup>3</sup> Aug., for stola.

XXXIII. 46. As to what they say,<sup>a</sup> that we find unlikeness pleasing and acceptable rather than likeness, and therefore in clothing and in furniture we take pleasure in variety, and not in having our wives' undertunics all identical: I answer, that if variety is pleasure, then there is greater variety in that in which some things are alike and others are not; and just as a side-table is adorned with silver in such a way that some ornaments are alike and others are unlike, so also is speech adorned.

47. They ask why, if likeness is to be followed, we prefer to have some couches inlaid with ivory, others with tortoise-shell, and so on with some other kind of material. To which I say that unlikenesses are not the only thing which we follow, but often we follow likenesses. And this may be seen from the same piece of furniture; for no one makes the three couches of the dining-room other than alike in material and in height and in shape. Who makes the table-napkins not like each other? Or the cushions? And finally the other things which are several in number but of one sort?

48. Since speech, they say,<sup>a</sup> was introduced for the sake of utility, we should follow not that kind of speech which has likeness, but that which has utility. I grant that speech has been produced for utility's sake, but in the same way as garments have: therefore as in the latter we follow the likenesses, so that a man's tunic is like a man's, and a toga like a toga, and a woman's dress is like a dress regularly and a cloak like a cloak, so also, as words that are names

§ 46. <sup>a</sup> *Cf.* viii. 31-32.

§ 48. <sup>a</sup> *Cf.* viii. 28-29.

cum sint nomina utilitatis causa, tamen virilia inter se similia, item muliebria inter se sequi debemus.

XXXIV. 49. Quod aiunt ut persedit et perstitit sic <periacuit et><sup>1</sup> percubuit quoniam non si<n>t,<sup>2</sup> non esse analogian, et<sup>3</sup> in hoc e<r>rant<sup>4</sup>: quod duo posteriora ex prioribus declinata non sunt, cum analogia polliceatur ex duobus similibus similiter declinatis similia fore.

XXXV. 50. Qui dicunt quod sit ab Romulo Roma et non Romula neque ut ab ove ovilia<sup>1</sup> sic a bove bovia,<sup>2</sup> <non><sup>3</sup> esse analogias, errant, quod nemo pollicetur e vocabulo vocabulum declinari recto casu singulari in rectum singularem, sed ex duobus vocabulis similibus casus similiter declinatos similes fieri.

XXXVI. 51. Dicunt, quod vocabula litterarum Latinarum non declinentur in casus, non esse analogias. Hi ea quae natura declinari non possunt, eorum declinatus requirunt,<sup>1</sup> proinde et non eo<rum><sup>2</sup> dicatur esse analogia quae ab similibus verbis similiter esse<nt><sup>3</sup> declinata. Quare non solum in vocabulis litterarum haec non requirenda analogia, sed <ne><sup>4</sup> in syllaba quidem ulla, quod dicimus hoc BA, huius BA, sic alia.

§ 49. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Canal.*    <sup>2</sup> *Kent, for sit.*    <sup>3</sup> *Aug., for ut.*    <sup>4</sup> *B, Rhol., for erant.*

§ 50. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., for ovilla.*    <sup>2</sup> *Aug., for bovilla.*    <sup>3</sup> *Added by Stephanus.*

§ 51. <sup>1</sup> *B, G, H, a, Aug., for sequirunt.*    <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp., for eo F<sup>1</sup>, ea F<sup>2</sup>.*    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.; esset M, a, Aug.; for esse.*

<sup>4</sup> *Added by Aldus.*

---

§ 49. <sup>a</sup> Referring to a passage now lost.    <sup>b</sup> The two verbs are not attested in any form.

§ 50. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. viii. 54 and 80.*

of persons exist for the purpose of utility, we ought still to employ men's names that are like one another, and women's names that also have mutual resemblances.

XXXIV. 49. As to the fact that they say <sup>a</sup> that Regularity does not exist because there are no perfects *periacuit* 'remained lying' and *percubuit* 'remained lying,' like *persedit* 'remained sitting' and *perstitit* 'remained standing,' in this also they are mistaken : for the two perfects have no presents <sup>b</sup> from which to be inflected, whereas Regularity promises only that from two like words inflected in like manner there will be like forms.

XXXV. 50. Those who say <sup>a</sup> that there are no Regularities because from *Romulus* there is *Roma* and not *Romula* and there is no *bovilia* 'cow-stables' from *bos* 'cow' as there is *ovilia* 'sheepfolds' from *ovis* 'sheep,' are in error ; because nobody professes that one word is derived from another word, from nominative singular to nominative singular, but only that from two like words like case-forms develop when they are inflected in like manner.

XXXVI. 51. They say <sup>a</sup> that because the words denoting the Latin letters are not inflected into case-forms the Regularities do not exist. Such persons are demanding the declension of those words which by nature cannot be inflected ; just as if Regularity were not said <sup>b</sup> to belong merely to those forms which had already been inflected in like fashion from like words. Therefore not only in the names of the letters must this kind of Regularity not be sought, but not even in any syllable, because we say nominative *ba*, genitive *ba*, and so on.

§ 51. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 64. <sup>b</sup> Cf. viii. 23.

52. Quod si quis in hoc quoque velit dicere esse analogias rerum, tenere potest : ut eni(m)<sup>1</sup> dicunt ipsi alia nomina, quod quinque habeant figuras, habere quinque casus, alia quattuor, sic minus alia, dicere poterunt esse litteras ac syllabas in voce quae singulos habeant casus, in rebus pluris<sup>2</sup>; quemadmodum inter se conferent ea quae quaternos habebunt vocabulis casus, item ea inter se qua(e) ternos,<sup>3</sup> sic quae<sup>4</sup> singulos habebunt, ut conferant inter se dicentes, ut sit hoc A, huic A, esse hoc E,<sup>5</sup> huic E.

XXXVII. 53. Quod dicunt esse quaedam verba quae habeant declinatus, ut caput (capitis, nihil nihili),<sup>1</sup> quorum par reperiri quod non possit, non esse analogias, respondendum sine dubio, si quod est singulare verbum, id non habere analogias : minimum duo esse debent verba, in quibus sit similitudo. Quare in hoc tollunt esse analogias.

54. Sed nihilum<sup>1</sup> vocabulum recto casu apparet in hoc :

Quae dedit ipsa<sup>2</sup> capit<sup>3</sup> neque dispendi facit hilum,

§ 52. <sup>1</sup> For eni. <sup>2</sup> GS.; plureis *Canal*; for plurimis.  
<sup>3</sup> Koeler, for quaternos. <sup>4</sup> For sicque. <sup>5</sup> After hoc E,  
*L. Sp. deleted huiusce E.*

§ 53. <sup>1</sup> Added by Reitzenstein.

§ 54. <sup>1</sup> Lachmann; in nihil *Sciop.*; for initium.  
<sup>2</sup> *Sciop.*, for ira. <sup>3</sup> Scaliger, for caput.

---

§ 52. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 63. <sup>b</sup> That is, words indeclinable in form have only one case-form, but still have all the case-uses.

§ 53. <sup>a</sup> There is no corresponding passage in Book VIII.  
<sup>b</sup> That is, when they select a unique word as basis for argument.

52. But if any one should wish to say that in this also there are Regularities in the things, he can maintain it. For as they themselves say <sup>a</sup> that some nouns, because they have five forms, have five cases, and others have four, and others fewer in like manner, they will be able to say that the letters and syllables which have one case-form apiece in sound, have several in connexion with the things <sup>b</sup>; as they will compare only with each other those which have four case-forms for the words, and likewise those which have three apiece, so let them compare with each other those which have only one form each, saying that nominative E, dative E is like nominative A, dative A.

XXXVII. 53. As to the fact that they say <sup>a</sup> that there are certain words which have declensional forms, like *caput* 'head,' genitive *capitis*, and *nihil* 'nothing,' genitive *nihili*, a match for which cannot be found, and therefore the Regularities do not exist, answer must be made that unquestionably any word which is the only one of its kind is outside the systems of Regularity; there must be at least two words for a likeness to be existent therein. Therefore, in this case,<sup>b</sup> they eliminate the possible existence of the Regularities.

54. But the word *nihilum* 'nothing' is found in the nominative in the following <sup>a</sup>:

The body she's given  
Earth doth herself take back, and of loss not a whit  
does she suffer,

§ 54. <sup>a</sup> Ennius, *Ann.* 14 Vahlen<sup>2</sup>; *R.O.L.* i. 6-7 War-  
mington; cf. v. 60 and 111. The neuter accusative, having  
the same form as the nominative, is used as a proof of the  
nominative form.



quod valet nec dispendii facit quicquam. Idem hoc obliquo apud Plautum :

Video enim<sup>4</sup> te nihili<sup>5</sup> pendere prae Philolacho<sup>6</sup> omnis homines,

quod est ex ne et hili : quare dictus est nihili<sup>5</sup> qui non hili erat. Casus *tantum*<sup>7</sup> commutantur de quo dicitur, <ut><sup>8</sup> de homine : dicimus enim hic homo nihili<sup>9</sup> et huius hominis nihili et hunc hominem nihili. Si in illo commutarem, diceremus ut hoc linum et libum,<sup>10</sup> sic nihilum, non hic nihili, et <ut><sup>11</sup> huic lino et libo<sup>12</sup>, sic nihilo, non huic nihili. Potest dici patricius casus, ut ei praeponantur<sup>13</sup> nomina<sup>14</sup> plura, ut hic casus Terentii, hunc casum Terentii, hic miles legionis, huius militis legionis, hunc militem legionis.

XXXVIII. 55. Negant, cum omnis natura sit aut mas aut femina aut neutrum, <non><sup>1</sup> debuisse ex singulis vocibus ternas figuras vocabulorum fieri, ut albus alba album ; nunc fieri in multis rebus binas, ut Metellus Metella,<sup>2</sup> *Aemi<li>us Aemi<li>a*,<sup>3</sup> nonnulla singula, ut tragoedus, com<o>edus<sup>4</sup> ; sic esse Marcum, Numerium, at Marcam, at Numeriam

<sup>4</sup> Enim is Varro's addition ; it is not found in the manuscripts of Plautus. <sup>5</sup> For nichili. <sup>6</sup> The manuscripts of Plautus have Philolache. <sup>7</sup> Fay, for tum cum.

<sup>8</sup> Added by GS. <sup>9</sup> After nihili, L. Sp. deleted est.

<sup>10</sup> Mue., for limum. <sup>11</sup> et ut Mue. ; ut L. Sp. ; for et.

<sup>12</sup> Mue., for limo. <sup>13</sup> Mue., for praeponuntur. <sup>14</sup> Kent, for praenomina.

§ 55. <sup>1</sup> Added by Mue. <sup>2</sup> Laetus, for metelle.

<sup>3</sup> Wackernagel ; Ennius Ennia Laetus ; for enuus enua.

<sup>4</sup> Christ, for tragoedia comedia.

which is the same as 'nor of loss does she suffer anything.' This same word is found in an oblique case in Plautus <sup>b</sup> :

I see, beside Philolaches you count all men as nothing.

The word is from *ne* 'not' and genitive *hili* 'whit'; therefore he has been called *nihili* 'of naught' who was not *hili* 'of a whit' in value. Change is made only in the case-forms of that about which the speaking is done, as about a man; for we say a man *nihili* 'of no account' in nominative, in genitive, in accusative, changing the forms of *homo* but not changing the form *nihili*. If we were to make changes in it, then we should say not *hic nihili* <sup>c</sup> but *nihilum* as the nominative, like *linum* 'flax' and *libum* 'cake,' and dative not *huic nihili* <sup>d</sup> but *nihilo* like *lino* and *libo*. The genitive case <sup>e</sup> can however be said with various nouns set before it, like nominative *casus* 'mishap' *Terentii* 'of Terence,' accusative *casum Terentii*, and nominative *miles* 'soldier' *legionis* 'of the legion,' genitive *militis legionis*, accusative *militem legionis*.

XXXVIII. 55. They say <sup>a</sup> that since every nature is either male or female or neuter, from the individual spoken words there should not fail to be forms of the words in sets of three, like *albus*, *alba*, *album* 'white'; that now in many things there are only two, like *Metellus* and *Metella*, *Aemilius* and *Aemilia*, and some with only one, like *tragoedus* 'tragic actor' and *comoedus* 'comic actor'; that there are the names *Marcus* and *Numerius*, but no

<sup>b</sup> Plautus, *Most.* 245. <sup>c</sup> The genitive *nihili* depending on a nominative. <sup>d</sup> The genitive *nihili* depending on a dative. <sup>e</sup> Such as the form *nihili*.

§ 55. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 47.

non esse ; dici corvum,<sup>5</sup> turdum, non<sup>6</sup> dici corvam,<sup>5</sup> turdam ; contra dici pantheram, merulam, non dici pantherum, merulum ; nullius nostrum<sup>7</sup> filium et filiam non apte<sup>8</sup> discerni marem ac feminam, ut Terentium<sup>9</sup> et Terentiam, contra deorum liberos et servorum non itidem,<sup>10</sup> ut Iovis filium et filiam, Iovem<sup>11</sup> et Iovam ; item magnum numerum vocabulorum in hoc genere non servare analogias.

56. Ad haec dicimus, omnis orationis quamvis res naturae subsit, tamen si ea in usu⟨m⟩<sup>1</sup> non pervenerit, eo non pervenire verba : ideo equus dicitur et equa : in usu enim horum discrimina<sup>2</sup> ; corvus et corva non, quod sine usu id, quod dissimilis natura⟨e⟩.<sup>3</sup> Itaque quaedam al⟨i⟩ter olim ac nunc : nam et tum omnes mares et feminae dicebantur columbae, quod non erant in eo usu domestico quo nunc, ⟨et nunc⟩<sup>4</sup> contra, propter domesticos usus quod internovimus, appellatur mas columbus, femina columba.

57. Natura cum tria genera transit et id est in usu discriminatu⟨m⟩, tum<sup>1</sup> denique apparet, ut est in doctus<sup>2</sup> et docta et doctum : doctrina enim per tria haec transire potest et usus docuit discriminare doctam rem ab hominibus et in his marem ac feminam. In mare et femina et neutro neque natura maris<sup>3</sup>

<sup>5</sup> *Aldus*, for corbum and corbam.      <sup>6</sup> *Aldus*, for non non.

<sup>7</sup> *Aug.*, for neutros.      <sup>8</sup> *Aug.*, with *B.* for apta.      <sup>9</sup> For terentium et terentium.      <sup>10</sup> *Ed. Veneta*, for ididem.

<sup>11</sup> For ionem ionem.

§ 56.    <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, with *B.* for usu.      <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for discrimine.

<sup>3</sup> *Vertranius*, for natura.      <sup>4</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 57.    <sup>1</sup> *Reiter*, for discrimina totum.      <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, with *B.* for docto.      <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for mares.

<sup>b</sup> *Numeria* is in fact found, but as a divine name.      <sup>c</sup> *Cf.*

§ 59.

§ 56.    <sup>a</sup> For the expression, cf. ix. 37.

*Marca* and *Numeria*<sup>b</sup>; that *corvus* 'raven' and *turdus* 'thrush' are said, but the feminines *corva* and *turda* are not said; that on the other hand *panthera* 'panther' and *merula* 'blackbird' are used, but the masculines *pantherus* and *merulus* are not; that there is no one of us whose son and daughter are not suitably distinguished as male and female, as *Terentius* and *Terentia*; that on the other hand the children of gods and slaves are not distinguished in the same way,<sup>c</sup> as by *Iovis* and *Iova* for the son and the daughter of Jupiter; that likewise a great number of common nouns do not in this respect preserve the Regularities.

56. To this we say that although the object is basic<sup>a</sup> for the character of all speech, the words do not succeed in reaching the object if it has not come into our use; therefore *equus* 'stallion' and *equa* 'mare' are said, but not *corva* beside *corvus*, because in that case the factor of unlike nature is without use to us. But for this reason some things were formerly named otherwise than they are now: for then all doves, male and female, were called *columbae*, because they were not in that domestic use in which they are now, and now, on the other hand, because we have come to make a distinction on account of their uses as domestic fowl, the male is called *columbus* and the female *columba*.

57. When the nature goes through the three genders and this distinction is made in use, then finally it is seen, as it is in *doctus* 'learned man' and *docta* 'learned woman' and *doctum* 'learned thing'; for learning can go across through these three, and use has taught us to differentiate a learned thing from human beings, and among the latter to distinguish the male and the female. But in a male or a female

## VARRO

transit neque feminae neque neutra, et ideo non dicitur feminus femina feminum, sic reliqua : itaque singularibus ac secretis vocabulis appellati sunt.

58. Quare in quibus rebus non subest similis natura aut usus, in his vocabulis huiusce modi ratio quaeri non debet : ergo dicitur ut surdus vir, surda mulier, sic surdum theatrum, quod omnes tres <res><sup>1</sup> ad auditum sunt comparatae ; contra nemo dicit cubiculum surdum, <quod><sup>2</sup> ad silentium, non ad auditum ; at si fenestram non habet, dicitur caecum, ut caecus et caeca, quod omnia <non><sup>3</sup> habent <quod><sup>3</sup> lumen habere debent.

59. Mas et femina habent inter se natura quandam societatem, <nullam societatem><sup>1</sup> neutra cum his, quod sunt diversa ; inter se<sup>2</sup> quoque de his perpauca sunt quae habeant quandam co<m>munitatem. Dei et servi nomina quod non item ut libera nostra trans-eunt, eadem e<s>t<sup>3</sup> causa, quod ad usum attinet <et><sup>4</sup> institui opus fuit de liberis, de reliquis nihil attinuit, quod in servis gentilicia natura non subest in usu, in nostri<s> nominibus qui sumus in Latio et liberi, necessaria. Itaque ibi apparet analogia ac dicitur Terentius vir, Terentia femina, Terentium genus.

§ 58. <sup>1</sup> tres res *Mue.* ; res *Bentinus* ; for tres. <sup>2</sup> Added by *Canal* ; quod id *Mue.* ; quod sit *Sciop.* <sup>3</sup> Added by *Fay.*

§ 59. <sup>1</sup> Added by *A. Sp.*, after *L. Sp.* and *Mue.* <sup>2</sup> *B, G, H, Aug.*, for interest. <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for et. <sup>4</sup> Added by *L. Sp.*

---

§ 58. <sup>a</sup> Varro means a theatre in which it is difficult to hear ; but the term is applicable also to an audience which is inattentive. <sup>b</sup> Rather, things are called ' blind ' because they hinder vision by darkness or by walls without openings, such as windows and doors.

or what is neither, the nature of the male does not shift, nor that of the female, nor the neuter nature, and for this reason there is no saying of *feminus*, *femina*, *feminum*, and so with the rest. Therefore they are called by special and separate words.

58. Wherefore in the names of those things in which there is no likeness of nature or of use as the basis, a relation of this sort ought not to be sought. Accordingly, as a *surdus* 'deaf' man is a current term, and a *surda* woman, so also is a *surdum* theatre,<sup>a</sup> because all three things are equally intended for the act of hearing. On the other hand, nobody says a *surdum* sleeping-room, because it is intended for silence and not for hearing; but if it has no window, it is called *caecum* 'blind,' as a man is called *caecus* and a woman *caeca*, because not all sleeping-rooms have the light which they ought to have.<sup>b</sup>

59. The male and the female have by nature a certain association with each other; but the neuters have no association with them, because they are different from them in kind, and even of these neuters there are very few which have any elements in common with other neuters. As for the fact that the names of a god and of a slave do not vary like our free names, there is the same reason, namely that the variation is connected with use, and had to be established with reference to free persons, but as to the rest had no consequence, because among slaves the clan quality has no foundation in practice, but it is necessary in the names of us who are in Latium and are free. Therefore in that class Regularity makes its appearance, and we say *Terentius* for a man, *Terentia* for a woman, and *Terentium* for the *genus* 'stock.'



60. In praenominibus ideo non fit item, quod haec instituta ad usum singularia, quibus discernerentur nomina gentilicia, ut ab numero Secunda, Tertia, Quarta (in mulieribus),<sup>1</sup> in viris ut Quintus, Sextus, Decimus, sic ab aliis rebus. Cum essent duo Terentii aut plures, discernendi causa, ut aliquid singulare haberent, notabant, forsitan ab eo, qui mane natus diceretur, ut is Manius esset, qui luci, Lucius,<sup>2</sup> qui post patris mortem, Postumus.

61. E quibus <ae>que<sup>1</sup> cum item accidisset feminis, proportionem ita appellata declinarant praenomina mulierum antiqua, Mania, Lucia, Postuma : videmus enim Maniam matrem Larum dici, Luciam Volumniam<sup>2</sup> Saliorum Carminibus appellari, Postumam a multis post patris mortem etiam nunc appellari.

62. Quare quocumque progressa est natura cum usu vocabuli,<sup>1</sup> similiter proportionem propagata est analogia, cum in quibus declinatus voluntarii<sup>2</sup> maris et feminae et neutri, quae voluntaria, non debeant similiter declinari, sed in quibus naturales, sint de-

§ 60. <sup>1</sup> Placed here by GS. ; added before Secunda by L. Sp. <sup>2</sup> p, Aldus, for lucilius.

§ 61. <sup>1</sup> A. Sp., for que. <sup>2</sup> Aug., for Volaminiam.

§ 62. <sup>1</sup> Aug., with B, for vocabula. <sup>2</sup> L. Sp., for declinationibus voluntariis.

---

§ 60. <sup>a</sup> Seemingly a contamination of *ab eo quod* with *sic . . . ut*. <sup>b</sup> Properly, as the 'last' child ; but not to be associated with *post humum* 'after (burial in the) earth,' though this popular etymology gave a later spelling *post-humus* and the English *posthumous*.

§ 61. <sup>a</sup> *Mania* is perhaps not related etymologically to *Manius* ; see Marbach in Pauly-Wissowa's *Encyc. d. cl. Alt.-wiss.* xiv. 1110. <sup>b</sup> More probable than the *Volaminia* of F,



60. In first names the situation is not the same, because these were in practice established as individual names, by which the clan names might be differentiated ; from the numerals came *Secunda*, *Tertia*, *Quarta* for women, *Quintus*, *Sextus*, *Decimus* for men, and similarly other names from other things. When there were two or more persons of the name *Terentius*, then that they might have something individual to distinguish them they marked them perhaps in this way,<sup>a</sup> that he should be *Manius* who was said to have been born *mane* ' in the morning,' and he who has been born *luci* ' at dawn ' should be *Lucius*, and he who was born *post* ' after ' his father's death should be *Postumus*.<sup>b</sup>

61. When any of these things happened to females as well, they derived the first names of women regularly in this manner—that is, in former times—and called them by them, for example, *Mania*, *Lucia*, *Postuma* : for we see that the mother of the *Lares* is called *Mania*,<sup>a</sup> that *Lucia Volumnia* <sup>b</sup> is addressed in the *Hymns of the Salians*,<sup>c</sup> and that even now many give the name *Postuma* to a daughter born after the death of her father.

62. Therefore as far as the nature and the use of a word have jointly advanced, so far has Regularity been extended in like manner by a corresponding relationship, since of the words in which there are voluntary inflections of male and female and neuter, those which are voluntary in inflection ought not to be inflected in similar manner, but in those in which there are natural inflections there are those regular not found elsewhere ; several members of the *gens Volumnia* are mentioned at Rome during Varro's time. <sup>c</sup> Frag. 5, page 336 Maurenbrecher ; page 4 Morel.

clinatus hi qui esse reperiuntur. Quocirca in tribus generibus nominum in⟨i⟩que<sup>3</sup> tollunt analogias.

XXXIX. 63. Qui autem eas reprehendunt, quod alia vocabula singularia sint solum, ut cicer, alia multitudinis solum, ut scalae, cum debuerint omnia esse duplicia, ut equus equi, analogiae fundamentum esse obliviscuntur naturam et usu⟨m⟩.<sup>1</sup> Singulare est quod natura unum significat, ut equus, aut quod coniuncta quodammodo ad unum usu,<sup>2</sup> ut bigae: itaque ⟨ut⟩<sup>3</sup> dicimus una Musa, sic dicimus unae bigae.

64. Multitudinis vocabula sunt unum infinitum, ut Musae, alterum finitum, ut duae, tres, quattuor: dicimus enim ut hae Musae sic unae bigae et binae et trinae bigae, sic deinceps. Quare tam unae et uni et una quodammodo singularia sunt quam unus et una et unum; hoc modo mutat, quod altera in singularibus, altera in coniunctis rebus; et ut duo tria sunt multitudinis, sic bina trina.

65. Est tertium quoque genus singulare ut in multitudine, uter, in quo multitudinis ut utrei<sup>1</sup>; uter

<sup>3</sup> *Aldus, for iniquae.*

§ 63. <sup>1</sup> *p, Mue., for usu.*

<sup>2</sup> *A. Sp., for usum.*

<sup>3</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 65. <sup>1</sup> *A. Sp., for utre ·I·.*

§ 62. <sup>a</sup> Crates and his followers, who uphold Anomaly.

§ 63. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. viii. 48.* <sup>b</sup> *Cf. x. 54.*

§ 64. <sup>a</sup> The first is the generic or collective, without specification of the number or of the individuals; the second is numerical, in which the number of the individuals is given or their identity is clearly implied. <sup>b</sup> A word like *bigae*,

inflections which are actually found to exist. Therefore in the matter of the three genders they <sup>a</sup> are unfair in setting aside the Regularities.

XXXIX. 63. Moreover those who find fault <sup>a</sup> with the Regularities, because some words are singulars only, like *cicer* 'chickpea,' and others are plural only, like *scalae* 'stairs,' <sup>b</sup> although all ought to have the two forms, like *equus* 'horse' and *equi* 'horses,' forget that the foundation of Regularity is nature and use taken in combination. That is singular which by nature denotes one thing, like *equus* 'horse,' or which denotes things that by use are joined together in some way, like *bigae* 'two-horse team.' Therefore just as we say *una Musa* 'one Muse,' we say *unae bigae* 'one two-horse team.'

64. Plural words are of two sorts,<sup>a</sup> the one indefinite, like *Musae* 'Muses,' the other definite, like *duae* 'two,' *tres* 'three,' *quattuor* 'four'; for as we say *Musae* in the plural, so also we say *unae bigae* 'one two-horse team,' and *binae* 'two' and *trinae* <sup>b</sup> *bigae* 'three two-horse teams,' and so on. Wherefore *unae* and the masc. *uni* and the neut. *una* are in a certain manner as much singulars as *unus* and *una* and *unum*: the word changes in this way because the one set of forms is said of individual things, the other of things joined together in sets; and just as *duo* and *tria* are plurals, so also are *bina* and *trina*.

65. There is also a third class which is singular though expressed by a plural form, namely *uter* 'which of two,' in which the plural form is for ex-

already plural in form, can be pluralized in meaning only by the use of a numerical modifier; for this purpose, distributive numerals such as *bini* are used. For the singular idea, the plural form of *unus* is used.

poeta singulari, utri poetae multitudinis est. Qua explicata natura apparet non debere omnia vocabula multitudinis habere par singulare: omnes enim numeri ab duobus susum versus multitudinis sunt neque eorum quisquam habere potest singulare compar. Iniuria igitur postulant, si qua sint singularia, oportere habere multitudinis.

XL. 66. Item qui reprehendunt, quod non dicatur ut unguentum unguenta vinum vina sic acetum aceta garum gara, faciunt imperite: qui ibi desiderant multitudinis vocabulum, quae sub mensuram ac pondera potius quam sub numerum succedunt: nam in plumbo,<sup>1</sup> a⟨r⟩ge⟨n⟩to,<sup>2</sup> cum incrementum accessit, dicimus<sup>3</sup> multum,<sup>4</sup> sic multum plumbum, argentum; non<sup>5</sup> plumba, argenta, cum quae ex hisce fiant, dicamus plumbea et argentea (aliud enim cum argenteum: nam id tum cum iam vas: argent⟨e⟩um<sup>6</sup> enim, si pocillum aut quid item): quod pocilla argentea multa, non quod argentum multum.

67. Ea, natura in quibus est mensura, non numerus, si genera in se habe⟨n⟩t<sup>1</sup> plura et ea in usum venerunt, a genere multo, sic vina et unguenta, dicta: alii generis enim vinum quod Chio, aliud<sup>2</sup>

§ 66. <sup>1</sup> After plumbo, *L. Sp. deleted oleo.* <sup>2</sup> *Aug., for aceto.* <sup>3</sup> After dicimus, *Aldus deleted enim.* <sup>4</sup> After multum, *L. Sp. deleted oleum.* <sup>5</sup> After non, *L. Sp. deleted multa olea.* <sup>6</sup> *Aug., with B, for argentum.*

§ 67. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, for habet.* <sup>2</sup> *For aliut.*

---

§ 65. <sup>a</sup> The old spelling of the nominative plural, still more or less in use in Varro's time, though rarely attested in the manuscripts.

§ 66. <sup>a</sup> Cf. § 67. <sup>b</sup> Derivative adjectives, 'made of lead' and 'made of silver'; supply *vasa* 'utensils.'

ample *utrei*<sup>a</sup> : *uter poeta* ' which of two poets ' in the singular, *utri poetæ* ' which of two sets of poets ' in the plural. Now that the nature of this has been explained it is clear that plural nouns are not all under obligations to have a like singular form ; for all the numerals from two upwards are plural, and no one of them can have a singular to match it. Therefore it is quite wrongly that they demand that all singulars that there are, must have a corresponding plural form.

XL. 66. Likewise those who find fault because there are no plurals *aceta* and *gara* to *acetum* ' vinegar ' and *garum* ' fish-sauce ' like *unguenta* to *unguentum* ' perfume ' and *vina* to *vinum* ' wine,'<sup>a</sup> act ignorantly ; they are looking for a plural name in connexion with things which come under the categories of quantity and weight rather than under that of number. For in *plumbum* ' lead ' and *argentum* ' silver,' when there has been added an increase, we say *multum* ' much ' : thus *multum plumbum* or *argentum*, not *plumba* ' leads ' and *argenta* ' silvers,' since articles made of these we call *plumbea* and *argentea*<sup>b</sup> (silver is something else when it is *argenteum*, for that is what it is when it has now become a utensil ; thus *argenteum* if it is a small cup or the like), because in this case we speak of many *argentea* ' silver ' cups, and not of much *argentum* ' silver.'

67. But if those things which have by nature the idea of quantity rather than that of number, exist in several kinds and these kinds have come into use, then from the plurality of kinds they are spoken of in the plural, as for example *vina* ' wines ' and *unguenta* ' perfumes.' For there is wine of one kind, which comes from Chios, another wine which is from

quod Lesbo,<sup>3</sup> sic ex regionibus aliis. <Ae>que<sup>4</sup> ipsa dicuntur nunc melius unguenta,<sup>5</sup> cui nunc genera aliquot. Si item discrimina magna essent olei et aceti et sic ceterarum rerum eiusmodi in usu co(m)-muni, dicerentur sic olea et <aceta ut><sup>6</sup> vina. Quare in utraque re <i>nique<sup>7</sup> rescindere conantur analogias, et<sup>8</sup> cum in dissimili usu similia vocabula quaerant<sup>9</sup> et cum item ea quae metimur atque ea quae numcramus dici putent oportere.

XLI. 68. Item reprehendunt analogias, quod dicantur multitudinis nomine publicae balneae, non balnea, contra quod privati dicant unum balneum, quom<sup>1</sup> plura balnea <non><sup>2</sup> dicant. Quibus responderi<sup>3</sup> potest non esse reprehendendum, quod scalae et aquae caldae, pleraque<sup>4</sup> cum causa, multitudinis vocabulis sint appellata neque eorum singularia in usum venerint; idemque item contra. Primum balneum (nomen e(s)t<sup>5</sup> Graecum), <cum><sup>6</sup> introiit in urbem, publice ibi consedit, ubi bina essent coniuncta aedificia lavandi causa, unum ubi viri, alterum ubi mulieres lavarentur; ab eadem ratione domi suae quisque ubi lavatur balneum dixerunt et, quod non erant duo, balnea dicere non consuerunt, cum

<sup>3</sup> *V, p, Aldus, for Lesbio.*      <sup>4</sup> *A. Sp., for quae.*      <sup>5</sup> *For unguentia.*      <sup>6</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*      <sup>7</sup> *Canal, for denique.*

<sup>8</sup> *Aug., for analogiam set.*      <sup>9</sup> *L. Sp., for querunt.*

§ 68.      <sup>1</sup> *Canal, for quod.*      <sup>2</sup> *Added by Popma.*      <sup>3</sup> *Aldus, for respondere.*      <sup>4</sup> *After pleraque, L. Sp. deleted quae.*

<sup>5</sup> *GS., for et.*      <sup>6</sup> *Added by GS.*



Lesbos, and so on from other localities. Likewise *unguenta* 'perfumes' themselves are now properly spoken of in the plural, for of perfume there are now a number of kinds. If in like fashion there were great differences in olive-oil and vinegar and the other articles of this sort, in common use, then we should employ the plurals *olea* and *aceta*, like *vina*. Therefore in both these matters their attempt to destroy the Regularities is unfair, since they expect that the words will be alike though their uses are different, and since they think that articles which we measure and objects which we count should be spoken of in the same way.

XLI. 68. Likewise they find fault with the Regularities, because public baths are spoken of as *balneae*, with the form in the plural, and not as *balnea*, in the singular; and on the other hand they speak of one *balneum* of a private individual, though they do not use the plural *balnea*.<sup>a</sup> To them answer can be made, that fault ought not to be found because *scalae* 'stairs' and *aquae caldae* 'hot springs,' mostly with good reason, have been called by plural names and the corresponding singulars have not come into use: and *vice versa*.<sup>b</sup> The first *balneum* 'bath-room' (the name is Greek), when it was brought into the city of Rome, was as a public establishment set in a place where two connected buildings might be used for the bathing, in one of which the men should bathe and in the other the women. From the same logical reasoning each person called the place in his own house where baths were taken, a *balneum*; and they were not accustomed to speak of *balnea* in the plural, meaning in the two numbers. But the plural *balnea* began to be used in the time of Augustus. <sup>b</sup> Cf. § 69.



hoc antiqui non balneum, sed lavatrinam<sup>7</sup> appellare consuescent.<sup>8</sup>

69. Sic aquae caldae ab loco et aqua, quae ibi scateret, cum ut colerentur venissent in usum nostris, cum aliae ad alium morbum idoneae essent, eae cum plures essent, ut Puteolis et in Tuscis, quibus utebantur, multitudinis potius quam singulari vocabulo appellarunt. Sic scalas, quod ab scandendo dicuntur et singulos gradus scanderent, magis erat quaerendum, si appellassent singulari vocabulo scalam, cum origo nominatus ostenderet contra.

XLII. 70. Item reprehendunt de casibus, quod quidam nominatus habent rectos, quidam obliquos, quod dicunt utrosque in vocibus oportere. Quibus idem responderi potest, in quibus usus aut natura non subsit, ibi non esse analogiam. . . .

71. Sed ne in his <quidem><sup>1</sup> vocabulis quae declinantur, si transeunt e recto casu in rectum casum : quae tamen fere non discedunt ab ratione sine iusta causa, ut hi qui gladiatores Faustini<sup>2</sup> : nam quod plerique dicuntur, ut tris extremas syllabas

<sup>7</sup> *Aug., with B, for lauiatrinam.*

<sup>8</sup> *B, Ed. Veneta, for*

*consuescent.*

§ 71. <sup>1</sup> *Added here by L. Sp. ; added after vocabulis by Madvig.* <sup>2</sup> *Mue., for faustinos.*

---

<sup>c</sup> More commonly in the contracted form *latrina*, and in Varro's time meaning 'water-closet, privy.'

§ 69. <sup>a</sup> At least nine places in Etruria bore the name *Aquae*.

§ 70. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. viii. 49.* <sup>b</sup> There seems to be a lacuna here, as examples illustrating this point of the refutation are lacking.

§ 71. <sup>a</sup> That is, by derivation with suffixes, not merely by

because they did not have two in one house—though our forbears were accustomed to call this not a *balneum*, but a *lavatrina* <sup>c</sup> ‘wash-room.’

69. So also, the hot springs, on account of the locality and the water which gushed out there, came to be frequented for our use, since some of the springs were beneficial to one disease and others to another; and because those which they used were several in number, as at Puteoli and in Etruria,<sup>a</sup> they called them by a plural word rather than by a singular. So also with the *scalae* ‘stairs’; because they are named from *scandere* ‘to mount’ and there were separate steps to be mounted, it would be a more difficult problem to answer if they had called them *scala*, in the singular, inasmuch as the origin of the name shows their plural nature.

XLII. 70. Likewise they find fault <sup>a</sup> about the cases, because some nouns have nominative forms only, and others have only oblique forms: whereupon they say that all words ought to have both the nominative and the oblique forms. To them the same answer can be given, that there is no Regularity in those instances which lack a relationship in use or in nature. . . .<sup>b</sup>

71. But they should not look for complete Regularity even in these names which are derived by passage from one nominative form to another.<sup>a</sup> Still, such words do not in general depart from the path of logic without valid reason, such as there is for those gladiators who are called *Faustini* <sup>b</sup>; for though most gladiators are spoken of in such a way that they

case-inflection. <sup>b</sup> The troops of gladiators were designated by adjectives of this sort which were derived from the names of the owners.

habeant easdem, Cascelliani, <Caeciliani>,<sup>3</sup> Aquiliani, animadvertant,<sup>4</sup> unde oriuntur, nomina dissimilia Cascellius,<sup>5</sup> Caecilius, Aquilius, <Faustus : quod si esset><sup>6</sup> Faustus, recte dicerent Faustianos ; si<c><sup>7</sup> a Scipione quidam male dicunt Scipioninos : nam est Scipionarios. Sed, ut dixi, quod ab huiusmodi cognominibus raro declinantur cognomina neque in usum etiam perducta, natant quaedam.

XLIII. 72. Item dicunt, cum sit simile stultus luscus et dicatur stultus stultior stultissimus, non dici luscus luscior luscissimus, sic in hoc genere multa. Ad quae dico ideo fieri, quod natura nemo lusco magis sit luscus, cum stultior fieri videatur.

XLIV. 73. Quod rogant, cur <non><sup>1</sup> dicamus mane manius manissime, item de vesperi : in<sup>2</sup> tempore vere magis et minus esse non potest, ante et post potest. Itaque prius est hora prima quam secunda, non magis hora. Sed magis mane surgere tamen dicitur : qui primo mane surgit, <magis mane surgit><sup>3</sup> quam qui non pri<m>o<sup>4</sup> : ut enim dies non potest esse magis quam <dies, sic mane non magis quam><sup>5</sup> mane ;

<sup>3</sup> Placed here by L. Sp. ; added after Aquiliani by Aug.

<sup>4</sup> Aug., for animadvertunt. <sup>5</sup> Cascelius Aug., for Cascellius F. <sup>6</sup> Added by Mue. <sup>7</sup> M, Laetus, for si.

§ 73. <sup>1</sup> Added by Aug. <sup>2</sup> Popma, for uespertino.

<sup>3</sup> Added by GS. <sup>4</sup> Stephanus, for prior. <sup>5</sup> Added by L. Sp.

§ 72. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 75.

§ 73. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 76. <sup>b</sup> The usual phrase is *multo mane* ; evidently, to the Romans, *mane* was not completely an adverb like English *early*. <sup>c</sup> The Latin corresponding to this (English) sentence should perhaps, as GS. suggest, be placed before the sentence beginning *Itaque prius* ; the argument then develops more logically.

have the last three syllables alike, *Cascelliani*, *Caeciliani*, *Aquiliani*,<sup>b</sup> let them take note that the names from which these come, *Cascellius*, *Caecilius*, *Aquilus* on the one hand, and *Faustus* on the other, are unlike : if the name were *Faustius*, they would be right in saying *Faustiani*. In the same way, from *Scipio* some make the bad formation *Scipionini* ; it is properly *Scipionarii*. But, as I have said, since appellations are rarely derived from surnames of this kind and they are not fully at home in use, some such formations fluctuate in form.

XLIII. 72. Likewise they say,<sup>a</sup> that although *stultus* 'stupid' and *luscus* 'one-eyed' are like words, and *stultus* is compared with *stultior* and *stultissimus*, the forms *luscior* and *luscissimus* are not used with *luscus*, and similarly with many words of this class. To which I say that this happens for the reason that by nature no one is more one-eyed than a one-eyed man, whereas he may seem to become more stupid.

XLIV. 73. To their question<sup>a</sup> why we do not say *mane* 'in the morning,' comparative *manius*, superlative *manissime*, with a similar question about *vesperi* 'in the evening,' I reply that in matters of time there is properly no 'more' and 'less,' but there can be before and after. Therefore the first hour is earlier than the second, but not 'more hour.' But nevertheless to rise *magis mane* 'more in the morning' is an expression in use ; he who rises in the first part of the morning rises *magis mane*<sup>b</sup> 'more in the morning' than he who does not rise in that first part. For as the day cannot be said to be more than day, so *mane* cannot be said to be more than *mane*.<sup>c</sup> Therefore that very *magis* 'more'

itaque ipsum hoc quod dicitur magis sibi non constat, quod magis mane significat primum mane, magis vespere novissimum vespere.

XLV. 74. Item ab huiuscemodi <dis>similitudinibus<sup>1</sup> reprehenditur analogia, quod cum sit anus cadus simile et sit ab anu anicula anicilla, a cado duo reliqua quod non sint propagata, sic non dicatur a piscina piscinula piscinilla. Ad <haec respondeo><sup>2</sup> huiuscemodi vocabulis<sup>3</sup> analogias esse, ut dixi, ubi magnitudo animadvertenda sit in unoquoque gradu eaque<sup>4</sup> sit in usu co<m>muni, ut est cista cistula cistella et canis catulus catellus, quod in pecoris usu non est. Itaque consuetudo frequentius res in binas dividi partis ut maius et minus, ut lectus et lectulus, arca et arcula, sic alia.

XLVI. 75. Quod dicunt casus alia non habere rectos, alia obliquos et ideo non esse analogias, falsum est. Negant habere rectos ut in hoc frugis frugi frugem, item cole<m>colis cole,<sup>1</sup> obliquos non habere ut in hoc Diespiter Diespitri Diespitrem, Maspiter Maspitri Maspitrem.

§ 74. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for similitudinibus. <sup>2</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*  
<sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for vocabula. <sup>4</sup> *Mue.*, for ea quae.

§ 75. <sup>1</sup> *A. Sp.*; colis coli colem *Mue.*; for role rolis role.

---

§ 74. <sup>a</sup> *Cf.* viii. 79. <sup>b</sup> The diminutives are not etymological derivatives of *canis*, but are of quite distinct origin. <sup>c</sup> Curiously, none of the Latin words denoting sheep and goats, cattle and horses, had a diminutive in regular use in Varro's time or earlier, except that Varro himself used *equulus* and *equula*. Plautus, *Asin.* 667, coined the words *agnellus* 'little lamb,' *haedillus* 'little kid,' *vitellus* 'little calf,' as terms of endearment, but they do not appear again. <sup>d</sup> The normal, undiminished object.

§ 75. <sup>a</sup> *Cf.* viii. 49; the subject-matter of § 75 seems to come closely after that of § 70, but there seems to be no sure

496

which is commonly said is not consistent with itself, because *magis mane* means the first part of the *mane*, and *magis vespere* the last part of the evening.

XLV. 74. Similarly, Regularity is found fault with on account of unlikenesses of this sort,<sup>a</sup> that although *anus* 'old woman' and *cadus* 'cask' are like words, and from *anus* there are the diminutives *anicula* and *anicilla*, the other two are not formed from *cadus*, nor from *piscina* 'fish-pond' are *piscinula* and *piscinilla* made. To this I answer that words of this kind have the Regularities, as I have said, only when the size must be noted in each separate stage, and this is in common use, as is *cista* 'box,' *cistula*, *cistella*, and *canis*<sup>b</sup> 'dog,' *catulus* 'puppy,' *catellus* 'little puppy'; this is not indicated in the usage connected with flocks.<sup>c</sup> Therefore the usage is more often that things be divided into two sets, as larger<sup>d</sup> and smaller, like *lectus* 'couch' and *lectulus*, *arca* 'strong-box' and *arcula*, and other such words.

XLVI. 75. As to their saying<sup>a</sup> that some words lack the nominative and others lack the oblique cases, and that therefore the Regularities do not exist, this is an error. For they say that the nominative is lacking in such words as *frugis frugi frugem*<sup>b</sup> 'fruit of the earth' and *colem colis cole*<sup>c</sup> 'plant-stalk,' and the oblique cases are lacking in such as *Diespiter* 'Jupiter,' dat. *Diespitri*, acc. *Diespitrem*, and *Maspiter* 'Mars,' *Maspitri*, *Maspitrem*.<sup>d</sup>

way of rearranging the order of the text. <sup>b</sup> Gen., dat., acc.

<sup>c</sup> Acc., gen., abl., unless the manuscript readings are to be more seriously altered; the word is more properly *caul-*, but Cato and Varro prefer the country forms, with *o* from *au*.

<sup>d</sup> For *Dies pater* and *Mars pater*; the addition of *pater* is found only in nom. and voc. (*Iuppiter*, older *Iupiter*, is a voc. form).



76. Ad haec respondeo et priora habere nominandi et posteriora obliquos. Nam et frugi rectus est natura frux, at secundum consuetudinem dicimus ut haec avis, haec ovis, sic haec frugis; sic secundum naturam nominandi est casus *colis*,<sup>1</sup> secundum consuetudinem *colis*,<sup>2</sup> cum utrumque conveniat ad analogian, quod et id quod in consuetudine non est cuius modi debeat esse apparet, et quod est in consuetudine nunc in recto casu, eadem est analogia ac pleraque, quae ex multitudine cum transeunt in singulare, difficulter efferuntur ore. Sic cum transiretur ex eo quod dicebatur haec oves, una non est dicta ovis sine *I*,<sup>3</sup> sed additum *I* ac factum ambiguum verbum nominandi an patrici esse<t><sup>4</sup> casus. Ut ovis, et avis.

77. Sic in obliquis casibus cur negent esse Diespitri Diespitrem non video, nisi quod minus est tritum in consuetudine quam Diespiter; quod in nihil argumentum est: nam tam casus qui non tritus est quam qui est. Sed est<o><sup>1</sup> in casuum serie alia vocabula non habere nominandi, alia de obliquis aliquem: nihil enim ideo quo minus siet<sup>2</sup> ratio percellere poterit hoc crimen.

§ 76. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for rois. <sup>2</sup> *Mue.*, for rolis. <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for una. <sup>4</sup> *L. Sp.*, for esse.

§ 77. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for est. <sup>2</sup> *Mue.*, for si et; on the possibility of the use of siet in Varro's time, cf. Cicero, Orator 47. 157.

§ 76. <sup>a</sup> *Frux* is found in Ennius, *Ann.* 314 ('honest man') and 431 Vahlen<sup>2</sup> = *R.O.L.* i. 116-117 and 150-151 Warming-ton; but nom. *frugis* is not quotable from a text. <sup>b</sup> *Colis* may be cited from Lucilius, 135 Marx, and Varro, *R. R.* i. 41. 6. <sup>c</sup> Varro is speaking on the basis that the relation is nom. sing. ending in -s, nom. pl. in -es, as in *dux*, pl. *duces*. <sup>d</sup> *Haec* before *oves* is the sign of the nom. pl. fem.; Varro appears to use *hae* before consonants, *haec*



76. To this I answer that the former have nominatives and the latter have oblique case-forms. For the nominative of *frugi* is by nature *frux*, but by usage we say *frugis*,<sup>a</sup> like *avis* 'bird' and *ovis* 'sheep'; so also, the nominative of the other word is by nature *cols* and by usage *colis*.<sup>b</sup> Both of these agree with the principle of Regularity, because it is perfectly clear of what sort that form ought to be which is not in use, and in that which is now in use in the nominative there is the same kind of Regularity as most words have that are hard to pronounce when they pass from the plural to the singular.<sup>c</sup> So when the passage was made from the spoken plural *oves*,<sup>d</sup> the form which was pronounced was not *ovs* without I, but an I was added and the word became ambiguous as to whether the case was nominative or genitive.<sup>e</sup> Like the nominative *ovis* is also the nominative *avis*.

77. Thus I do not see why they say that in the oblique cases *Diespitri* and *Diespitrem* are lacking, except because they are less common in use than *Diespiter*. But the argument amounts to nothing; for the case-form which is uncommon is just as much a case-form as that which is common. But let us grant that in the list of case-forms some words lack the nominative and others lack some one of the oblique cases; for this charge will not for that reason be able in any way to destroy the existence of a logical relationship<sup>a</sup> among the forms.

before vowels as here (and at the sentence-end, as at v. 75).

<sup>e</sup> Varro is of course unaware of the fact that some nouns of the third declension had stems ending in *i* and therefore had a right to nominatives in *is*, while others had stems ending in consonants and could have the ending *is* only by analogy with the *i*-stems.

§ 77. <sup>a</sup> That is, Regularity.

78. Nam ut signa quae non habent caput<sup>1</sup> aut aliquam aliam partem, nihilo minus<sup>2</sup> in reliquis membris eorum esse possunt analogiae, sic in vocabulis casuum possunt item fieri (iacturae. Potest etiam refingi)<sup>3</sup> ac reponi quod aberit, ubi patietur natura et consuetudo: quod nonnunquam apud poetas invenimus factum, ut in hoc apud Naevium in Clastidio:

Vita insepulta laetus in patriam redux.

XLVII. 79. Item reprehendunt, quod dicatur haec strues, hic Hercules,<sup>1</sup> hic homo: debuisset enim dici, si esset analogia, hic Hercul, haec strus, hic hom(en. N)on<sup>2</sup> haec ostendunt no(mi)na<sup>3</sup> non analogian esse, sed obliquos casus non habere caput ex sua analogia. Non, ut si in Alexandri statua imposueris caput Philippi, membra convenient ad rationem, sic<sup>4</sup> et Alexandri membrorum simulacro<sup>5</sup> caput quod respondeat item sit? Non, si quis tunicam in usu ita consuit, ut altera plagula<sup>6</sup> sit angustis clavis, altera latis, utraque pars in suo genere caret analogia.

XLVIII. 80. Item negant esse analogias, quod

§ 78. <sup>1</sup> After caput, *M* and *Laetus* deleted et. <sup>2</sup> For nihil hominus. <sup>3</sup> Added by *GS.*; but the lost part may be somewhat longer.

§ 79. <sup>1</sup> *p.*, *Laetus*, for *Herculis*. <sup>2</sup> *GS.*; *homen Canal*; for *homon*. <sup>3</sup> *Kent*, for *noua*. <sup>4</sup> *G, H, Aug.*, for *sit*. <sup>5</sup> *A. Sp.*, for *simulacrum*. <sup>6</sup> *Aldus*, for *placula*.

§ 78. <sup>a</sup> By regular formation. <sup>b</sup> *Trag. Rom. Frag., Praet. II Ribbeck*<sup>3</sup>. <sup>c</sup> *Redux*, not elsewhere found in the nom. sing.

§ 79. <sup>a</sup> If the nominatives were of the usual types, which replace the genitive ending -IS by -S or by nothing at all, like *sus*, *animal*, *nomen*, genitives *suis*, *animalis*, *nominis*. <sup>b</sup> That is, the nominatives are not formed 'regularly' from the oblique cases, but from these nominatives of variant types

78. For as some statues lack the head or some other part without destroying the Regularities in their other limbs, so in words certain losses of cases can take place, with as little result. Besides, what is lacking can be remade <sup>a</sup> and put back into its place, where nature and usage permit ; which we sometimes find done by the poets, as in this verse of Naevius, in the *Clastidium* <sup>b</sup> :

With life unburied, glad, to fatherland restored.<sup>c</sup>

XLVII. 79. Likewise they find fault with the nominatives *strues* 'heap,' *Hercules*, *homo* 'man' ; for if Regularity actually existed, they say, these forms should have been *strus*, *Hercul*, *homen*.<sup>a</sup> These nouns do not show that Regularity is non-existent, but that the oblique cases do not have a head or starting-point according to their type of Regularity.<sup>b</sup> Is it not a fact that, if you should put a head of Philip on a statue of Alexander and the limbs should be proportionately symmetrical, then the head which does correspond to the statue of Alexander's limbs <sup>c</sup> would likewise be symmetrical ? And it is not a fact that if one should in practice sew together a tunic in such a way that one breadth of the cloth has narrow border-stripes and the other has broad stripes, each part lacks regular conformity within its own class.<sup>d</sup>

XLVIII. 80. Likewise they say that the Regularity of the oblique cases are formed regularly. <sup>c</sup> That is, the heads or nominatives may be varied, but the limbs or oblique cases are of uniform type. <sup>d</sup> For there are tunics with the broad stripe, worn by senators, and tunics with the narrow stripe, worn by knights ; therefore, though the two halves in the example do not belong together, each has its regular precedent.

## VARRO

alii dicunt cupressus, alii cupressi, item de ficis platanis et plerisque arboribus, de quibus alii extremum US, alii EI faciunt. Id est falsum : nam debent dici E et I, fici ut nummi, quod est ut nummi<s> fici<s>,<sup>1</sup> ut nummorum ficorum. Si essent plures ficus, essent ut manus ; diceremus ut manibus, sic ficibus, et ut manuum, sic ficuum, neque has ficos diceremus, sed ficus, ut non manos appellamus, sed <manus, nec><sup>2</sup> consuetudo diceret singularis obliquos casus huius fici neque hac fico, ut non dici<t><sup>3</sup> huius mani,<sup>4</sup> sed huius manus, <n>ec<sup>5</sup> hac mano, sed hac manu.

XLIX. 81. Etiam illud putant esse causae, cur non sit<sup>1</sup> analogia, quod Lucilius scribit :

Decu<s>is,<sup>2</sup>

Sive decusibus est.

Qui errant, quod Lucilius non debuit dubitare, quod utrumque : nam in aere usque ab asse ad centussis numerus aes significat, et eius numero finiti casus omnes<sup>3</sup> ab dupondio sunt, quod dicitur a multis duobus modis hic dupondius et hoc dupondium, ut

§ 80. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for nummi fici. <sup>2</sup> *Added by Mue.* ; manus neque *L. Sp.* <sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for dici. <sup>4</sup> *M, Laetus*, for manui. <sup>5</sup> *L. Sp.*, for et.

§ 81. <sup>1</sup> *After sit, Aldus deleted in.* <sup>2</sup> *Lachmann* ; decussi *Mue.* ; for decuis. <sup>3</sup> *For omnis.*

---

§ 80. <sup>a</sup> As belonging to the fourth and the second declensions respectively. <sup>b</sup> This shows that Varro wrote the nominative plural of the second declension with EI, and not with I ; but it would be pedantic to substitute such spellings throughout his works, or even merely in this section. <sup>c</sup> As type of the second declension. <sup>d</sup> As type of the fourth declension.

larities do not exist, because some say *cupressus* 'cypress-trees' in the plural and others say *cupressi*,<sup>a</sup> and similarly with fig-trees, plane-trees, and most other trees, to which some give the ending US and others give EI. This is wrong; for the tree-names ought to be spoken with E and I,<sup>b</sup> *fici* like *nummi* <sup>c</sup> 'sesterces,' because the ablative is *ficis* like *nummis*, and the genitive is *ficorum* like *nummorum*. If the plural were *ficus*, then it would be like *manus* <sup>d</sup> 'hand'; we should say ablative *ficibus* like *manibus*, and genitive *ficuum* like *manuum*, and we should not say accusative *ficos*, but *ficus*, just as we do not say accusative *manos* but *manus*; nor would usage speak the oblique cases of the singular genitive *fici* and ablative *fico*, just as it does not say genitive *mani* but *manus*, nor ablative *mano* but *manu*.

XLIX. 81. Moreover, they think that there is proof of the non-existence of Regularity, in the fact that Lucilius writes <sup>a</sup>:

Priced a ten-*as*, or else we may say at ten-*asses*.<sup>b</sup>

They are in error, because Lucilius should not have been uncertain as to the form, since both are right. For in copper money, from the *as* to the hundred-*as*, the number adds to itself the meaning of the copper coin, and all its case-forms are limited by its numerical value,<sup>c</sup> starting from the *dupondius* 'two-*as* piece,' which is used by many in two ways, masculine *dupondius* and neuter *dupondium*, like *gladius* and

§ 81. <sup>a</sup> Lucilius, 1153-4 Marx. <sup>b</sup> Or *decussis*, *decussibus*; but the single S is elsewhere attested in these words, and Lucilius may well have followed the older orthography, which doubled no consonants. On the *as*, *cf.* v. 169. <sup>c</sup> As first element in the compound.

hoc gladium et hic gladius ; ab tressibus virilia multitudinis hi tresses et “ his tressibus confido,” singulare “ hoc tressis habeo ” et “ hoc tres(s)is<sup>4</sup> confido,” sic deinceps a(d)<sup>5</sup> centussis. Deinde numerus aes non significat.<sup>6</sup>

82. Numeri qui *aes* non significant, usque a quattuor ad centum, triplicis habent formas, quod dicuntur hi quattuor, hae quattuor, haec quattuor ; cum perventum est ad mille, quartum assumit singulare neutrum, quod dicitur hoc mille denarium, a quo multitudinis fit milia denarium.<sup>1</sup>

83. Quare quo(nia)m<sup>1</sup> ad analogias quod pertineat non (opus)<sup>2</sup> est ut omnia similia dicantur, sed ut in suo quaeque genere similiter declinentur, stulte quæerunt, cur as et dupondius et tressis non dicantur proportionem, cum as<sup>3</sup> sit simplex,<sup>4</sup> dupondius<sup>5</sup> fictus, quod duo asses pendebat,<sup>6</sup> tressis ex tribus aeris quod sit. Pro assibus nonnunquam *aes* dicebant antiqui, a

<sup>4</sup> For tressis.    <sup>5</sup> Aug., for a.    <sup>6</sup> Aug., for significans.

§ 82.    <sup>1</sup> Aug., for denaria.

§ 83.    <sup>1</sup> Mue., for cum.    <sup>2</sup> Added by GS.    <sup>3</sup> as sit Aldus, for adsit.    <sup>4</sup> For simples.    <sup>5</sup> For dipondius.

<sup>6</sup> Aug., for pendebant.

---

<sup>d</sup> Cf. v. 116 and viii. 45.    <sup>e</sup> The value-names *tressis* to *centussis* were invariable in the singular, but had a full set of cases in the plural, without multiplying the value of the term ; thus *tresses* in the plural still means ‘three asses’ precisely like the singular.

§ 82.    <sup>a</sup> One invariable form serves for three genders.

<sup>b</sup> *Mille* is not only an indeclinable plural adjective, of three genders, but also a neuter noun in the singular, upon which a genitive depends ; and in this last capacity it has a plural, which is declinable.

<sup>c</sup> The *denarius* was a Roman silver coin, equivalent to the Greek drachma, and in modern times



*gladium*.<sup>a</sup> From *tressis* 'three-as' there is a masculine plural, *tresses* in the nominative and *tressibus* in the ablative, as in "I trust in these three *asses*," singular *tressis* as in "I have this three-as" and "I trust in this three-as." The same usage is followed all the way to *centussis* 'hundred-as.'<sup>e</sup> From here on, the numeral does not denote money any more than other things.

82. The numerals which do not signify money, from *quattuor* 'four' to *centum* 'hundred,' have forms of triple function,<sup>a</sup> because *quattuor* is masculine, feminine, and neuter. When *mille* 'thousand' is reached, it takes on a fourth function,<sup>b</sup> that of a singular neuter, because the expression in use is *mille* 'thousand' of *denarii*,<sup>c</sup> from which is made a plural, *milia* 'thousands' of *denarii*.

83. Since therefore so far as concerns the Regularities it is not essential that all words that are spoken should be alike in their systems, but only that they should be inflected alike each in its own class, those persons are stupid who ask why *as* and *dupondius* and *tressis* are not spoken according to a regular scheme; for the *as* is a single unit, the *dupondius* is a compound term indicating that it *pendebat* 'weighed' *duo* 'two' *asses*, and the *tressis* is so called <sup>a</sup> because it is composed of *tres* 'three' units of *aes* 'copper.' Instead of *asses*, the ancients used sometimes to say *aes* <sup>b</sup>; a usage which survives when we hold an *as* in to the Swiss franc (about 1s. 4d. English, or 32 cents U.S.A., in 1936).

§ 83. <sup>a</sup> From *tres* and *as*, not from *tres* and *aes*. <sup>b</sup> But in the genitive, if with a numeral; just as we say "four o'clock," = "four (hours) of the clock"; in the singular, *aes* might mean 'money' collectively, like the French *argent*, and sometimes even a 'copper piece.'



quo dicimus assem tenentes “hoc<sup>7</sup> aere aeneaque libra” et “mille aeris legasse.”

84. Quare quod ab tressis usque ad centussis<sup>1</sup> numeri ex <partibus><sup>2</sup> eiusdem modi sunt compositi, eiusdem modi habent similitudinem: dupondius, quod dissimilis est, ut debuit, dissimilem habet rationem. Sic as, quoniam simplex est ac principium, et unum significat et multitudinis habet suum infinitum: dicimus enim asses, quos cum finimus, dicimus dupondius et tressis et sic porro.

85. Sic videtur mihi, quoniam finitum et infinitum habeat dissimilitudinem, non debere utrumque item dici, eo magis quod in ipsis vocabulis<sup>1</sup> ubi additur certus numerus miliar<i>is<sup>2</sup> aliter atque in reliquis dicitur: nam sic loquuntur, hoc mille denarium, non hoc mille denari<orum>,<sup>3</sup> et haec duo milia denarium,<sup>4</sup> non duo milia denari<orum>.<sup>5</sup> Si esset denarii in recto casu atque infinitam multitudinem significaret, tunc in patrico denariorum dici oportebat; et non solum in denariis, victoriatis, drachmis,<sup>6</sup> nummis, sed etiam in viris idem servari oportere, cum dicimus

<sup>7</sup> After hoc, *Brissonius* deleted ab.

§ 84. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for ducentussis. <sup>2</sup> Added by *GS*.

§ 85. <sup>1</sup> *M*, *Laetus*, for vocalibus. <sup>2</sup> *Mue.*; milliariis *L. Sp.*; for militaris. <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for denarii. <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for denaria. <sup>5</sup> *Christ*, for denarii. <sup>6</sup> *Rhol.*, for et rachmis.

---

<sup>c</sup> A legal survival used in symbolic sales, cf. v. 163; for the ancient *as libralis* (cf. v. 169) had long since been decreased in weight and was not coined after 74 B.C.

§ 84. <sup>a</sup> Even as *dies* and *annus* were not modified by the lower numerals; for such phrases the Romans substituted *biduum*, *triduum*, *biennium*, *triennium*, etc. So for sums

the hand and say " with this *aes* ' copper piece ' and *aenea libra* ' pound of copper,' " <sup>c</sup> and also in the legal formula " to have bequeathed a thousand (*asses*) of *aes* ' copper.' "

84. Therefore, because the numerals from *tressis* to *centussis* are compounded of parts of the same kind, they have a likeness of the same kind ; but the word *dupondius*, because it is different in formation, has a different system of declension, as it should have. So also the *as*, because it is a single unit and is the beginning, means one and has its own indefinite plural, for we say *asses* ; but when we limit them numerically, we say *dupondius* and *tressis* and so on. <sup>a</sup>

. 85. Thus it seems to me that since the definite and the indefinite have an inherent difference, the two ought not to be spoken in the same fashion, the more so because in the words themselves, when they are attached to a definite number in the thousands, a form is used which is not the same as that used in other expressions. For they speak thus : *mille denarium* <sup>a</sup> ' thousand of *denarii*,' not *denariorum*, and two *milia denarium* ' thousands of *denarii*,' not *denariorum*. If it were *denarii* in the nominative and it denoted an indefinite quantity, then it ought to be *denariorum* in the genitive ; and the same distinction must be preserved, it seems to me, not only in *denarii*, *victoriati*, <sup>b</sup> *drachmae*, and *nummi*, but also in *viri*, when we say from 2 to 100 *asses*, the compound words were used, and not *asses* with the numeral.

§ 85. <sup>a</sup> For names of weights and measures, and for some other words, the old genitive in *-um* continued in use long after the new form in *-orum* had been generalized. <sup>b</sup> The *victoriatus* was a silver coin stamped with a figure of Victory, and worth half a *denarius*.

iudicium fuisse triumvirum, decem<virum, centum>-virum,<sup>7</sup> non <triumvirorum, decemvirorum>,<sup>8</sup> centumvirorum.

86. Numeri antiqui habent analogias, quod omnibus est una<sup>1</sup> regula, duo actus, tres gradus, sex decuriae, qua<e><sup>2</sup> omnia similiter inter se respondent. Regula<sup>3</sup> est numerus novenarius, quod, ab uno ad novem cum pervenimus, rursus redimus ad unum et V<IIII><sup>4</sup>; hinc et LX<XXX><sup>5</sup> et nongenta<sup>6</sup> ab una sunt natura novenaria; sic ab octonaria, et deo<r>sum versus ad singularia perveniunt.

87. Actus primus est ab uno <ad><sup>1</sup> DCCCC, secundus a mille ad nongenta<sup>2</sup> milia; quod idem valebat unum et mille, utrumque singulari nomine appellatur: nam ut dicitur hoc unum, haec duo, <sic hoc mille, haec duo><sup>3</sup> milia et sic deinceps multitudinis in duobus actibus reliqui omnes item numeri. Gradus singularis est in utroque actu ab uno ad novem, denarius<sup>4</sup> gradus <a><sup>5</sup> decem ad LX<XXX>,<sup>6</sup> centenarius a centum <ad><sup>7</sup> DCCCC. Ita tribus gradibus sex decuriae fiunt, tres miliariae, tres<sup>8</sup> minores. Antiqui his numeris fuerunt contenti.

<sup>7</sup> Added by L. Sp.      <sup>8</sup> Added by A. Sp., after Aldus.

§ 86. <sup>1</sup> After una, L. Sp. deleted non novenaria (Aug. deleted non).      <sup>2</sup> Rhol., for qua.      <sup>3</sup> Sciop., for regulae.

<sup>4</sup> novem L. Sp., for V.      <sup>5</sup> nonaginta Aldus, for LX.

<sup>6</sup> L. Sp.; nongenti G, H; for nungenti.

§ 87. <sup>1</sup> Added by Aug.      <sup>2</sup> For nungenta.      <sup>3</sup> Added by Gronov.      <sup>4</sup> Aug., for denarios.      <sup>5</sup> Added by Aug.

<sup>6</sup> nonaginta Aug., for LX.      <sup>7</sup> Added by Aug.      <sup>8</sup> L. Sp., for miliariae etres.

that there has been a decision of the triumvirs,<sup>c</sup> the decemvirs,<sup>d</sup> the centumvirs,<sup>e</sup> all of which have the genitive *virum* and not *virorum*.

86. The old numbers have their Regularities, because they all have one rule, two acts, three grades, and six decades, all of which show regular internal correspondences. The rule is the number nine, because, when we have gone from one to nine, we return again to one and nine <sup>a</sup>; hence both ninety and nine hundred are of that one and the same nine-containing nature. So there are numbers of eight-containing nature,<sup>b</sup> and going downwards they arrive at those which are merely ones.

87. The first act <sup>a</sup> is from one to nine hundred. the second from one thousand to nine hundred thousand. Because one and thousand are alike unities, both are called by a name in the singular; for as we say 'this one' and 'these two,' so we say 'this thousand' and 'these two thousands,' and after that all the other numbers in the two acts are likewise plural. The unitary grade is found in both acts, from one to nine; the denary grade extends from ten to ninety; the centenary grade from hundred to nine hundred. Thus from the three grades, six decades are made, three in the thousands, and three in the smaller numbers. The ancients were satisfied with these numerals.

executions. <sup>d</sup> The *decemviri stlitibus iudicandis*, a permanent board with jurisdiction over cases involving liberty or citizenship. <sup>e</sup> The *centumviri* or board of judges with jurisdiction over civil suits, especially those involving inheritances.

§ 86. <sup>a</sup> As multiples of ten; and then as multiples of one hundred. <sup>b</sup> But these do not constitute the 'rule.'

§ 87. <sup>a</sup> Technical term, taken from the drama.

88. Ad<sup>1</sup> hos tertium et quartum actum <addentes><sup>2</sup> ab decie(n)s <et ab deciens miliens><sup>2</sup> minores imposuerunt vocabula, neque ratione, sed tamen non contra est eam de qua scribimus analogiam. Nam<sup>3</sup> deciens<sup>4</sup> cum dicatur hoc deciens ut mille hoc mille, ut sit utrumque sine casibus vocis, dicemus ut hoc mille, huius mille, sic hoc deciens, huius deciens, neque eo minus in altero, quod est mille, praeponemus hi mille, horum mille, <sic hi deciens, horum deciens>.<sup>5</sup>

L. 89. Quoniam in eo est nomen co(m)mune, quam vocant ὁμωνυμίαν,<sup>1</sup> obliqui casus ab eodem capite, ubi erit ὁμωνυμία,<sup>2</sup> quo minus dissimiles fiant, analogia non prohibet. Itaque dicimus hic Argus, cum hominem dicimus, cum oppidum, Graec(e Graec)an(i)ceve<sup>3</sup> hoc Argos, cum Latine <hi><sup>4</sup> Argi. Item faciemus, si eadem vox nomen et<sup>5</sup> verbum significabit,<sup>6</sup> ut et in casus et in tempora dispariliter declinetur, ut faciemus a Meto quod nomen est Metonis Metonem, quod verbum est metam metebam.

§ 88. <sup>1</sup> For ab. <sup>2</sup> Added by Kent, after Mue. (actum ab deciens minorem, <a deciens miliens maiorem addentes>, imposuerunt). <sup>3</sup> After nam, L. Sp. deleted ut. <sup>4</sup> Aug., for decienis. <sup>5</sup> Added by L. Sp.; there may have been other text also in the lacuna.

§ 89. <sup>1</sup> For omonimyan. <sup>2</sup> For omonimya; after which Aug. deleted obliqui casus. <sup>3</sup> Fay, cf. x. 71; graecanice Pius; for graecancaene. <sup>4</sup> Added by Vertranius; <hei> Aug. <sup>5</sup> Pius, for nominet. <sup>6</sup> Pius, for significavit.

---

§ 88. <sup>a</sup> Elliptic for *decies centena milia* 'ten times a hundred thousands.' <sup>b</sup> Similarly elliptic for *decies milies centena milia*. <sup>c</sup> Varro seems not to know the abl. sing. *milli*, found in Plautus, *Bac.* 928 (assured by the metre), and in Lucilius, 327 and 506 Marx (assured by Gellius, i. 16. 10-13).

88. To these, their descendants added a third and a fourth act, imposing names which started from *deciens*<sup>a</sup> 'million' and *deciens miliens*<sup>b</sup> 'thousand million'; and though the names were not formed by logical relation with the lower numerals, still their formation is not in conflict with the Regularity about which we are writing. For inasmuch as *deciens* is used as a neuter singular like *mille*, so that both words are without change of form for the various cases,<sup>c</sup> we shall use *deciens* unchanged as nominative and as genitive, even as we do *mille*; and none the less shall we set before *mille* the signs of nominative and of genitive plural, because *mille* is also in the other number—and so also shall we speak of 'these *deciens*' in the same cases.

L. 89. When a noun is the same in the nominative though it has more than one meaning, in which instance they call it a homonymy, Regularity does not prevent the oblique cases from the same starting form in which the homonymy is, from being dissimilar. Therefore we say *Argus* in the masculine, when we mean the man, but when we mean the town we say, in Greek or in the Greek fashion, *Argos*<sup>a</sup> in the neuter, though in Latin it is *Argi*, masculine plural. Likewise, if the same word denotes both a noun and a verb, we shall cause it to be inflected both for cases and for tenses, with different inflection for noun and verb, so that from *Meto* as a noun, a man's name, we form gen. *Metonis*, acc. *Metonem*, but from *meto* as a verb, 'I reap,' we form the future *metam* and the imperfect *metebam*.

§ 89. <sup>a</sup> The homonymy is not perfect, since the forms are *Argus* and *Argos*; the neuter *Argos* is found in Latin only in nom. and acc.



LI. 90. Reprehendunt, cum ab eadem voce plura sunt vocabula declinata, quas *συνωνυμίας*<sup>1</sup> appellant, ut<sup>2</sup> Alc⟨m⟩aeus<sup>3</sup> et Alc⟨m⟩aeo,<sup>3</sup> sic Geryon, Geryon⟨e⟩us,<sup>4</sup> Geryones. In hoc genere quod casus perperam permutant quidam, non reprehendunt analogiam, sed qui eis utuntur imperite; quod quisque caput prenderit, sequi debet eius consequenti⟨s⟩<sup>5</sup> casus in declinando ac non facere, cum dixerit recto casu Alc⟨m⟩aeus,<sup>6</sup> in obliquis<sup>7</sup> Alc⟨m⟩aeoni<sup>6</sup> et Alc⟨m⟩aeonem<sup>6</sup>; quod si miscuerit et non secutus erit analogias, reprehendendum.

LII. 91. ⟨Reprehendunt⟩<sup>1</sup> Aristarchum, quod haec nomina Melicertes et Philomedes similia neget esse, quod vocandi casus habet alter Melicerta, alter Philomede⟨s⟩,<sup>2</sup> sic qui dicat lepus et lupo non esse simile, quod alterius vocandi casus sit lupe, alterius lepus, sic socer, macer, quod in transitu fiat ab altero trisyllabum soceri, ab altero bisyllabum macri.

92. De hoc etsi supra responsum est, cum dixi de lana, hic quoque<sup>1</sup> amplius adiciam similia non solum

§ 90. <sup>1</sup> For synonymias. <sup>2</sup> After ut, Aug. deleted sapho et. <sup>3</sup> Kent, for alceus and alceo, usually corrected to Alcaeus, Alcaeo, though a variant nominative Alcaeo is unknown; whereas Alcumæus occurs in Plautus, Capt. 562, and Alcmaeo in Cicero, Acad. Priora ii. 28. 89, and elsewhere. <sup>4</sup> Mue., for gerionus. <sup>5</sup> L. Sp., for consequenti.

<sup>6</sup> Kent, for alceus, alceoni, alceonem; cf. crit. note 3.

<sup>7</sup> After obliquis, Mue. deleted dicere.

§ 91. <sup>1</sup> Added by L. Sp., after Aug. <sup>2</sup> Mue., for philomede.

§ 92. <sup>1</sup> For hic hic quoque.

---

§ 90. <sup>a</sup> Son of Amphiaras and Eriphyle, who killed his mother at the command of his father, because she tricked him into going to a war in which he was destined to die; cf. also the critical note. <sup>b</sup> The three-bodied giant whom Hercules



LI. 90. They find fault when from the same utterance two or more word-forms are derived, which they call synonymns, such as *Alcmaeus* and *Alcmaeo*,<sup>a</sup> and also *Geryon*, *Geryoneus*, *Geryones*.<sup>b</sup> As to the fact that in this class certain speakers interchange the case-forms wrongly—they are not finding fault with Regularity, but with the speakers who use those case-forms unskillfully: each speaker ought to follow, in his inflection, the case-forms which attend upon the nominative which he has taken as his start, and he ought not to make a dative *Alcmaeoni* and an accusative *Alcmaeonem* when he has said *Alcmaeus* in the nominative; if he has mixed his declensions and has not followed the Regularities, blame must be laid upon him.

LII. 91. They find fault<sup>a</sup> with Aristarchus for saying that the names *Melicertes* and *Philomedes* are not alike, because one has as its vocative *Melicerta*, and the other has *Philomedes*<sup>b</sup>; and likewise with those who say that *lepus* 'hare' and *lupus* 'wolf' are not alike, because the vocative case of one is *lupe* and of the other is *lepus*, and with those who say the same of *socer* 'father-in-law' and *macer* 'lean,' because in the declensional change there comes from the one the three-syllabled genitive *soceri* and from the other the two-syllabled genitive *macri*.

92. Although the answer to this was given above<sup>a</sup> when I spoke about the kinds of wool, I shall make here some further statements: the likenesses of

overpowered and robbed of his cattle; all three forms are known in Greek, but only *Geryon* and *Geryones* in Latin.

§ 91. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 68. <sup>b</sup> The Greek nominatives end in -ης, but the vocatives end in -α and -ες respectively.

§ 92. <sup>a</sup> Cf. ix. 39.

a facie dici, sed etiam ab aliqua coniuncta vi et potestate, quae et oculis et auribus latere soleant : itaque saepe gemina facie mala negamus esse similia, si sapore sunt alio ; sic equos eadem facie nonnullos negamus esse similis, <s>i<sup>2</sup> natione s<unt><sup>3</sup> ex procreante dissimiles.<sup>4</sup>

93. Itaque in hominibus emendis, si natione alter est melior, emimus pluris. Atque in hisce omnibus similitudines non sumimus tantum a figura, sed etiam aliu<n>de, ut in equis aetas, ut in <asin>is<sup>1</sup> cuius modi faciant pullos, ut in pomis quo sint suco. Si igitur idem sequitur in similitudine verborum quis, reprehendendus non est.

94. Quare similitudinum<sup>1</sup> discernendarum causa nonnunquam ut pronomen assumitur, sic casum aliquem assumi<mus>,<sup>2</sup> ut in his nemus, lepus, hic lepus, hoc nemus : itaque discedunt ac dicuntur hi lepores, haec nemora. Sic aliud si quid assumptum erit extrinsecus, quo similitudo penitus perspicui possit, non nim<is><sup>3</sup> erit remotum ab natura : neque enim magnetas lapides duo inter se similes sint necne, perspicere possis, nisi minutum extrinsecus prope apposueris ferrum, quod similes lapides similiter ducunt, dissimiliter dissimiles.

<sup>2</sup> *Sciop.*, for in.    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.* ; natione *Vertranius* ; for nationes.    <sup>4</sup> For dissimilis.

§ 93.    <sup>1</sup> *Lachmann*, for ut inis.

§ 94.    <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for similitudinem.    <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for assumi.  
<sup>3</sup> *A. Sp.*, for enim.

---

§ 93.    <sup>a</sup>For example, Cappadocians were notoriously worthless as slaves.

spoken words rest not only upon their form, but also upon some attached strength and power which is usually hidden from our eyes and ears. Therefore we often say that two apples that are identical in appearance are not alike, if they are of different flavour; and we say that some horses of the same appearance are not alike, if by breed they are different on the sire's side.

93. Therefore in buying human beings as slaves, we pay a higher price for one that is better by nationality.<sup>a</sup> And in all these matters we take the points of likeness not merely from the appearance, but also from other factors, as in horses their age, in asses the kind of colts that they beget, in fruits the flavour of their juice. If therefore one proceeds in the same way in deciding whether words are alike, he is not to be found fault with.

94. Wherefore as the pronoun <sup>a</sup> is sometimes taken as an aid to distinguish the resemblances, so we take some case-form, as in *nemus* 'grove' and *lepus* 'hare,' *lepus* being shown by it to be masculine and *nemus* neuter: therefore they go in different directions and the plurals are *lepores* and *nemora*. So also, if anything else whatsoever is taken from outside to enable a thorough examination of the problem of likeness to be made, it will not be too far from the natural qualities: for you cannot even see whether two magnetic stones are alike or not, unless you have brought close to them from outside a particle of steel, which like magnets attract to a like degree, and magnets different in strength attract with different powers.

§ 94. <sup>a</sup> Specifically, the demonstrative *hic* and its forms, used as indicative of gender and of case.

95. Quod ad nominatuom<sup>1</sup> analogia⟨m⟩<sup>2</sup> pertinet, ita deli⟨q⟩uatum<sup>3</sup> arbitror, ut omnia quae dicuntur contra ad respondendum ab his fontibus sumi possit. LIII. Quod ad verborum temporalium rationem attinet, cum partes sint quattuor, tempora, personae, genera, divisiones,<sup>4</sup> ex omni parte quoniam reprehendunt, ad singula respondebo.

LIV. 96. Primum quod aiunt analogias non servari in temporibus, cum dicant legi lego legam et sic simili⟨ter⟩<sup>1</sup> alia : nam quae sint ut legi rem<sup>2</sup> perfectam significare, duo reliqua lego et legam<sup>3</sup> inchoatam, iniuria reprehendunt : nam ex eodem genere et ex divisione idem verbum, quod sumptum est, per tempora traduci ⟨infecti⟩<sup>4</sup> potest, ut discebam disco discam, et eadem perfecti, ut didiceram didici didicero. LV. Ex quo licet scire verborum ratione⟨m⟩<sup>5</sup> constare, sed eos, qui trium temporum verba pronuntiare velint, ⟨in⟩scienter<sup>6</sup> id facere ;

97. item<sup>1</sup> illos qui reprehendunt, quod dicamus amor amabor amatus sum : non enim debuisse in una serie unum verbum esse duplex, cum duo simplicia essent. Neque ex divisione si unius modi ponas

§ 95. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for nominatiuom. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for analogia. <sup>3</sup> *GS.*, for declinatum. <sup>4</sup> *L. Sp.*, for personarum generum diuisionum.

§ 96. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, with *H.*, for simile. <sup>2</sup> *C. F. W. Mueller* (*legi Aug.*), for legerem. <sup>3</sup> *After legam, L. Sp. deleted et lego (Aug. deleted lego et before legam).* <sup>4</sup> *Added here by GS. ; after ut, by L. Sp. ; after tempora, by Christ.* <sup>5</sup> *Aug.*, for ratione. <sup>6</sup> *L. Sp.*, for scienter.

§ 97. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for idem.

---

§ 95. <sup>a</sup> Apparently a *genus* of verbs is a group of verbs which make their forms similarly, a conjugation or a group belonging to one conjugation ; but it may also be a set of forms having one function, and hence equal to ' mood,'

95. That which concerns the Regularity of nouns has, I think been so cleared up that material for answering all objections can be drawn from these sources. LIII. We now come to the logical system of verbs; this has four parts: tenses, persons, kinds,<sup>a</sup> and divisions.<sup>b</sup> As they find fault with respect to each and every part, I shall make answer to the objections one by one.

LIV. 96. First as to their saying that the Regularities are not preserved in the tenses, when they give perfect *legi* 'I have read,' present *lego* 'I read,' future *legam* 'I shall read,' and others in just the same way: they are wrong in finding fault with those forms like *legi* as denoting completed actions and the other two, *lego* and *legam*, as denoting action only begun; for the same verb which has been taken from the same kind and the same division, can be paraded through the tenses of non-completion, like *discebam* 'I was learning,' *disco* 'I learn,' *discam* 'I shall learn,' and the same of completion, thus *didiceram* 'I had learned,' *didici* 'I have learned,' *didicero* 'I shall have learned.' LV. From this one may know that the logical system of verbs is consistent with itself, but that those who try to speak the verbs in their three tenses, do this in an ignorant way;

97. that likewise those do so ignorantly who find fault because we say *amor* 'I am loved,' *amabor* 'I shall be loved,' *amatus sum* 'I have been loved'; for, they say, in one and the same series there ought not to be one verb made up of two words while the other two verbs are each of one word. Yet if you would

cf. § 102. <sup>b</sup> There were two divisions, one comprising the tenses of incomplete action, and the other the tenses of completed action.

verba, discrepant inter se : nam infecta omnia simplicia similia sunt, et perfecta duplicia inter se paria in omnibus verbis, ut haec amabar amor amabor, amatus (eram amatus sum amatus)<sup>2</sup> ero.

98. Quare item male dicunt ferio feriam percussi, quod est ordo (ferio)<sup>1</sup> feriam feriebam, percussi percussero percusseram.<sup>2</sup> Sic deinceps in reliquis temporibus reprehendenti responderi potest.

LVI. 99. Similiter errant qui dicunt ex utraque parte verba omnia commutare syllabas oportere aut nullum, in his pungo pungam pupugi, tundo tundam tutudi : dissimilia enim conferunt, verba infecti cum perfectis. Quod si infecta modo conferrent, omnia verbi principia incommutabilia viderentur, ut in his pungebam pungo pungam et contra ex utraque parte commutabilia, si perfecta ponerent, ut pupugeram pupugi pupugero.

LVII. 100. Item male conferunt fui sum ero, quod fui est perfectum, cuius series sibi, ut debet, in omnibus partibus<sup>1</sup> constat, quod est fueram fui fuero ; de infectis sum quod nunc dicitur olim dicebatur esum et in omnibus personis constabat, quod dicebatur

<sup>2</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 98. <sup>1</sup> *Added here by Mue. ; added after feriam by G, H, Aldus.* <sup>2</sup> *Mue., for percutio percutiam ; see note b.*

§ 100. <sup>1</sup> *A. Sp., for personis.*

---

§ 98. <sup>a</sup> In this section Varro changes the order in which he cites the tenses. <sup>b</sup> *Ferio* is found only in the present tense-system ; in the perfect tense-system it is replaced by *percussi*, the present tense-system of which is relatively little used. This justifies the emendation of the text.



put down verb-forms from a division of one kind, they would not differ from one another; for all the forms denoting incomplete action are alike single, and the forms of completed action are in all verbs double, quite like one another: such as *amabar*, *amor*, *amabor*, and *amatus eram*, *amatus sum*, *amatus ero*.

98. Wherefore likewise they do ill to cite *ferio* 'I strike,' future *feriam*, perfect *percussi*; because the proper order is *ferio*, *feriam*, *feriebam*,<sup>a</sup> and *percussi*, *percussero*, *percusseram*.<sup>b</sup> And in this fashion answer can be made to the one who finds fault in the matter of the other tenses.

LVI. 99. They make a similar mistake who say that all verbs ought to change the radical syllables in both divisions, or no verb should—as in *pungo* 'I prick,' future *pungam*, perfect *pupugi*, and *tundo* 'I pound,' *tundam*, *tutudi*; for they are comparing unlikes, namely verbs of the incomplete phase with the completed. But if they were comparing only the incomplete, then all the stems of the verb would be seen to be unchangeable, as in *pungebam*, *pungo*, *pungam*, and on the other hand changeable, if they instanced the completed, as in *pupugeram*, *pupugi*, *pupugero*.

LVII. 100. Likewise they do ill to compare *fui* 'I was,' *sum* 'I am,' *ero* 'I shall be'; for *fui* is a form of completed time, whose series is consistent with itself in all its parts, as it should be, namely *fueram*, *fui*, *fuero*. Of the incomplete, that which is now pronounced *sum* used to be spoken *esum*,<sup>a</sup> and the series is consistent in all its persons, because they

§ 100. <sup>a</sup> This form seems to have been invented by Varro to suit his argument; all the evidence is against its ever having existed.



esum es est, eram eras erat, ero eris erit ; sic huiusce modi cetera servare analogiam videbis.

LVIII. 101. Etiam in hoc reprehendunt, quod quaedam verba neque personas habent ternas neque tempora terna : id imperite reprehendunt, ut si quis reprehendat naturam, quod non unius modi finxerit animalis omnis. Si<sup>1</sup> enim natura non omnes formae verborum terna habent<sup>2</sup> tempora, ternas personas, non habent totidem verborum divisiones. Quare cum imperamus, natura quod infecta <ver>ba<sup>3</sup> solum habe<n>t,<sup>4</sup> cum aut<sup>5</sup> praesenti aut absenti imperamus, fiunt terna, ut lege legito legat : perfectum enim imperat nemo. Contra quae sunt indicandi,<sup>6</sup> ut lego legis legit, novena fiunt verba infecti, novena perfecti.

LIX. 102. Quocirca non si genus cum genere discrepat,<sup>1</sup> sed in suo quique<sup>2</sup> genere si quid deest, requirendum. Ad haec addita si erunt ea quae de nominatibus<sup>3</sup> supra sunt dicta, facilius omnia solvantur. Nam ut illic externi<s><sup>4</sup> caput rectus casus, sic hic in forma est persona eius qui loquitur et tempus praesens, ut scribo lego.

§ 101. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., for sic.* <sup>2</sup> *G, H, a, for habeant.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Mue., with G, for infectaba.* <sup>4</sup> *Christ, with G, for habet.*

<sup>5</sup> *L. Sp., for et.* <sup>6</sup> *L. Sp., for imperandi.*

§ 102. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus, for discrepant.* <sup>2</sup> *Abl. quique Lachmann, for quisque.* <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for nominatiuis.* <sup>4</sup> *Fay, for externi.*

§ 101. <sup>a</sup> Present imperative, future imperative, present subjunctive. <sup>b</sup> The indicative mood. <sup>c</sup> Varro disregards the plural forms in this calculation.

§ 102. <sup>a</sup> Meaning ' mood ' ; cf. § 95, note a. <sup>b</sup> Cf. ix. 75-79.

used to say present *esum es est*, imperfect *eram eras erat*, future *ero eris erit*. In this same fashion you will see that the other verbs of this kind preserve the principle of Regularity.

LVIII. 101. Besides, they find fault with Regularity in this matter, that certain verbs have not the three persons, nor the three tenses ; but it is with lack of insight that they find this fault, as if one should blame Nature because she has not shaped all living creatures after the same mould. For if by nature not all forms of the verbs have three tenses and three persons, then the divisions of the verbs do not all have this same number. Therefore when we give a command, a form which only the verbs of uncompleted time have—when we give a command to a person present or not actually present, three verb-forms <sup>a</sup> are made, like *lege* ‘read (thou),’ *legito* ‘read (thou)’ or ‘let him read,’ *legat* ‘let him read’: for nobody gives a command with a form denoting action already completed. On the other hand, in the forms which denote declaration,<sup>b</sup> like *lego* ‘I read,’ *legis* ‘thou readest,’ *legit* ‘he reads,’ there are nine verb-forms of uncompleted action and nine of completed action.<sup>c</sup>

LIX. 102. For this and similar reasons the question that should be asked is not whether one kind <sup>a</sup> disagrees with another kind, but whether there is anything lacking in each kind. If to these there is added what I said above <sup>b</sup> about nouns, all difficulties will be easily resolved. For as the nominative case-form is in them the source for the derivative cases, so in verbs the source for other forms is in the form which expresses the person of the speaker and the present tense : like *scribo* ‘I write,’ *lego* ‘I read.’

103. Quare ut illic fit, si<sup>1</sup> hic item acciderit, in formula ut aut caput non sit aut ex alieno genere sit, proportione eadem quae illic dicimus, cur nihilominus<sup>2</sup> servetur analogia. Item, sicut illic caput suum habebit et in obliquis casibus transitio erit in ali(am) quam<sup>3</sup> formulam, qua assumpta reliqua facilius possint videri verba, unde sint declinata (fit enim, ut rectus casus nonnunquam sit ambiguus), ut in hoc verbo volo, quod id duo significat, unum a voluntate, alterum a volando; itaque a volo intellegimus et volare et velle.

LX. 104. Quidam reprehendunt, quod pluit et luit dicamus in praeterito et praesenti tempore, cum analogiae sui cuiusque temporis verba debeant discriminare. Falluntur: nam est ac putant aliter, quod in praeteritis U dicimus longum pluit (luit),<sup>1</sup> in praesenti breve pluit luit: ideoque in lege venditionis fundi "ruta caesa" ita dicimus, ut U producamus.

LXI. 105. Item reprehendunt quidam, quod putant idem esse sacrifico<sup>1</sup> et sacrificor, lavat<sup>2</sup> et lavatur; quod sit an non, nihil commovet analogian, dum sacrifico<sup>3</sup> qui dicat servet sacrificabo et sic per

§ 103. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for sic. <sup>2</sup> For nihilominus. <sup>3</sup> *Mue.*, for aliquam.

§ 104. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Aug.*

§ 105. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for sacrificio. <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*; sacrificor et lavat *Aug.*; for sacrifico relauat. <sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for sacrifici.

---

§ 103. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. ix. 76.*

§ 104. <sup>a</sup> Found in older Latin, but seemingly shortened by about Varro's time. <sup>b</sup> One might exempt from inclusion in the sale of a property all things dug up (sand, chalk, etc.) and all things cut down (timber, etc.), even though they were still unwrought materials. <sup>c</sup> The *u* is short in the compounds *erutus*, *obrutus*, etc.

103. Wherefore, if it has happened in verbs as it does happen in nouns, that in the pattern the starting-point is lacking or belongs to a different kind, we give the same arguments here which we gave there,<sup>a</sup> with suitable changes in application, as to why and how Regularity is none the less preserved. And as in nouns the word will have its own peculiar starting-point and in the oblique cases there will be a change to some other pattern, on the assumption of which it can be more easily seen from what the word-forms are derived (for it happens that the nominative case-form is sometimes ambiguous), so it is in verbs, as in this verb *volo*, because it has two meanings, one from wishing and the other from flying; therefore from *volo* we appreciate that there are both *volare* 'to fly' and *velle* 'to wish.'

LX. 104. Certain critics find fault, because we say *pluit* 'rains' and *luit* 'looses' both in the past tense and in the present, although the Regularities ought to make a distinction between the verb-forms of the two tenses. But they are mistaken; for it is otherwise than they think, because in the past tense we say *pluit* and *luit* with a long U,<sup>a</sup> and in the present with a short U; and therefore in the law about the sale of farms we say *ruta caesa* 'things dug up and things cut,'<sup>b</sup> with a lengthened *u*.<sup>c</sup>

LXI. 105. Likewise certain persons find fault, because they think that active *sacrifico* 'I sacrifice' and passive *sacrificor*, active *lavat* 'he bathes' and passive *lavatur*, are the same<sup>a</sup>: but whether this is so or not, has no effect on the principle of Regularity, provided that he who says *sacrifico* sticks to the future

§ 105. <sup>a</sup> With the same meaning; but the passive of these verbs sometimes has true passive meaning.

## VARRO

totam formam, ne dicat sacrificatur<sup>4</sup> aut sacrificatus sum : haec enim inter se non conveniunt.

106. Apud Plautum, cum dicit :

Piscis ego credo qui usque dum vivunt lavant  
Diu minus lavari<sup>1</sup> quam haec lavat Phronesium,

ad lavant lavari non convenit, ut *I*<sup>2</sup> sit postremum, sed *E* ; ad lavantur analogia lavari reddit : quod Plauti aut librarii mendum si est, non ideo analogia, sed qui scripsit est reprehendendus. Omnino et lavat<sup>3</sup> et lavatur dicitur separatim recte in rebus certis, quod puerum nutrix lava<t>,<sup>4</sup> puer a nutrice lavatur, nos in balneis et lavamus et lavamur.

107. Sed consuetudo alterum utrum cum satis haberet, in toto corpore potius utitur lavamur, in partibus lavamus, quod dicimus lavo manus, sic pedes et cetera. Quare e balneis non recte dicunt lavi, lavi manus recte. Sed quoniam in balneis labor lautus sum, sequitur, ut contra, quoniam est soleo, oportet<a>tū dici solui, ut Cato et Ennius scribit, non ut dicit volgus, solitus sum, debere dici ; neque propter haec, quod discrepant in sermone pauca, minus est analogia, ut supra dictum est.

<sup>4</sup> *L. Sp.*, for sacrificaturus.

§ 106. <sup>1</sup> *Plautus* has minus diu lavare. <sup>2</sup> *H.*, for *T.*

<sup>3</sup> *H.*, for lauant. <sup>4</sup> For laua.

§ 107. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for oportet.

§ 106. <sup>a</sup> *Truc.* 322-323.

§ 107. <sup>a</sup> The passive form as a middle or reflexive, but the active form as a transitive requiring an object. <sup>b</sup> *Frag. inc.* 54 Jordan. <sup>c</sup> *Frag. inc.* 26 Vahlen<sup>2</sup>. <sup>d</sup> *Cf.* ix. 33.

*sacrificabo* and so on in the active, through the whole paradigm, avoiding the passive *sacrificatur* and *sacrificatus sum* : for these two sets do not harmonize with each other.

106. In Plautus, when he says <sup>a</sup> :

The fish, I really think, that bathe through all their life,  
Are in the bath less time than this Phronesium,

*lavari* 'are in the bath,' with final I instead of E, does not attach to *lavant* 'bathe' : Regularity refers *lavari* to *lavantur*, and whether the error belongs to Plautus or to the copyist, it is not Regularity, but the writer that is to be blamed. At any rate, *lavat* and *lavatur* are used with a difference of meaning in certain matters, because a nurse *lavat* 'bathes' a child, the child *lavatur* 'is bathed' by the nurse, and in the bathing establishments we both *lavamus* 'bathe' and *lavamur* 'are bathed.'

107. But since usage approves both, in the case of the whole body one uses rather *lavamur* 'we bathe ourselves,' and in the case of portions of the body *lavamus* 'we wash,' in that we say *lavo* 'I wash' my hands, my feet, and so on.<sup>a</sup> Therefore with reference to the bathing establishments they are wrong in saying *lavi* 'I have bathed,' but right in saying *lavi* 'I have washed' my hands. But since in the bathing establishments *lavor* 'I bathe' and *lautus sum* 'I have bathed,' it follows that on the other hand from *soleo* 'I am wont,' which is in the active, one ought to say *solui* 'I have been wont,' as Cato <sup>b</sup> and Ennius <sup>c</sup> write, and that *solitus sum*, as the people in general say, ought not to be used. But as I have said above,<sup>d</sup> Regularity exists none the less for these few inconsistencies which occur in speech.

LXII. 108. Item cur non sit analogia, *afferunt*,<sup>1</sup> quod ab similibus similia non declinentur, ut ab dolo et colo : ab altero enim dicitur dolavi, ab altero colui ; in quibus assumi solet aliquid, quo facilius reliqua dicantur, ut i<n><sup>2</sup> *Myrmecidis*<sup>3</sup> operibus minutis solet fieri : igitur in verbis temporalibus, quo<m><sup>4</sup> similitudo saepe sit confusa, ut discerni nequeat, nisi transieris in aliam personam aut in tempus, quae proposita sunt no<n e>sse<sup>5</sup> similia intellegitur, cum transitum est in secundam personam, quod alterum est dolas, alterum colis.

109. Itaque in reliqua forma verborum suam utr<um>que<sup>1</sup> sequitur formam. Utrum in secunda <persona><sup>2</sup> forma verborum temporali<um><sup>3</sup> habeat in extrema syllaba AS <an ES> an IS a<u>t IS,<sup>4</sup> ad discernendas similitudines interest : quocirca ibi potius index analogiae quam in prima, quod ibi abstrusa est dissimilitudo, ut apparet in his meo, neo, ruo : ab his enim dissimilia fiunt transitu, quod sic dicuntur meo meas, neo nes, ruo ruis, quorum unumquodque suam conservat similitudinis formam.

LXIII. 110. Analogiam item de his quae appellantur participia reprehendunt multi<sup>1</sup> ; iniuria : nam non debent dici terna ab singulis verbis amaturus amans amatus, quod est ab amo amans et amaturus,

§ 108. <sup>1</sup> *adferunt Aug., for asserunt.*    <sup>2</sup> *Aug., for uti.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Pius, for myrmecidis.*    <sup>4</sup> *Aug., for quo.*    <sup>5</sup> *Vertranius, for nosse.*

§ 109. <sup>1</sup> *Sciop., for uterque.*    <sup>2</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*    <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp., for temporale.*    <sup>4</sup> *L. Sp. (aut ES Canal), for as anis at si.*

§ 110. <sup>1</sup> *GS., for multa.*

---

§ 108. <sup>a</sup> Just as we nowadays take the infinitive to show the conjugation, adding the perfect active and the passive



LXII. 108. Likewise, they present as an argument against the existence of Regularity the fact that like forms are not derived from likes, as from *dolo* 'I chop' and *colo* 'I till'; for one forms the perfect *dolavi* and the other forms *colui*. In such instances something additional is wont to be taken to aid in the making of the other forms,<sup>a</sup> just as we do in the tiny art-works of Myrmecides<sup>b</sup>: therefore in verbs, since the likeness is often so confusing that the distinction cannot be made unless you pass to another person or tense, you become aware that the words before you are not alike when passage is made to the second person, which is *dolas* in the one verb and *colis* in the other.

109. Thus in the rest of the paradigm of the verbs each follows its own special type. Whether in the second person the paradigm of verbs has in the final syllable AS or ES or ĪS or ĪS, is of importance for distinguishing the likenesses. Wherefore the mark of Regularity is in the second person rather than in the first, because in the first the unlikeness is concealed, as appears in *meo* 'I go,' *neo* 'I sew,' *ruo* 'I fall'; for from these there develop unlike forms by the change from first to second person, because they are spoken thus: *meo meas*, *neo nes*, *ruo ruis*, each one of which preserves its own type of likeness.

LXIII. 110. Likewise, many find fault with Regularity in connexion with the so-called participles; wrongly: for it should not be said that the set of three participles comes from each individual verb, like *amaturus* 'about to love,' *amans* 'loving,' *amatus* 'loved,' because *amans* and *amaturus* are from participle to make up the "principal parts" which are our guide. <sup>b</sup> Cf. vii. 1.

ab amor<sup>2</sup> amatus. Illud analogia quod praestare debet, in suo quicque genere habet, casus, ut amatus amato et amati amatis; et sic in muliebribus amata et amatae; item amaturus eiusdem modi habet declinationes, amans paulo aliter; quod hoc genus omnia sunt in suo genere similia proportionem, sic virilia et muliebria sunt eadem.

LXIV. 111. De eo quod in priore libro extremum est, ideo non es(se) analogia(m),<sup>1</sup> quod qui de ea scripserint aut inter se non convenient aut in quibus convenient ea cum consuetudinis discrepent<sup>2</sup> verbis, utrumque (est leve)<sup>3</sup>: sic enim omnis repudiandum erit artis, quod et in medicina et in musica et in aliis multis discrepant scriptores; item in quibus conveniunt in<sup>4</sup> scriptis, si e(a) tam(en)<sup>5</sup> repudiat<sup>6</sup> natura: quod ita ut dicitur non sit ars, sed artifex reprehendendus, qui (dici)<sup>7</sup> debet in scribendo non vidisse verum, non ideo non posse scribi verum.

112. Qui dicit hoc monti et hoc fonti, cum alii dicant hoc monte et hoc fonte, sic alia quae duobus modis dicuntur, cum alterum sit verum, alterum falsum, non uter peccat tollit analogias, sed uter recte dicit confirmat; et quemadmodum is qui<sup>1</sup> peccat in his verbis, ubi duobus modis dicuntur, non

<sup>2</sup> Aug.; amaturus ab amabar Rhol.; for ab amaturus amabar.

§ 111. <sup>1</sup> Mue., for est analogia. <sup>2</sup> Mue., for discrepant. <sup>3</sup> Added by GS.; falsum A. Sp.; falsum est Popma. <sup>4</sup> A. Sp., for ut. <sup>5</sup> GS., for etiam. <sup>6</sup> For repudiant. <sup>7</sup> Added by GS.

§ 112. <sup>1</sup> L. Sp., for quicum.

§ 112. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 66.

the active *amo*, and *amatus* is from the passive *amor*. But that which Regularity can offer, which the participles have, each in its own class, is case-forms, as *amatus*, dative *amato*, and plural *amati*, dative *amatis*; and so in the feminine, *amata* and plural *amatae*. Likewise *amaturus* has a declension of the same kind. *Amans* has a somewhat different declension; because all words of this kind have a regular likeness in their own class, *amans*, like others of its class, uses the same forms for masculine and for feminine.

LXIV. 111. About the last argument in the preceding book, that Regularity does not exist for the reason that those who have written about it do not agree with one another, or else the points on which they agree are at variance with the words of actual usage, both reasons are of little weight. For in this fashion you will have to reject all the arts, because in medicine and in music and in many other arts the writers do not agree; you must take the same attitude in the matters in which they agree in their writings, if none the less nature rejects their conclusions. For in this way, as is often said, it is not the art but the artist that is to be found fault with, who, it must be said, has in his writing failed to see the correct view; we should not for this reason say that the correct view cannot be formulated in writing.

112. As to the man who uses as ablatives *monti* 'hill' and *fonti* 'spring' while others say *monte* and *fonte*,<sup>a</sup> along with other words which are used in two forms, one form is correct and the other is wrong, yet the person who errs is not destroying the Regularities, but the one who speaks correctly is strengthening it; and as he who errs in these words where they are used in two forms is not destroying logical

tollit rationem cum sequitur falsum, sic etiam in his <quae><sup>2</sup> non<sup>3</sup> duobus dicuntur, si quis aliter putat dici oportere atque oportet, non scientiam tollit orationis, sed suam inscientiam denudat.

LXV. 113. Quibus rebus solvi arbitraremur posse quae dicta sunt priori libro contra analogian, ut potui brevi percucurri. Ex quibus si id confecissent<sup>1</sup> quod volunt, ut in lingua Latina esset anomalia, tamen nihil egissent<sup>2</sup> ideo, quod in omnibus partibus mundi utraque natura inest, quod alia inter se <similia>,<sup>3</sup> alia <dissimilia><sup>3</sup> sunt, sicut in animalibus dissimilia sunt, ut equus bos ovis homo, item alia, et in uno quoque horum genere inter se similia innumerabilia. Item in piscibus dissimilis muraena lupo, is<sup>4</sup> soleae, haec *muraenae*<sup>5</sup> et mustelae, sic aliis, ut maior ille numerus sit similitudinum earum quae sunt separatim in muraenis, separatim in asellis, sic in generibus aliis.

114. Quare cum in inclinationibus verborum numerus sit magnus a dissimilibus verbis ortus, quod etiam vel maior est in quibus similitudines reperiuntur, confitendum<sup>1</sup> est esse analogias. Itemque<sup>2</sup> cum ea non multo minus quam in omnibus verbis patiatur uti consuetudo co(m)munis, fatendum illud quoquo

<sup>2</sup> Added by Aug.      <sup>3</sup> After non, Aug. deleted in.

§ 113. <sup>1</sup> For conficissent.      <sup>2</sup> Aug., for legissent.

<sup>3</sup> Added by Mue.      <sup>4</sup> L. Sp., for his.      <sup>5</sup> G, H, Aldus, for nerene.

§ 114. <sup>1</sup> Aug., for conferendum.      <sup>2</sup> Aug., for item quae.

<sup>b</sup> That is, wrong forms not recognized as having a limited currency, but practically individual with the speaker.

§ 113. <sup>a</sup> The identification of the various kinds of fish is

system when he follows the wrong form, so even in those words which are not spoken in two ways, a person who thinks they ought to be spoken otherwise than they ought,<sup>b</sup> is not destroying the science of speech, but exposing his own lack of knowledge.

LXV. 113. The considerations by which we might think that the arguments could be refuted which were presented against Regularity in the preceding book, I have touched upon briefly, as best I could. Even if by their arguments they had achieved what they wish, namely that in the Latin language there should be Anomaly, still they would have accomplished nothing, for the reason that in all parts of the world both natures are present: because some things are like, and others are unlike, just as in animals there are unlikes such as horse, ox, sheep, man, and others, and yet in each kind there are countless individuals that are like one another. In the same way, among fishes, the moray is unlike the wolf-fish, the wolf-fish is unlike the sole, and this is unlike the moray and the lamprey, and others also; though the number of those resemblances is still greater, which exist separately among morays, among codfish, and in other kinds of fish, class by class.<sup>a</sup>

114. Now although in the derivations of words a great number develop from unlike words, still the number of those in which likenesses are found is even greater, and therefore it must be admitted that the Regularities do exist. And likewise, since general usage permits us to follow the principle of Regularity in almost all words, it must be admitted that we ought in some instances uncertain, but is not important for Varro's argument.

*m*⟨*o*⟩*do*<sup>3</sup> analogian sequi nos debere universos, singulos autem praeterquam in quibus verbis offensus sit consuetudo *co*⟨*m*⟩*munis*, quod ut dixi aliud debet praestare populus, aliud e populo singuli homines.

115. Neque id mirum est, cum singuli quoque non sint eodem iure : nam liberius potest poeta quam orator sequi analogias. Quare cum hic liber id quod pollicitus est demonstraturum absoluerit,<sup>1</sup> faciam finem ; proximo deinceps de declinatorum verborum forma<sup>2</sup> scribam.

<sup>3</sup> *Canal* ; quoque modo *Mue.* ; quodammodo *Aug.* ; *for* quo quando.

§ 115. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus*, *for* absoluerim.      <sup>2</sup> *Pius*, *for* firma.

as a body to follow Regularity in every way, and individually also except in words the general use of which will give offence ; because, as I have said,<sup>a</sup> the people ought to follow one standard, the individual persons ought to follow another.

115. And this is not astonishing, since not all individuals have the same privileges and rights ; for the poet can follow the Regularities more freely than can the orator. Therefore, since this book has completed the exposition of what it promised to set forth, I shall bring it to a close ; and then in the next book I shall write about the form of inflected words.

§ 114. <sup>a</sup> Cf. ix. 5.



## M. TERENTI VARRONIS DE LINGUA LATINA

AD CICERONEM LIBER VIII EXPLICIT ; INCIPIT

### X

I. 1. IN verborum declinationibus disciplina loquendi dissimilitudinem an similitudinem sequi deberet, multi quæsierunt. Cum ab his ratio quæ ab similitudine oriretur vocaretur analogia, reliqua pars appellaretur anomalia : de qua re primo libro quæ dicerentur cur dissimilitudinem ducem haberi oporteret, dixi, secundo contra quæ dic(er)entur,<sup>1</sup> cur potius similitudinem<sup>2</sup> conveniret praeponi : quarum rerum quod nec fundamenta, ut deb(u)it,<sup>3</sup> posita ab ullo neque ordo ac natura, ut res postulat, explicita, ipse eius rei formam exponam.

2. Dicam de quattuor rebus, quæ continent declinationes<sup>1</sup> verborum : quid sit simile ac dissimile, quid ratio quam appellant λόγον, quid pro portione<sup>2</sup>

§ 1. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus*, for dicentur.      <sup>2</sup> *Aldus*. for dissimilitudinem.      <sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for debita.

§ 2. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for declinationibus.      <sup>2</sup> *Plasberg*, for proportionem.

---

§ 1. <sup>a</sup> Book VIII., which begins a fresh section of the entire work.      <sup>b</sup> Book IX.

# MARCUS TERENTIUS VARRO'S ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE

ADDRESSED TO CICERO  
BOOK IX ENDS, AND HERE BEGINS

## BOOK X

I. 1. MANY have raised the question whether in the inflections of words the art of speaking ought to follow the principle of unlikeness or that of likeness. This is important, since from these develop the two systems of relationship: that which develops from likeness is called Regularity, and its counterpart is called Anomaly. Of this, in the first book,<sup>a</sup> I gave the arguments which are advanced in favour of considering unlikeness as the proper guide; in the second,<sup>b</sup> those advanced to show that it is proper rather to prefer likeness. Therefore, as their foundations have not been laid by anyone, as should have been done, nor have their order and nature been set forth as the matter demands, I shall myself sketch an outline of the subject.

2. I shall speak of four factors which limit the inflections of words: what likeness and unlikeness are; what the relationship is which they call *logos*; what "by comparative likeness" is, which they call

quod<sup>3</sup> dicunt ἀνὰ λόγον,<sup>4</sup> quid consuetudo ; quae explicatae declarabunt analogiam et anomalia(m),<sup>5</sup> unde sit, quid sit, cuius modi sit.

II. 3. De similitudine et dissimilitudine ideo primum dicendum, quod ea res est fundamentum omnium declinationum ac continet rationem verborum. Simile est quod res plerasque habere videtur easdem quas illud cuiusque simile : dissimile est quod videtur esse contrarium huius. Minimum ex duobus constat omne simile, item dissimile, quod nihil potest esse simile, quin alicuius sit simile, item nihil dicitur dissimile, quin addatur quous sit dissimile.

4. Sic dicitur similis homo homini, equus equo, et dissimilis homo equo : nam similis est homo homini ideo, quod easdem figuras membrorum habent, quae eos dividunt ab reliquorum animalium specie. In ipsis hominibus simili de causa vir viro similior quam vir mulieri, quod plures habent easdem partis ; et sic senior seni similior quam puero. Eo porro similiores sunt qui facie quoque paene eadem, habitu corporis, filo : itaque qui plura habent eadem, dicuntur similiores ; qui proxume accedunt ad id, ut omnia habeant eadem, vocantur gemini, simillimi.

5. Sunt qui tris naturas rerum putent esse, simile, dissimile, neutrum, quod alias vocant non simile, alias

<sup>3</sup> Aug., for quid.

<sup>4</sup> Plasberg, for analogon.

<sup>5</sup> Pius, for anomalia.

“ according to *logos* ” <sup>a</sup> ; what usage is. The explanation of these matters will make clear the problems connected with Regularity and Anomaly : whence they come, what they are, of what sort they are.

II. 3. The first topic to be discussed must be likeness and unlikeness, because this matter is the foundation of all inflections and set limits to the relationship of words. That is like which is seen to have several features identical with those of that which is like it, in each case : that is unlike, which is seen to be the opposite of what has just been said. Every like or unlike consists of two units at least, because nothing can be like without being like something else, and nothing can be unlike without association with something to which it is unlike.

4. Thus a human being is said to be like a human being, and a horse to be like a horse, and a human being to be unlike a horse ; for a human being is like a human being because they have limbs of the same shape, which separate human beings from the category of the other animals. Among human beings themselves, for a like reason a man is more like a man than a man is like a woman, because men have more physical parts the same ; and so an elderly man is more like an old man than he is like a boy. Further, they are more like who are of almost the same features, the same bearing of person, the same shape of body ; therefore those who have more points of identity, are said to be more like ; and those who come nearest to having them all alike, are called most like, as it were, twins.

5. There are those who think that things have three natures, like, unlike, and neutral, which last they sometimes call the not like, and sometimes the

non dissimile (sed quamvis tria sint simile dissimile neutrum, tamen potest dividi etiam in duas partes sic, quodcumque conferas aut simile esse aut non esse); simile esse et dissimile, si videatur esse ut dixi, neutrum, si in neutram partem praeponderet, ut si duae res quae conferuntur vicenas habent partes et in his denas habeant easdem, denas alias ad similitudinem et dissimilitudinem aequae animadvertendas: hanc naturam plerique subiciunt sub dissimilitudinis nomen.

6. Quare quoniam fit<sup>1</sup> ut potius de vocabulo quam de re controversia esse videatur, illud est potius advertendum, quom simile quid esse dicitur, cui<sup>2</sup> parti simile dicatur esse (in hoc enim solet esse error), quod potest fieri ut homo homini similis<sup>3</sup> non sit,<sup>4</sup> ut multas partis habeat similis et ideo dici possit similis habere oculos, manus, pedes, sic alias res separatim et una plures.

7. Itaque quod diligenter videndum est in verbis, quas partis et quot modis oporteat similis habere (quae similitudinem habere)<sup>1</sup> dicuntur, ut infra apparebit, is locus maxime lubricus est. Quid enim similis potest videri indiligenti quam duo verba haec suis et suis? Quae non sunt, quod alterum<sup>2</sup> significat suere, alterum suem. Itaque similia vocibus

§ 6. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for fuit. <sup>2</sup> quoi *L. Sp.*, for quin cui.  
<sup>3</sup> *V, p, C. F. W. Mueller*, for simile. <sup>4</sup> non sit *Rhol.*, for sit non sit.

§ 7. <sup>1</sup> *Added by GS.*, cf. § 12 end; quae similia esse, *added by L. Sp.*; ut similia, *by Canal.* <sup>2</sup> *After* alterum, *p and Aug. deleted* non.

not unlike ; but although there are the three, like, unlike, neutral, there can also be a division into two parts only, in such a way that whatever you compare with something else either is like or is not. They think that a thing is like and is unlike if it is seen to be of such a kind as I have described, and neutral, if it does not have greater weight on one side than on the other ; as if the two things which are being compared have twenty parts each, and among these should have ten to be noted as identical and ten likewise to be noted as different, in respect to likeness and unlikeness. This nature most scholars include under the name of unlikeness.

6. Therefore since it happens that the question in dispute seems rather to be about the name than about the thing, attention must rather be directed, when something is said to be like, to the problem to what part it is said to be like ; for it is in this that any mistake ordinarily rests. This must be noted, I say, because it can happen that a man may not be like another man even though he has many parts like the other's, and can be said therefore to have like eyes, hands, feet, and other physical features in considerable number, separately and taken together, like the other man's.

7. Therefore because careful watch must be kept in words to see what parts those words which are said to show likeness ought to have alike, and in what ways, the inquirer is on this topic especially likely to slip into error, as will appear below. For to the careless person what can seem more alike than the two words *suis* and *suis* ? But they are not alike, because one is from *suere* 'to sew' and means 'thou sewest,' and the other is from *sus* and means 'of a swine.' There-

esse ac syllabis confitemur, dissimilia esse partibus orationis videmus, quod alterum habet tempora, alterum casus, quae duae res vel maxime discernunt analogias.

8. Item propinquiora genere inter se verba similem saepe pariunt errorem, ut in hoc, quod nemus<sup>1</sup> et lepus videtur esse simile, quom<sup>2</sup> utrumque habeat eundem casum rectum ; sed non est simile, quod eis<sup>3</sup> certae similitudines opus sunt, in quo est ut in genere nominum sint eodem, quod in his non est : nam in virili genere<sup>4</sup> est lepus, ex neutro nemus ; dicitur enim hic lepus et hoc nemus. Si eiusdem generis esse(n)t,<sup>5</sup> utrique praeponeretur idem ac diceretur aut hic lepus et hic nemus aut hoc nemus, hoc lepus.

9. Quare quae et cuius modi sunt genera similitudinum ad hanc rem, perspicendum ei qui declinationes verborum proportionem sintne quaeret. Quem<sup>1</sup> locum, quod est difficilis, qui de his rebus scripserunt aut vitaverunt aut incepterunt neque adsequi poterunt.

10. Itaque in eo dissensio neque ea unius modi apparet : nam alii de omnibus universis discriminibus posuerunt numerum, ut Dionysius Sidonius, qui scripsit ea<sup>1</sup> esse septuaginta unum,<sup>2</sup> alii partis<sup>3</sup> eius quae habet<sup>4</sup> casus, cuius eidem hic cum dicat esse

§ 8. <sup>1</sup> *H. Rhol., for numerus.* <sup>2</sup> *Mue., for quod cum.*  
<sup>3</sup> *Aug., for eas.* <sup>4</sup> *After genere, Aug. deleted* nominum  
sint eodem, *repeated from the previous line.* <sup>5</sup> *Aug., for*  
esset.

§ 9. <sup>1</sup> *Mue., for quod.*

§ 10. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp., for eas.* <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp., for unam.* <sup>3</sup> *Mue.,*  
*for partes.* <sup>4</sup> *Mue., for habent.*

---

§ 8. <sup>a</sup> That is, so far as the termination is concerned.

§ 10. <sup>a</sup> That is, schemes of inflection. <sup>b</sup> A pupil of Aristarchus.



fore we admit that they are alike as spoken words and in their separate syllables, but we see that they are unlike in their parts of speech, because one has tenses and the other has cases ; and tenses and cases are the two features which in the highest degree serve to distinguish the different systems of Regularity.

8. Likewise, words that are even nearer alike in kind often cause a similar mistake, as in the fact that *nemus* ' grove ' and *lepus* ' hare ' seem to be alike since both have the same nominative <sup>a</sup> ; but it is not an instance of likeness, because they stand in need of certain factors of likeness, among which is that they should be in the same noun-gender. But these two words are not, for *lepus* is masculine and *nemus* is neuter ; for we say *hic* ' this ' with *lepus* and *hoc* with *nemus*. If they were of the same gender, the same form would be set before both, and we should say either *hic lepus* and *hic nemus*, or *hoc nemus* and *hoc lepus*.

9. Therefore he who asks whether the inflections of words stand in a regular relation, must examine to see what kinds of likenesses there are and of what sort they are, which pertain to this matter. And just because this topic is difficult, those who have written of these subjects either have avoided it or have begun it without being able to complete their treatment of it.

10. Therefore in this there is seen a lack of agreement, and not merely of one kind. For some have fixed the number of all the distinctions <sup>a</sup> as a whole, as did Dionysius of Sidon,<sup>b</sup> who wrote that there were seventy-one of them ; and others set the number of those distinctions which apply to the words which have cases : the same writer says that of these there are

discrimina quadraginta<sup>5</sup> septem, Aristocles rettulit<sup>6</sup> in litteras XIII, Parmeniscus VIII, sic alii pauciora aut plura.

11. Quarum similitudinum si esset origo recte capta et inde orsa ratio, minus erraret(ur)<sup>1</sup> in declinationibus v(er)borum.<sup>2</sup> Quarum ego principia prima duum generum sola arbitror esse, ad quae<sup>3</sup> similitudines exigi<sup>4</sup> oporteat : e quis unum positum in verborum materia, alterum ut in materiae figura, quae ex declinatione fit.

12. Nam debet esse unum, ut verbum verbo, unde declinetur, sit simile ; alterum, ut e verbo in verbum declinatio, ad quam conferetur, eiusdem modi sit : alias enim ab similibus verbis similiter declinantur, ut ab erus<sup>1</sup> ferus, ero<sup>2</sup> fero, alias dissimiliter erus<sup>1</sup> ferus, eri<sup>3</sup> ferum. Cum utrumque et verbum verbo erit simile et declinatio declinationi, tum denique dicam esse simile<sup>4</sup> ac duplicem et perfectam similitudinem habere, id quod postulat analogia.<sup>5</sup>

13. Sed ne astutius videar posuisse duo genera esse similitudinum sola, cum utriusque inferiores species sint plures, si de his reticuero, ut mihi relin-

<sup>5</sup> *M*, *Laetus*, for quadringenta.      <sup>6</sup> *Mue.* ; retulit *Laetus* ; for rutulit.

§ 11.    <sup>1</sup> *Vertranius*, for erraret.      <sup>2</sup> For uborum.      <sup>3</sup> *Al-*  
*dus*, for atque.      <sup>4</sup> For exegi.

§ 12.    <sup>1</sup> For herus.      <sup>2</sup> For hero.      <sup>3</sup> For heri.      <sup>4</sup> *L.*  
*Sp.*, for similem.      <sup>5</sup> For analogiam.

<sup>6</sup> Probably Aristocles of Rhodes, a contemporary of Varro.

<sup>d</sup> A pupil of Aristarchus.

forty-seven, Aristocles <sup>c</sup> reduced them to fourteen headings, Parmeniscus <sup>d</sup> to eight, and others made the number smaller or larger.

11. If the origin of these likenesses had been correctly grasped and their logical explanation had proceeded from that as a beginning, there would be less error in regard to the inflections of words. Of these likenesses there are, I think, first principles of two kinds only, by which the likenesses ought to be tested ; of which one lies in the substance of the words,<sup>a</sup> the other lies, so to speak, in the form <sup>b</sup> of that substance, which comes from inflection.

12. For there must be one, that the word be like the word from which it is inflected, and two, that in comparison from word to word the inflectional form with which the comparison is made should be of the same kind. <sup>\*</sup> For sometimes there are like forms reached by inflection from like words, such as datives *ero* and *fero* from *erus* ' master ' and *ferus* ' wild,' and sometimes unlike forms, such as genitive *eri* and accusative *ferum*, from *erus* and *ferus*. When both principles are fulfilled and word is like word and inflectional form like inflectional form, then and not before will I pronounce that the word is like, and has a twofold and perfect likeness to the other—which is what Regularity demands.

13. But I wish to avoid the appearance of trickiness in having declared that there are only two kinds of likenesses when both have a number of sub-forms—if I say nothing about these, you may think that I am intentionally leaving myself a place of refuge ; I

§ 11. <sup>a</sup> That is, its form and ending, in the form which is the starting point for inflection. <sup>b</sup> The inflectional form ; cf. § 12.

quam latebras, repetam ab origine similitudinum quae in conferendis verbis et inclinandis sequendae aut vitandae sint.

14. Prima divisio in oratione, quod alia verba nusquam declinantur,<sup>1</sup> ut haec vix mox, alia declinantur, ut ab lima limae,<sup>2</sup> a fero ferebam, et cum nisi in his verbis quae declinantur non possit esse analogia, qui dicit simile esse mox et nox errat, quod non est eiusdem generis utrumque verbum, cum nox succedere debeat sub casum ratione⟨m⟩,<sup>3</sup> mox neque debeat neque possit.

15. Secunda divisio est de his verbis quae declinari possunt, quod alia sunt a voluntate, alia a natura. Voluntatem appello, cum unus quisque a nomine aliae ⟨rei⟩<sup>1</sup> imponit nomen, ut Romulus Romae; naturam dico, cum universi acceptum nomen ab eo qui imposuit non requirimus quemadmodum is velit declinari, sed ipsi declinamus, ut huius Romae, hanc Romam, hac Roma. De his duabus partibus voluntaria declinatio refertur ad consuetudinem, naturalis ad rationem.<sup>2</sup>

16. Quare proinde ac simile conferre<sup>1</sup> non oportet ac dicere, ut sit ab Roma Romanus, sic ex Capua dici oportere Capuanus, quod in consuetudine vehementer natat, quod declinantes imperite rebus nomina imponunt, a quibus cum accepit consuetudo, turbulenta

§ 14. <sup>1</sup> For declinantur. <sup>2</sup> GS., for limabo. <sup>3</sup> Lachmann, for ratione.

§ 15. <sup>1</sup> Added by GS. <sup>2</sup> Aug., for orationem.

§ 16. <sup>1</sup> Stephanus, for conferri.

shall therefore go back and start from the origin of the likenesses which must be followed or avoided in the comparison of words and in their inflections.

14. The first division in speech is that some words are not changed into any other form whatsoever, like *vix* 'hardly' and *mox* 'soon,' and others are inflected, like genitive *limae* from *lima* 'file,' imperfect *ferebam* from *fero* 'I bear'; and since Regularity cannot be present except in words which are inflected, he who says that *mox* and *nox* 'night' are alike, is mistaken, because the two words are not of the same kind, since *nox* must come under the system of case-forms, but *mox* must not and cannot.

15. The second division is that, of the words which can be changed by derivation and inflection, some are changed in accordance with will, and others in accordance with nature. I call it will, when from a name a person sets a name on something else, as *Romulus* gave a name to *Roma*; I call it nature, when we all accept a name but do not ask of the one who set it how he wishes it to be inflected, but ourselves inflect it, as genitive *Romae*, accusative *Romam*, ablative *Roma*. Of these two parts, voluntary derivation goes back to usage, and natural goes back to logical system.

16. For this reason we ought not to compare *Romanus* 'Roman' and *Capuanus* 'Capuan' as alike, and to say that *Capuanus* ought to be said from *Capua* just as *Romanus* is from *Roma*; for in such there is in actual usage an extreme fluctuation, since those who derive the words set the names on the things with utter lack of skill, and when usage has accepted the words from them, it must of necessity speak confused names variously derived. Therefore

necesse est dicere. Itaque neque Aristarchei<sup>2</sup> neque alii in analogiis defendendam eius susceperunt causam, sed, ut dixi, hoc genere declinatio in co(m)-muni consuetudine verborum aegrotat, quod oritur e populo multiplici <et><sup>3</sup> imperito: itaque in hoc genere in loquendo<sup>4</sup> magis anomalia quam analogia.

17. Tertia divisio est: quae verba declinata natura; ea dividuntur<sup>1</sup> in partis quattuor: in unam quae habet casus neque tempora, ut docilis et facilis; in alteram quae tempora neque casus, ut docet facit; in tertiam quae utraque, ut docens faciens; in quartam quae neutra, ut docte et facete. Ex hac divisione singulis partibus tres reliquae<sup>2</sup> dissimiles. Quare nisi in sua parte inter se collata erunt verba, si<sup>3</sup> conveniunt, non erit ita simile, ut debeat facere idem.

18. Unius cuiusque partis<sup>1</sup> quoniam species plures, de singulis dicam. Prima pars casualis dividitur in partis duas, in nominatus scilicet<sup>2</sup> <et articulos>,<sup>3</sup> quod aequae<sup>4</sup> finitum <et infinitum><sup>5</sup> est ut hic et quis; de his generibus duobus utrum sumpseris, cum

<sup>2</sup> Kent, for Aristarchii; cf. viii. 63.      <sup>3</sup> Added by Groth.

<sup>4</sup> For loquenda.

§ 17. <sup>1</sup> L. Sp., for dividitur.      <sup>2</sup> Mue., for reliquere.

<sup>3</sup> After si, Canal deleted non.

§ 18. The text of this § stands in the manuscripts between § 20 and § 21; the shift of position was made by Mueller, who left unius cuiusque partis at the end of § 20; A. Spengel transferred these words also.      <sup>1</sup> Sciop., for partes.

<sup>2</sup> Laetus, for § (= sunt).      <sup>3</sup> Added by Mue.      <sup>4</sup> L. Sp., for

neque.      <sup>5</sup> Added by L. Sp.; cf. viii. 45.

---

§ 16. <sup>a</sup> This is shown even to-day in the new technical terminology of some near-sciences.      <sup>b</sup> Varro is somewhat



neither the followers of Aristarchus nor any others have undertaken to defend the cause of voluntary derivation as among the Regularities ; but, as I have said, this kind of derivation of words in common usage is an ill thing, because it springs from the people, which is without uniformity and without skill.<sup>a</sup> Therefore, in speaking, there is in this kind of derivation rather Anomaly than Regularity.<sup>b</sup>

17. There is a third division, the words which are by their nature inflected. These are divided into four subdivisions : one which has cases but not tenses,<sup>a</sup> like *docilis* ' docile ' and *facilis* ' easy ' ; a second, which has tenses but not cases,<sup>b</sup> like *docet* ' teaches,' *facit* ' makes ' ; a third which has both,<sup>c</sup> like *docens* ' teaching,' *faciens* ' making ' ; a fourth which has neither,<sup>d</sup> like *docte* ' learnedly ' and *facete* ' wittily.' The individual parts of this division are each unlike the three remaining parts. Therefore, unless the words are compared with one another in their own subdivision, even if they do agree the one word will not be so like the other that it ought to make the same inflectional scheme.

18. Since there are several species in each part, I shall speak of them one by one. The first subdivision, characterized by the possession of cases, is divided into two parts, namely into nouns and articles, which latter class is both definite and indefinite, as for example *hic* ' this ' and *quis* ' who.' Whichever of these two kinds you have taken, it must not be compared with the other, because they belong

unfair here, since derivation by suffixes, though varied, is not without its regular principles.

§ 17. <sup>a</sup> Nouns, pronouns, adjectives (except participles).  
<sup>b</sup> Finite verbs.      <sup>c</sup> Participles.      <sup>d</sup> Adverbs.



reliquo non conferendum, quod inter se dissimiles habent analogias.

19. In articulis vix adumbrata est analogia et magis rerum quam vocum ; in nomin<at>ibus<sup>1</sup> magis expressa ac plus etiam in vocibus ac <syllabarum><sup>2</sup> similitudinibus quam in rebus suam optinet rationem. Etiam illud accedit ut in articulis habere analogias ostendere sit difficile, quod singula sint verba, hic contra facile, quod magna sit copia similium nominatum. Quare non tam hanc partem ab illa<sup>3</sup> dividendum quam illud videndum, ut satis sit verecundi<ae><sup>4</sup> etiam illam in eandem arenam vocare pugnatum.

20. Ut in articulis duae partes, finitae et infinitae, sic in *nominatibus*<sup>1</sup> duae, vocabulum et nomen : non enim idem oppidum et Roma, cum oppidum sit vocabulum, Roma nomen, quorum discrimen in his reddendis rationibus alii discernunt, alii non ; nos sicubi opus fuerit, quid sit et cur, ascribemus.<sup>2</sup>

21. *Nominatu*<sup>1</sup> ut similis sit *nominatus*, habere debet ut sit eodem genere, specie eadem, sic casu, exitu *eodem*<sup>2</sup> : specie,<sup>3</sup> ut si nomen est quod conferas, cum quo conferas sit nomen ; genere,<sup>4</sup> ut non solum <unum sed><sup>5</sup> utrumque sit virile ; casu,<sup>6</sup> ut si alterum sit dandi, item alterum sit dandi ; exitu, ut quas

§ 19. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for *nominibus*. <sup>2</sup> *Added by GS.*

<sup>3</sup> *After illa, Aug. deleted ab.* <sup>4</sup> *Kent, for uerecundi.*

§ 20. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for *uocabulis*. <sup>2</sup> *Sciop.*, for *ascribimus*.

§ 21. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for *nominatus* (*Sciop. changed the second nominatus to -tui*). <sup>2</sup> *Mue.*, for *eius*. <sup>3</sup> *Lübbert, for*

*genere, transposing with specie (note 4).* <sup>4</sup> *Lübbert, for specie (cf. preceding note) ; after this, L. Sp. deleted simile.*

<sup>5</sup> *Added by Mue. ; sed added by Aug.* <sup>6</sup> *After casu, L. Sp. deleted simile.*

---

§ 21. <sup>a</sup> Here, as often in Varro, including adjective as well as substantive.

to schemes of Regularity which are different from each other.

19. In the articles, Regularity is hardly even a shadow, and more a Regularity of things than of spoken words ; in nouns, it comes out better, and consummates itself rather in the spoken words and the likeness of the syllables than in the things named. There is also the additional fact that it is difficult to show that Regularities reside in the articles, because they are single words ; but in nouns it is easy, because there is a great abundance of like name-words. Therefore it is not so much a matter of dividing this part from that other part, as of seeing to it that the investigator should be too much ashamed even to call that other part into the same arena to do battle.

20. As there are two groups in the articles, the definite and the indefinite, so there are in the nouns, the common nouns and the proper names ; for *oppidum* ' town ' and *Roma* ' Rome ' are not the same, since *oppidum* is a common noun, and *Roma* is a proper name. In their account of the systems, some make this distinction, and others do not ; but we shall enter in our account, at the proper place, what this difference is and why it has come to be.

21. That noun <sup>a</sup> may be like noun, it ought to have the qualities of being of the same gender, of the same kind, also in the same case and with the same ending : kind, that if it is a proper name which you are comparing, it be a proper name with which you compare it ; gender, that not merely one, but both words be masculine ; case, that if one is in the dative, the other likewise be in the dative ; ending, that what-

## VARRO

unum habeat extremas litteras, easdem alterum habeat.

22. Ad hunc quadruplicem fontem ordines deriguntur bini, uni transversi, alteri directi, ut in tabula solet in qua latrunculis<sup>1</sup> ludunt. Transversi sunt qui ab recto casu obliqui declinantur, ut albus albi albo; directi sunt qui ab recto casu in rectos declinantur, ut albus alba album; utrique sunt partibus senis. Transversorum ordinum partes appellantur<sup>2</sup> casus, directorum genera,<sup>3</sup> utrisque inter se implicatis forma.<sup>4</sup>

23. Dicam prius de transversis. Casuum vocabula alius alio modo appellavit; nos dicemus, qui nominandi causa dicitur, nominandi vel nominativum. . . .<sup>1</sup>

HIC DESUNT TRIA FOLIA IN EXEMPLARI<sup>2</sup>

24. . . . <dicuntur una>e<sup>1</sup> scopae, non dicitur una scopa: alia enim natura, quod priora simplicibus,

§ 22. <sup>1</sup> *Bentinus, for latrunculus.*    <sup>2</sup> *Aldus, for expellantur.*    <sup>3</sup> *Aug., for genere.*    <sup>4</sup> *Aug., for formam.*

§ 23. <sup>1</sup> *There is blank space here in F, for the rest of the page (18 lines), all the next page (39 lines), and the first part of the following (8 lines).*    <sup>2</sup> *F<sup>2</sup>, in margin.*

§ 24. <sup>1</sup> *Added and altered by Kent, for et; cf. viii. 7.*

§ 22. <sup>a</sup> The 'men' in a game like draughts or checkers were called *latrunculi* 'brigands' by the Romans.    <sup>b</sup> Varro did not arrange his paradigm of adjectives as we do, but set the cases of the same number and gender in one line across the page, while the other genders followed in the next two lines, and then the three genders of the plural in the succeeding lines.    <sup>c</sup> Varro counts his six genders by considering the genders of the plural as additional genders.

§ 23. <sup>a</sup> The cases.    <sup>b</sup> Varro's names for the remaining

ever last letters the one has, the other also have the same.

22. To this fourfold spring two sets of lines are drawn up, the ones crosswise and the others vertical, as is the regular arrangement on a board on which they play with movable pieces.<sup>a</sup> Those are crosswise which are the oblique cases formed from a nominative,<sup>b</sup> like *albus* 'white,' genitive *albi*, dative *albo*; those are vertical which are inflected from one nominative to other nominatives, as masculine *albus*, feminine *alba*, neuter *album*. Both sets of lines are of six members.<sup>c</sup> Each member of the crosswise lines is called a case; each member of the vertical lines is a gender; that which belongs to both in their crossed arrangement, is a form.

23. I shall speak first of the crosswise lines.<sup>a</sup> Scholars have given various sets of names to the cases; we shall call that case which is spoken for the purpose of naming, the case of naming or nominative . . . <sup>b</sup>

HERE THREE LEAVES ARE LACKING IN THE MODEL  
COPY <sup>c</sup>

24. . . . To indicate one 'broom' the plural *scopae* is used, not the singular *scopa*.<sup>a</sup> For they <sup>b</sup> are different by nature, because the names first men-

cases, which were listed in the lost text, are: *casus patricius* or *patrius*, *casus dandi*, *casus accusandi* or *accusativus*, *casus vocandi*, *casus sextus*. The names *genetivus*, *dativus*, *vocativus*, *ablativus* appear in Quintilian and Gellius. <sup>c</sup> In the lost text stood the remainder of the discussion of cases, all the discussion of gender, and almost all concerning number, which is concluded in § 30.

§ 24. <sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 7. <sup>b</sup> The nouns in the preceding discussion, of which *scopae* alone is preserved in the text.

posteriora in coniunctis rebus vocabula ponuntur, sic bigae, sic quadrigae a coniunctu dictae. Itaque non dicitur, ut haec una lata et alba, sic una biga, sed unae bigae, neque<sup>2</sup> dicitur ut haec duae latae, albae, sic haec duae bigae et quadrigae, (sed haec binae bigae et quadrigae).<sup>3</sup>

25. Item figura verbi qualis sit refert, quod in figura vocis alias commutatio fit in *primo*<sup>1</sup> verbo sũit<sup>2</sup> modo sũit,<sup>2</sup> alias in medio, ut curso<sup>3</sup> cursito, alias in extremo, ut docco docui, alias co(m)munis, ut lego legi.<sup>4</sup> Refert igitur ex quibus litteris quodque verbum constet, maxime extrema, quod ea in plerisque commutatur.<sup>5</sup>

26. Quare in his quoque partibus similitudines ab aliis male, ab aliis bene quod solent sumi in casibus conferendis, recte an perperam videndum; sed ubicumque commoventur litterae, non solum eae sunt animadvertendae, sed etiam quae proximae sunt neque moventur: haec enim vicinitas aliquantum potes(t)<sup>1</sup> in verborum declinationibus.

27. In quis figuris non ea similia dicemus quae

<sup>2</sup> After neque, p and Sciop. deleted ut.      <sup>3</sup> Added by L. Sp., cf. ix. 64.

§ 25. <sup>1</sup> Mue., for uno.      <sup>2</sup> Mue. added the signs of quantity; cf. ix. 104.      <sup>3</sup> Aug., for cursu.      <sup>4</sup> Aug., for lege.      <sup>5</sup> L. Sp. for commutantur.

§ 26. <sup>1</sup> Aldus, for potes.

---

<sup>c</sup> These are all lost.      <sup>d</sup> Scopae, as 'twigs' done in a bundle; bigae and quadrigae, because of the number of horses involved.      <sup>e</sup> The distributive numeral is used to multiply ideas whose singular is denoted by a plural form: cf. ix. 64.

§ 25. <sup>a</sup> I have added the signs of quantity in lego and legi, to make clear Varro's point.

tioned <sup>c</sup> are set upon simple objects, and those mentioned later apply to compounded objects <sup>d</sup>; thus *bigae* 'two-horse team' and *quadrigae* 'four-horse team' are employed in the plural because they denote a union of objects. Therefore we do not say one *biga*, like one *lata* 'broad' and *alba* 'white,' but one *bigae*, with the numeral also in the plural; nor do we say *duae* 'two' with reference to *bigae* and *quadrigae*, as we say *duae* 'two' with application to the plural forms *latae* and *albae*, but we say *binæ* 'two sets' of *bigae* and *quadrigae*.<sup>e</sup>

25. Likewise the character of the form of a word is important, because in the form of the spoken word a change is sometimes made in the first part of the word, as in *sūt* 'sews' and *sūt* 'sewed'; sometimes in the middle, as in *curso* 'I run to and fro,' and *cursito*, of the same meaning; sometimes at the end, as in *doceo* 'I teach' and *docui* 'I have taught'; sometimes the change is common to two parts, as in *lēgo* 'I read,' *lēgi* 'I have read.'<sup>a</sup> It is important therefore to observe of what letters each word consists; and the last letter is especially important, because it is changed in the greatest number of instances.

26. Because of this, since the likenesses in these parts also are wont to be used in the comparison of case-forms, and this is done ill by some and well by others, we must see whether this has been done rightly or wrongly. Yet wherever the letters are altered, not only the altered letters must be noted, but also those which are next to them and are not affected; for this proximity has considerable influence in the inflections of words.

27. Among these forms we shall not call those

similis res significant, sed quae ea forma sint, ut eius modi res similis<sup>1</sup> ex instituto significare plerumque sole(a)nt,<sup>2</sup> ut tunicam virilem et muliebrem dicimus non eam quam habet vir aut mulier, sed quam habere ex instituto debet : potest enim muliebrem vir, virilem mulier habere, ut in scaena ab actoribus haberi videmus, sed eam dicimus muliebrem, quae de eo genere est quo indutui mulieres ut uterentur est institutum. Ut actor stolam muliebrem sic Perpenna et Caecina et (S)purinna<sup>3</sup> figura muliebria dicuntur habere nomina, non mulierum.

28. Flexurae quoque similitudo videnda ideo quod alia verba quam vi(a)m<sup>1</sup> habeant ex ipsis verbis, unde declinantur, apparet,<sup>2</sup> ut quemadmodum oporteat uti<sup>3</sup> praetor consul, praetori consuli ; alia ex transitu intelleguntur, ut socer macer, quod alterum fit socerum, alterum macrum, quorum utrumque in reliquis a transitu suam viam sequitur et in singularibus et in multitudinis declinationibus. Hoc fit ideo quod naturarum genera sunt duo quae inter se conferri possunt, unum quod per se videri potest, ut homo et equus, alterum sine assumpta aliqua re

§ 27. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for similia. <sup>2</sup> *Aldus*, for solent.

<sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for purinna.

§ 28. <sup>1</sup> *Schoell* (marginal note in his copy of *A. Sp.*'s ed.), for uim. <sup>2</sup> *Pius*, for appellarit. <sup>3</sup> *A. Sp.*, for ut a.

---

§ 27. <sup>a</sup> With *eius modi*, understand *figurae* ; cf. in *eius modi*, v. 128. <sup>b</sup> Cf. ix. 48. <sup>c</sup> Cf. viii. 41, 81, ix. 41.

§ 28. <sup>a</sup> That is, the nominative is the stem to which the case-endings are added. <sup>b</sup> That is, the stem is seen in an



words like which denote like things, but those which are of such a stamp that such forms <sup>a</sup> are in most instances wont by custom to denote like things, as by a man's tunic or a woman's tunic we mean not a tunic that a man or a woman is wearing, but one which by custom a man or a woman ought to wear.<sup>b</sup> For a man can wear a woman's tunic, and a woman can wear a man's, as we see done on the stage by actors; but we say that that is a woman's tunic, which is of the kind that women customarily use to dress themselves in. As an actor may wear a woman's dress, so *Perpenna* and *Caecina* and *Spurinna* are said to have names that are feminine in form; they are not said to have women's names.<sup>c</sup>

28. The likeness of the inflection also must be watched, because the way which some words take is clear from the very words from which their inflection starts,<sup>a</sup> as how it is proper to use *praetor* and *consul*, dative *praetori* and *consuli*. Others are properly appreciated only as a result of the change seen in the inflections, as in *socer* 'father-in-law' and *macr* 'lean,' because the one becomes *socerum* in the accusative, and the other *macrum*; after making this change, each of them follows its own way in the remaining forms,<sup>b</sup> both in the inflections of the singular and in those of the plural. This method is employed <sup>c</sup> because in the inflections there are two kinds of natures which can be compared with each other, one which can be seen in the word itself, such as *homo* 'man' and *equus* 'horse,' but the second cannot be seen through without bringing in some-

oblique case rather than in the nominative; cf. ix. 91-94.

<sup>c</sup> Varro's logical sequence is here at fault, for he brings in derivative stems, after speaking only of noun declensions.

extrinsecus perspici non possit, ut eques et equiso : uterque enim dicitur ab equo.

29. Quare hominem homini similem esse aut non esse, si contuleris, ex ipsis homini<sup>(bus)</sup><sup>1</sup> animadversis scies ; at duo inter se similiterne sint longiores quam sint eorum fratres, dicere non possis, si illos breviores cum quibus conferuntur quam longi sint ignores<sup>2</sup> ; si<sup>(c)</sup><sup>3</sup> latiorum atque altiorum, item cetera eiusdem generis sine assumpto extrinsecus aliquo perspici similitudines non possunt. Sic igitur quidam casus quod ex hoc genere sunt, non facile est dicere similis esse, si eorum singulorum solum animadvertas voces, nisi assumpseris alterum, quo flectitur in trans-eundo<sup>4</sup> vox.

30. Quod ad nominatuom<sup>1</sup> similitudines animad-vertendas arbitratus sum satis es<sup>(se)</sup> tangere,<sup>2</sup> haec sunt. Relinquitur de articulis, in quibus quaedam eadem, quaedam alia. De quinque enim generibus duo prima habent eadem, quod sunt et virilia et muliebria et neutra, et quod alia sunt ut significant unum, <sup>(alia)</sup><sup>3</sup> ut plura, et de casibus quod habent quinos : nam vocandi voce notatus non est. Proprium illud habent, quod partim sunt finita, et hic haec, partim infinita, ut quis et quae,<sup>4</sup> quorum quod adumbrata et tenuis analogia, in hoc libro plura dicere <sup>(non)</sup><sup>5</sup> necesse est.

§ 29. <sup>1</sup> *Canal*, for homini. <sup>2</sup> *Aldus*, for ignorent.  
<sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for si. <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for transeundum.

§ 30. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.* ; -tuum *G. Aug.*, for nominatiuom.  
<sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for est angere. <sup>3</sup> *Added by Aug.* <sup>4</sup> *After quae*, *Aug. deleted et.* <sup>5</sup> *Added by Aug.*

thing from outside, as in *eques* 'horseman' and *equiso* 'stable-boy'—for both are derived from *equus* 'horse.'<sup>a</sup>

29. By this method, you will, on making a comparison, know that of men observed in person one is or is not like the other; but you could not say that the two are in like fashion taller than their brothers, if you should not know how tall those shorter brothers are with whom they are compared. In this way the likenesses of things broader and higher, and others of the same kind, cannot be examined without bringing in some help from outside. So therefore, inasmuch as certain case-forms are of this kind, it is not easy to say that they are like, if you observe the spoken words in one case only; to make a correct judgement, you will have to bring in another case-form to which the spoken word passes as it is inflected.

30. These considerations are what I have thought enough to touch upon, for observing the likenesses of nouns. It remains to speak of the articles, of which some are like nouns and others are different. For of the five classes the first two have the same properties, because they have forms for masculine, feminine, and neuter, they have some forms to denote the singular and others to denote the plural, and they have five cases; the vocative is not indicated by a separate spoken form. They have this of their own, that some are definite, like *hic* 'this,' feminine *haec*, and others are indefinite, like *quis* 'which,' feminine *quae*. But since their system of Regularity is shadowy and thin, it is not necessary to speak further of it in this book.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Cf. viii. 14.

§ 30.   <sup>a</sup> Cf. x. 19-20.

## VARRO

31. Secundum genus quae verba tempora habent neque casus, *sed*<sup>1</sup> habent personas. Eorum declinatum species sunt sex : una quae dicitur temporalis, ut legebam gemebam, lego<sup>2</sup> gemo ; altera personarum, ut sero meto, seris metis ; tertia rogandi, ut scribone legone, scribisne legisne. Quarta respondendi, ut fingo pingo, fingis pingis ; quinta optandi, ut dicerem facerem, dicam faciam ; sexta imperandi, ut cape rape, capito rapito.

32. Item sunt declinatum species quattuor quae tempora habent sine personis : in rogando, ut foditurne seriturne, et fodieturne sereturne. Ab respondendi specie eadem figurae fiunt extremis syllabis demptis ; op<t>andi species, ut vivatur ametur, viveretur amaretur. Imperandi declinatus *sintne* habet<sup>1</sup> dubitationem et eorum *sitne*<sup>2</sup> haec ratio : paretur pugnetur, parator pugnator.<sup>3</sup>

33. Accedunt ad has species a copulis divisionum quadrinis : ab infecti et perfecti, <ut><sup>1</sup> emo edo, emi

§ 31. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., for si.*      <sup>2</sup> *For logo.*

§ 32. <sup>1</sup> *Aug., for sum ne habent.*      <sup>2</sup> *Aug., for sint ne.*

<sup>3</sup> *Canal, for parari pugnari.*

§ 33. <sup>1</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 31. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. x. 17.*      <sup>b</sup> Respectively tense, person, interrogative (indicative), declarative indicative, subjunctive, imperative ; the technical vocabulary was not fully developed in Varro's time.

§ 32. <sup>a</sup> Corresponding to the last four of the categories in § 31 ; Varro shows a good understanding of the impersonal passive.

§ 33. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. x. 14-17.*

31. The second subdivision <sup>a</sup> consists of those words which have tenses but not cases, and have persons. The categories of their inflections are six <sup>b</sup> : one which is that of the tenses, as *legebam* 'I was reading,' *gемеbам* 'I was groaning,' *lego* 'I read,' *gemo* 'I groan' ; the second is that of the persons, as *sero* 'I sow,' *meto* 'I reap,' *seris* 'thou sowest,' *metis* 'thou reapest' ; the third is the interrogative, as *scribone* 'do I write?' , *legone* 'do I read?' , *scribisne*, *legisne* ; the fourth is that of the answer, as *tingo* 'I form,' *pingo* 'I paint,' *tingis*, *pingis* ; the fifth that of the wish, as *dicerem* 'would I were saying,' *facerem* 'would I were making,' *dicam* 'may I say,' *faciam* 'may I make' ; the sixth that of the command, as *cape* 'take,' *rape* 'seize,' *capito*, *rapito*.

32. Likewise there are four categories of inflections which have tenses without persons <sup>a</sup> : in the interrogative, as *foditurne* 'is digging going on?' , *seriturne* 'is sowing going on?' and *fodieturne* 'will digging be done?' , *sereturne* 'will sowing be done?' ; of the category for the answer the same forms are used, but without the last syllable *ne* ; the category for the wish, as *vivatur* 'may there be living,' *ametur* 'may there be loving,' *viveretur* 'would there were living,' *amaretur* 'would there were loving.' Whether the inflections for the impersonal command exist, is somewhat doubtful ; there is also doubt about the scheme of the forms, which is given as *paretur* 'let there be preparation,' *pugnetur* 'let there be fighting,' or *parator*, *pugnator*.

33. There are added to these categories those which proceed from the four sets of pairs <sup>a</sup> consisting of the divisions : from that of the incomplete and the completed, as *emo* 'I buy' and *edo* 'I eat,' *emi* 'I

edi; ab semel et saepius, ut scribo lego, scriptito lectito<sup>2</sup>; <a><sup>3</sup> faciendi et patiendi, ut uro ungo, uror ungor; a singulari et multitudinis, ut laudo culpo, laudamus culpamus. Huius generis verborum cuius species exposui quam late quidque pateat et cuius modi efficiat figuras, in libris qui de formulis verborum erunt diligentius expeditur.

34. Terti generis, quae declinantur cum temporibus ac casibus ac vocantur a multis ideo participalia, sunt hoc ge<nere><sup>1</sup> . . .

HIC DESUNT FOLIA III IN EXEMPLARI<sup>2</sup>

35. . . . quemadmodum declinemus,<sup>1</sup> quaerimus casus eius, etiamsi siqui<sup>2</sup> finxit poeta aliquod vocabulum et ab eo casu<m><sup>3</sup> ipse aliquem perperam declinavit, potius eum reprehendimus quam sequimur. Igitur ratio quam dico utrobique, et in his verbis quae imponuntur et in his quae declinantur, neque non etiam tertia illa, quae ex utroque miscetur genere.

36. Quarum una quaeque ratio collata cum altera

<sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for scriptitau lectitau.

<sup>3</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 34. <sup>1</sup> *Added by Rhol.*; *F* here leaves blank the rest of the page (a little more than 28 lines) and all the next page (39 lines). <sup>2</sup> *F*<sup>1</sup>, in margin.

§ 35. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*, for declinamus.

<sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for is qui.

<sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for casu.

<sup>b</sup> Verbs. <sup>c</sup> Not extant.

§ 34. <sup>a</sup> Adjective to the more common term *participia* or participles; both meaning 'taking part' in the features of two sets of words (nouns and verbs). For the form *participalia* (in *F*) rather than *-pialia* (in *p*), cf. M. Niedermann, *Mnemosyne*, lxiii. 267-268 (1936). <sup>b</sup> The lost text contained the discussion of participles, that of adverbs, and the beginning of that on *ratio*.

§ 35. <sup>a</sup> This is perhaps the simplest way of giving a meaning to the incomplete sentence. <sup>b</sup> Referring to the previous discussion, now almost entirely lost. <sup>c</sup> The independent



have bought ' and *edi* ' I have eaten ' ; from that of the act done once and the act done more often, as *scribo* ' I write ' and *lego* ' I read,' *scriptito* ' I am busy with writing,' and *lectito* ' I read and reread ' ; from that of active and passive, as *uro* ' I burn ' and *ungo* ' I anoint,' *uror* ' I am burned ' and *ungor* ' I am anointed ' ; from that of singular and plural, as *laudo* ' I praise ' and *culpo* ' I blame,' *laudamus* ' we praise ' and *culpamus* ' we blame.' With regard to the words of this class <sup>b</sup> whose categories I have described, the matter of how full an equipment of forms each has, and what sort of forms it makes, will be set forth with more attention to detail in the books <sup>c</sup> which are to be on the paradigms of verbs.

34. The words of the third subdivision, which are inflected with tenses and cases and are by many therefore called participials,<sup>a</sup> are of this kind . . . <sup>b</sup>

HERE THREE LEAVES ARE LACKING IN THE MODEL  
COPY

35. . . . When we meet a new word,<sup>a</sup> we ask about its case-forms, as to how we shall inflect them ; and yet if some poet has made up some word and has himself formed from it some case-form in an incorrect way, we blame him rather than follow his example. Therefore *Ratio* or Relation, of which I am speaking, is present in both <sup>b</sup> : in the words which are imposed upon things,<sup>c</sup> and in those which are formed by inflection <sup>d</sup> ; and then also there is that third kind of Relation, which combines the characteristics of the two.<sup>e</sup>

36. Among these, each and every relation, when words. <sup>a</sup> The paradigms. <sup>e</sup> In derivatives formed by suffixes.



aut similis aut dissimilis, aut saepe verba alia, ratio eadem, et nonnunquam ratio alia, verba eadem. Quae ratio in amor amori, eadem in dolor dolori, neque eadem in dolor dolore, et cum eadem ratio quae est in amor et<sup>1</sup> amoris sit in amores et amorum, tamen ea, quod non in ea qua oportet confertur<sup>2</sup> materia, per se solum efficere non potest analogias propter disparilitatem vocis figurarum, quod verbum copulatum singulare<sup>3</sup> cum multitudine : ita cum est pro portione, ut candem habeat rationem, tum denique ea ratio conficit id quod postulat analogia ; de qua deinceps dicam.

III. 37. Sequitur tertius locus, quae sit ratio pro portione ; <e>a Graece<sup>1</sup> vocatur<sup>2</sup> ἀνὰ λόγον ; ab analogo dicta analogia. Ex eodem genere quae res inter se aliqua parte dissimiles rationem habent aliquam, si ad eas duas alterae duae res allatae sunt, quae rationem habeant eandem, quod ea verba bina habent eundem λόγον, dicitur utrumque separatim ἀνάλογον, simul collata quattuor ἀναλογίαι<sup>3</sup>.

38. Nam ut in geminis, cum simile<m><sup>1</sup> dicimus esse Menaechmum Menaechmo, de uno dicimus ; cum similitudine<m><sup>2</sup> esse in his, de utroque : sic cum dicimus eandem rationem habere assem ad

§ 36. <sup>1</sup> After et, a repeated amor et has been deleted.

<sup>2</sup> After confertur, Aug. deleted a. <sup>3</sup> Aug., for singularem.

§ 37. <sup>1</sup> L. Sp., for agrece. <sup>2</sup> Aug., for uocantur.

<sup>3</sup> GS. ; analogia Mue., with G ; for analoga.

§ 38. <sup>1</sup> C. F. W. Mueller, for simile. <sup>2</sup> Aug., for similitudine.

---

§ 36. <sup>a</sup> Because of the difference in number.

§ 37. <sup>a</sup> As in mathematics, two ratios of equal value make a proportion.

§ 38. <sup>a</sup> In the comedy of Plautus.

compared with another, is either like or unlike ; and often the words are different but the relation is the same, and sometimes the relation is different but the words are the same. The same relation which is in *amor* ' love ' and dative *amori* is in *dolor* ' pain ' and dative *dolori*, but not in *dolor* and accusative *dolorem*. The same relation which is in *amor* and genitive *amoris* is in plural *amores* and genitive *amorum* ; and yet, because the subject-matter in it is not compared as it should be,<sup>a</sup> this relation cannot of itself effect Regularities, on account of the differences in the forms of the spoken word, because a singular word has been associated with a plural. So, when it is by a proportionate likeness that the word has the same relation, then and not until then does this relation achieve what is demanded by *Analogia* or Regularity ; of which I shall speak next.

III. 37. There follows the third topic : What is *Ratio* or Relation that is *pro portione* ' by proportionate likeness ' ? This is in Greek called ' according to *logos* ' ; and from analogue the term *Analogia* or Regularity is derived. If there are two things of the same class which belong to some relation though in some respect unlike each other, and if alongside these two things two other things which have the same relation are placed,<sup>a</sup> then because the two sets of words belong to the same *logos* each one is said separately to be an analogue and the comparison of the four constitutes an *Analogia*.

38. For it is as in a matter of twins : when we say that the one Menaechmus is like the other Menaechmus,<sup>a</sup> we are speaking of one only ; but when we say that a likeness is present in them, we are speaking of both. So, when we say that a copper *as* has the same

semissem quam habet in argento<sup>3</sup> libella ad *simbellam*,<sup>4</sup> quid sit *ἀνάλογον* ostendimus ; cum utrobique dicimus et in aere et in argento esse eandem rationem, tum dicimus de analogia.

39. Ut sodalis et sodalitas, civis et civitas non est idem, sed utrumque ab eodem ac coniunctum, sic *ἀνάλογον* et *ἀναλογία* idem non est, sed item est congeneratum. Quare si homines sustuleris, sodalis sustuleris ; si sodalis, sodalitatem : sic item si sustuleris *λόγον*, sustuleris *ἀνάλογον* ; si id, *ἀναλογία*.

40. Quae cum inter se tanta sint cognatione, debetis subtilius audire quam dici expectare, id est cum dixero quid de utroque et erit co(m)mune, (ne)<sup>1</sup> expectes, dum ego in scribendo transferam in reliquum, sed ut potius tu persequare animo.

41. Haec fiunt in dissimilibus rebus, ut in numeris si contuleris cum uno duo, sic cum decem viginti : nam (quam)<sup>1</sup> rationem duo ad unum habent, eandem habent viginti ad decem ; in nummis in similibus sic est ad unum victoriatum denarius, si(cut)<sup>2</sup> ad alterum victoriatum alter denarius ; sic item in aliis rebus omnibus pro portione dicuntur ea, in quo est sic quadruplex natura, ut in progenie *quom(odo)*<sup>3</sup> est filius ad patrem, sic<sup>4</sup> est filia ad matrem, et ut est in

<sup>3</sup> *Pius*, for argumento.      <sup>4</sup> *Pius*, for singulas.

§ 40.    <sup>1</sup> *Added by Sciop.*

§ 41.    <sup>1</sup> *Added by Aldus.*      <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for si.      <sup>3</sup> *Mue.*, for cum.      <sup>4</sup> *After sic, Aug. deleted si.*

<sup>b</sup> A silver coin of the same value as the copper *as*.

§ 41.    <sup>a</sup> The *quinarius*, marked with a figure of Victory, and worth half a *denarius*.

relation to a half-*as* as a silver *libella* <sup>b</sup> has to a half-*libella*, then we are showing what an analogue is ; when we say that both in copper and in silver there is the same relation, then we are speaking of *Analogia* ' Regular Relation.'

39. As *sodalis* ' fellow ' and *sodalitas* ' fellowship,' *civis* ' citizen ' and *civitas* ' citizenship ' are not the same, but both come from the same origin and are connected, so analogue and *Analogia* are not the same, but are likewise congenitally connected. Therefore, if you take away men, you have taken away the *sodales* ; if you take away the *sodales*, you have taken away the *sodalitas* : just so, if you take away the *logos* or Relation, you have taken away the analogue, and if you have taken this away, you have taken away the *Analogia*.

40. Since these are of such close kinship to each other, you must listen with keen understanding rather than wait to be told, that is, when I have said something about either, it will be also of general application to both ; you should not wait for me to repeat it in writing in a later part of my work, but you should rather continue to follow up the line of thought.

41. These phenomena are produced in unlike things, as in numbers, if you compare two with one and so also twenty with ten ; for twenty has to ten the same relation which two has to one. It is found also in like things ; in coins, for example, one denarius is to one victoriate <sup>a</sup> as a second denarius is to a second victoriate. So likewise in all other things those are said to be in a status of comparative likeness, wherein there is a fourfold nature of such a kind as among children the daughter is to the mother as the son is to

te⟨m⟩poribus merities ad diem, sic media nox ad noctem.

42. Hoc poetae genere in similitudinibus utuntur multum, hoc acutissime geometrae, hoc in oratione diligentius quam alii ab Aristarcho grammatici, ut cum dicuntur pro portione similia esse amorem amori, dolorem dolori, cum ita dissimile<sup>1</sup> esse videant amorem et *amori*,<sup>2</sup> quod est alio casu, item dolorem dolori, sed dicunt, quod ab similibus.

43. Nonnunquam rationes habet implicatas duas, ut *sit*<sup>1</sup> una directa, altera transversa. Quod dico, apertius sic fiet. Esto sic expositos esse numeros, ut in primo versu sit unum duo quattuor, in secundo decem viginti quadraginta, in tertio centum ducenti quadringenti. In hac formula numerorum duo inerunt quos dixi logoe, qui diversas faciant analogias : unus duplex qui est in obliquis versibus, quod est ut unus ad duo, sic duo ad quattuor ; alter decemplex in directis ordinibus, quod est ut unum ad decem, sic decem ad centum.

44. Similiter in verborum declinationibus est bivium, quod et ab recto casu ⟨declinantur in obliquos et ab recto casu⟩<sup>1</sup> in rectu⟨m⟩,<sup>2</sup> ita ut formulam similiter efficiant, quod sit primo versu hic albus, huic albo, huius albi, secundo haec alba, huic albae, huius albae, tertio hoc album, huic albo, huius albi. Itaque

§ 42. <sup>1</sup> For dissimilem. <sup>2</sup> Christ ; amori Canal, omitting et ; for et dolorem.

§ 43. <sup>1</sup> For sic.

§ 44. <sup>1</sup> Added by Mue. (obliquom Mue. ; obliquos L. Sp.). <sup>2</sup> Mue., for recto.

---

§ 42. <sup>a</sup> The rhetorical figure. <sup>b</sup> That is, proportionally.

the father, and in matters of time the midnight is to the night as the midday is to the day.

42. The poets make a great use of this kind of relationship in their similes,<sup>a</sup> and the geometricians use it with greatest keenness ; in reference to speech, Aristarchus and the grammarians of his school use it with more care than others do, as when acc. *amorem* and dat. *amori*, acc. *dolorem* and dat. *dolori* are said to be like by comparative likeness,<sup>b</sup> although they see that *amorem* is unlike *amori* because it is in another case, and likewise *dolorem* is unlike *dolori* ; but they say that the four are like, because they come from like words.

43. Sometimes it has two crossed relationships, in such a way that one is vertical and the other crosswise. What I mean will become clearer by this : Suppose that some numerals are so set down that in the first line there are

1	2	4
---	---	---

in the second line there are

10	20	40
----	----	----

in the third line there are

100	200	400
-----	-----	-----

In this scheme of numerals there will be two examples of what I have called *logos*, which make different systems of Regularity : one is the twofold which is in the crosswise lines, because two is to four as one is to two ; the other is the tenfold relation in the vertical lines, because ten is to one hundred as one is to ten.

44. Likewise the inflections of words may go in two directions, because from the nominative case they are inflected into the oblique cases, and from the nominative to the nominative, so that they make a similar scheme ; which is

in line 1 : masc. nom. *albus*, dat. *albo*, gen. *albi* ;  
 in line 2 : fem. nom. *alba*, dat. *albae*, gen. *albae* ;  
 in line 3 : neut. nom. *album*, dat. *albo*, gen. *albi*.

fiunt per obliquas declinationes ex his analogiae hoc genus Albius Atrius, Albio Atrio, quae scilicet erit particula ex illa binaria,<sup>3</sup> per directas declinationes Albius Atrius, Albia Atria,<sup>4</sup> quae scilicet *denaria*<sup>5</sup> formula analogiarum, de qua supra dixi.

45. Analogia quae dicitur, eius genera sunt duo : unum deiunctum sic est : ut unum ad duo sic decem ad viginti ; alterum coniunctum sic : ut est unum ad duo, sic duo ad quattuor. In hoc quod duo bis dicuntur et tum <cum><sup>1</sup> conferimus ad unum et tunc cum <ad><sup>2</sup> quattuor,

46. hoc quoque natura dicitur quadruplex<sup>1</sup> ; sic e septem *chordis*<sup>2</sup> citharae tamen duo dicuntur habere tetrachorda,<sup>2</sup> quod quemadmodum crepat prima ad quartam *chordam*,<sup>2</sup> sic quarta ad septumam respondet, media est alterius prima, alterius extrema. Medici<sup>3</sup> in aegroto<sup>4</sup> septimos dies qui observant, quarto die ideo diligentius signa morbi advertunt, quod quam rationem habuit primus dies ad quartum eandem praesagit habiturum qui est futurus ab eo quartus, qui est septimus a primo.

47. Quadruplices deiunctae in casibus sunt vocabulorum, ut rex regi, <lex legi>,<sup>1</sup> coniunctae sunt triplices in verborum tribus temporibus, ut legebam<sup>2</sup> lego legam, quod quam rationem habet legebam ad<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup> quae . . . binaria was transposed to this position by Mue., from its position after albia atria ; binaria Mue., for vicenaria. <sup>4</sup> After the transposition (note 3), albia atria atria quae is left ; the second atria is deleted. <sup>5</sup> L. Sp., for centenaria.

§ 45. <sup>1</sup> Added by L. Sp. <sup>2</sup> Added by Sciop.

§ 46. <sup>1</sup> For quadriplex. <sup>2</sup> The h inserted by Aug.

<sup>3</sup> For midici. <sup>4</sup> L. Sp., for egrotos.

§ 47. <sup>1</sup> Added by Mue. <sup>2</sup> After legebam, Aug. deleted ab. <sup>3</sup> Aug., for ab.



Therefore by the crosswise inflections there are made from these words systems of Regularity like *Albius* and *Atrius*, *Albio* and *Atrio*, which to be sure is only a small part of that binary scheme ; and by the vertical inflections are made *Albius* and *Atrius*, *Albia* and *Atria*, which is a part of the tenfold scheme of Regularities of which I have spoken above.

45. Of that which is called Regularity, there are two kinds. One is disjoined, thus : as one is to two, so ten is to twenty. The other is conjoined, thus : as one is to two, so two is to four. Because in it two is said twice, both when we compare it with one, and then when we compare it with four,

46. this kind also is said to be fourfold by nature. So the cithers, though with seven strings, are none the less said to have two sets of four strings, because just as the sound of the first string stands in a certain relation to that of the fourth, so the fourth stands in the same relation to the seventh ; the middle string is the first of the one set and the last of the other. The doctors who watch the seven days when a man is ill,<sup>a</sup> note the symptoms of the illness with greater care on the fourth day, for the reason that the relation which the first day had to the fourth, foretells that the day which will be fourth from it, that is, seventh from the first, will bear the same relation to the fourth.

47. The Regularities are disjoined and fourfold in the cases of nouns, such as *rex* 'king,' dative *regi*, and *lex* 'law,' dative *legi* ; they are conjoined and threefold in the three tenses of verbs, such as *legebam* 'I was reading,' present *lego*, future *legam*, because the relation which *legebam* has to *lego*, this same relation *lego*

§ 46. <sup>a</sup> In recurrent fevers ; specifically the quartan ague.

lego hanc habet lego ad legam. In hoc fere omnes homines peccant, quod perperam in tribus temporibus haec verba dicunt, cum proportionem volunt pronuntiare.

48. Nam cum sint verba alia infecta, ut lego et legis, alia perfecta, ut legi et legisti, et debeant sui cuiusque<sup>1</sup> generis in coniungendo copulari, et cum recte sit ideo lego *ad*<sup>2</sup> legebam, non recte est lego ad legi, quod legi significat quod perfectum: ut haec tutudi pupugi, tundo pungo, tundam pungam, item necatus<sup>3</sup> sum verberatus sum, <necor verberor,<sup>4</sup> necabor<sup>5</sup>> verberabor, iniuria reprehendant,<sup>6</sup> quod et infecti inter se similia sunt et perfecti inter se, ut tundebam tundo tundam et tutuderam tutudi tundero; sic amabar amor amabor, et amatus eram amatus sum amatus ero. Itaque <inique><sup>7</sup> reprehendunt qui contra analogias dicunt, cur dispariliter in tribus temporibus dicantur quaedam verba, natura cum quadruplex sit analogia.

49. Id nonnunquam, ut dixi, pauciores videtur habere partes, sic etiam alias pluris, ut cum est: quemadmodum ad tria unum et duo, sic ad sex duo et quattuor, quae tamen quadripertito<sup>1</sup> comprehenditur forma, quod bina ad singula conferuntur; quod in oratione quoque nonnunquam reperietur sic:

§ 48. <sup>1</sup> quousque *II*, for cuius *F*, *V*, *p*. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for et.  
<sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for haec catus. <sup>4</sup> *Added by Mue.* <sup>5</sup> *Added by Aug.* <sup>6</sup> *Mue.*, for reprehendunt. <sup>7</sup> *Added by Christ.*

§ 49. <sup>1</sup> *GS.*, for quadripertita.

---

§ 47. <sup>a</sup> That is, past action is to present action, as present is to future.

has to *legam*.<sup>a</sup> In this, almost all men make a mistake, because they cite these verbs wrongly in the three tenses, when they wish to express them in a proportion.

48. For since some verbs denote incomplete action, like *lego* ' I read ' and *legis* ' thou readest,' and others denote completed action, like *legi* ' I have read ' and *legisti* ' thou hast read,' and since in the conjoined form they ought to be connected with others of their own kind and by this principle *lego* is rightly related to *legebam*—*lego* is not rightly related to *legi*, because *legi* denotes something completed ; so that they are wrong in finding fault with *tutudi* ' I have pounded ' and *pupugi* ' I have pricked,' *tundo* and *pungo*, *tundam* and *pungam*, as well as *necatus sum* ' I have been killed ' and *verberatus sum* ' I have been beaten,' *necor* and *verberor*, *necabor* and *verberabor*, because the tenses of incomplete action are like one another, and those of completed action are like one another. Thus we should say *tundebam tundo tundam*, and *tutuderam tutudi tutudero*, and in the same way *amabar amor amabor*, and *amatus eram, amatus sum, amatus ero*. Therefore those who speak against the Regularities are unfair in finding fault on the ground that whereas Regularity is fourfold by nature certain words are cited in a different way, in three tenses merely.

49. This seems sometimes to have fewer parts, as I have said ; similarly it seems, at other times, to have more parts, as when it is thus : as one and two are to three, so two and four are to six. Yet this form is included in the fourfold type, because sets of two are compared with sets of one. In speech also, this will sometimes be found, thus : As nominative *Diomedes*

ut Diomedes confertur Diome⟨di et Diome⟩dis,<sup>2</sup> sic dicitur ab Hercules Herculi et Herculis.<sup>3</sup>

50. Et ut hæc<sup>1</sup> ab uno capite ac recto casu in duo obliquos discedunt casus, sic contra multa ab duobus capitibus recti casuis<sup>2</sup> confluunt in obliquom unum. Nam ut ab his rectis hi ⟨B⟩a⟨e⟩biei, hae Baebiae fit his Baebieis, sic est ab his hi Caelii, hae Caeliae his Caeliis. A duobus similibus ⟨dis⟩similiter<sup>3</sup> declinantur, ut fit in his nemus holus, nemora holera. Alia ab dissimilibus similiter declinantur, ut in articulis ab hic iste, hunc istun⟨e⟩.<sup>4</sup>

51. Analogia fundamenta habet aut a voluntate hominum aut a natura verborum aut ⟨a⟩<sup>1</sup> re utraque. Voluntatem dico impositionem vocabulorum, naturam declinationem vocabulorum, quo decurritur sine doctrina. Qui impositionem sequetur, dicet, si simile in recto casu dolus et malus, fore in obliquo dolo et malo ; qui naturam sequetur, si sit simile in obliquis Marco Quinto, fore ut sit Marcus Quintus<sup>2</sup> ; qui utrumque sequetur, dicet si sit simile, transitus ut est in servus serve, fore ut sit item cervus cerve. Co⟨m⟩mune omnium est, ut quattuor figurae vocis habeant proportionem declinatus.

52. Primum genus est ortum ab similitudine in

<sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for diomedibus.      <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for herculibus.

§ 50. <sup>1</sup> *Mue.*, for he hic.      <sup>2</sup> *A. Sp.*, for casuum ; cf. *Gellius*, iv. 16. 1.      <sup>3</sup> *Christ*, for similiter.      <sup>4</sup> *Mue.*, for istum.

§ 51. <sup>1</sup> *Added by G, H.*      <sup>2</sup> *Christ*, for marcum quintum.

---

§ 49. <sup>a</sup> For the double genitive form, see viii. 26.

§ 50. <sup>a</sup> The writing EI in these forms is historically correct, and was doubtless used by Varro himself ; but it rarely survives in the manuscript. *Caelii* and *Caeliis*, immediately following, have survived with I and not EI.

is compared with genitive *Diomedī* and *Diomedis*, so from nominative *Hercules* are said the genitive forms *Herculī* and *Herculis*.<sup>a</sup>

50. And as these move away from one starting-point and nominative into two oblique case-forms, so on the other hand from two starting-points of the nominative many words unite in a single oblique case-form. For as from the nominatives *Baebiei* (masc.) and *Baebiae* (fem.) comes the dative *Baebieis*,<sup>a</sup> so from the nominatives *Caelii* and *Caeliae* comes *Caeliis*. From two like words forms are developed in unlike fashion, as happens in *nemus* 'grove' and *holus* 'vegetable,' plural *nemora* and *holera*. Others from unlike words are developed in like fashion, as in the articles the accusatives *hunc* and *istunc* come from *hic* 'this' and *iste* 'that.'

51. Regularity has its foundations either in the will of men or in the nature of the words, or in both. By will I mean the imposition of the word-names: by nature I mean the inflection of the words, through which passage is made without special instruction. He who starts from the imposition, will say that if *dolus* 'guile' and *malus* 'bad' are alike in the nominative, there will be found in an oblique case *dolo* and *malo*. He who starts from the nature of the words, will say that if *Marco* and *Quinto* are alike in the oblique cases, there will be nominatives *Marcus* and *Quintus*. He who proceeds from both, will say that if there is a likeness, then as the change is in *servus* 'slave' and vocative *serve*, so also there will be *cervus* 'stag' and vocative *cerve*. It is a common feature of all, that the four word-forms have their inflectional changes in a proportional relation.

52. The first kind starts from the likeness in the

rectis casibus, secundum ab similitudine quae est in obliquis, tertium ab similitudine quae est in transitibus de casu in casum. Primo genere ab imposito ad naturam proficiscimur, in secundo contra, in tertio ab utroque. Quocirca etiam hoc tertium potest bifariam divisum tertium et quartum dici, quod in eo vel prosus et rusus<sup>1</sup> potest dici.

53. Qui initia faciet analogiae impositiones, ab his obliquas figuras declinare debebit; qui naturam, contra; qui ab utraque, reliquas declinationes ab eiusmodi transitibus. Impositio est in nostro dominatu, nos in natura⟨e⟩<sup>1</sup>: quemadmodum enim quisque volt, imponit nomen, at declinat, quemadmodum volt natura.

54. Sed quoniam duobus modis imponitur vocabulum aut re singulari aut multitudine, singulari, ut cicer, multitudinis, ut scalae, nec dubium est, quin ordo declinatum, in quo res singulares declinabuntur solae, ab singulari aliquo casu proficiscatur,<sup>1</sup> ut cicer ciceri ciceris, item contra in eo ordine, qui multitudinis erit solum, quin a multitudinis a⟨li⟩quo casu ordiri conveniat, ut scalae scalis scalas: aliud videntum est, cum duplex natura copulata ac declinatu⟨u⟩m bini fiant ordines, ut est Mars Martes, unde tum ratio analogiae debeat ordiri, utrum ab singulari re in multitudinem an contra.

55. Neque enim si natura ab uno ad duo pervenit,

§ 52. <sup>1</sup> *For* rusus.

§ 53. <sup>1</sup> *Stephanus*, *for* natura.

§ 54. <sup>1</sup> *Stephanus*, *for* proficiscantur.



nominatives, the second from a likeness which is in oblique cases, the third from a likeness which is in the changes from case to case. In the first kind we set out from the imposed name to the nature, in the second we go in the other direction, in the third we go in both directions. Therefore in fact this third can be divided into two parts and called the third and the fourth, because in it the argument can actually go both forward and backward.

53. He who makes the imposed forms the starting-point for the Regularity, will have to develop the oblique forms from these ; he who makes the nature the starting-point, will have to work in the other direction ; he who starts from both, will have to make the rest of the inflections from the changes of the same kind. The imposition is in our power, but we are under the control of the nature of the words : for each one imposes the name as he wishes, but he inflects it as its nature requires.

54. But since a noun is imposed in two ways, either on a singular thing or on a plural—singular like *cicer* ‘chickpea,’ plural like *scalae* ‘stairs’—and there is no doubt that the line of the inflections wherein things which are singular only will be declined, proceeds from some case of the singular, as *cicer ciceri ciceris* ; and likewise that in the line of inflections which is in the plural only, it is proper to begin from some case of the plural, as *scalae scalis scalas* : another point must be examined, since their connected nature is twofold and two lines of inflections are made, like *Mars* and *Martes*, namely from what place the relation of Regularity ought to start, whether from the singular to the plural or *vice versa*.

55. For not even if nature does proceed from one



i⟨d⟩circo non potest ap⟨er⟩tius<sup>1</sup> esse in docendo posterius, ut inde incipias, ut quid<sup>2</sup> sit prius ostendas. Itaque et hi qui de omni natura disputant atque ideo vocantur physici, tamen ex his ab universa natura profecti retro quae essent principia mundi ostendunt. Oratio cum ex litteris constet,<sup>3</sup> tamen ⟨ex⟩<sup>4</sup> ea grammatici de litteris ostenderunt.

56. Quare in demonstrando, quoniam potius proficisci<sup>1</sup> oportet ab eo quod apertius est quam ab eo quod prius est et potius quam ⟨a corrupto⟩ principio ab incorrupto,<sup>2</sup> ab natura rerum quam ab lubidine hominum, et haec tria quae sequenda magis sunt minus sunt in singularibus quam in ⟨multitudinis, a⟩ multitudine<sup>3</sup> commodius potest ordiri, quod in his principiis<sup>4</sup> minus rationis<sup>5</sup> verbis fingendis. Verborum forma⟨s⟩<sup>6</sup> facilius ⟨ex multitudinis⟩<sup>7</sup> singularis<sup>8</sup> videri posse quam ex singularibus multitudinis haec ostendunt : trabes trabs, duces dux.

57. Videmus enim ex his verbis trabes duces de extrema syllaba E litteram exclusam et ideo in singu-

§ 55. <sup>1</sup> *Canal*, for *amplius*; cf. § 56. <sup>2</sup> For *quod*.  
<sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for *constat*. <sup>4</sup> *Added by L. Sp.*

§ 56. <sup>1</sup> *G, a, Sciop.*, for *proficisse*; after which *Aug.* deleted *de litteris ostendunt*, repeated from above. <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for *potius quam ab incorrupto principio*. <sup>3</sup> *GS.*, following *Canal* (in *multitudinis*, *multitudine*) and *L. Sp.* (in *multitudine*, *a multitudinem*), for *in multitudine*. <sup>4</sup> *Aldus*, for *principibus*. <sup>5</sup> *L. Sp.*, for *orationis*. <sup>6</sup> *L. Sp.*, for *forma*. <sup>7</sup> *Added by GS.*; added before *videri* by *Groth.*  
<sup>8</sup> *Kent*, for *singularia*.

§ 55. <sup>a</sup> From Greek φύσις 'nature' as an originating or moving power. <sup>b</sup> Properly, of sounds.

§ 56. <sup>a</sup> *Principia* are the singular forms, in whichever direction the argument is carried; but perhaps *quam in singulari* should be inserted between *ordiri* and *quod*.  
<sup>b</sup> Because the B and the C ending the stems can be seen in the

to two, should the conclusion be drawn that in teaching the later thing cannot be the clearer, for the purpose of beginning from it, to show what the prior thing is. Therefore even those who deal with the nature of the universe and are on this account called *physici*<sup>a</sup> 'natural philosophers,' proceed from nature as a whole and show by backward reasoning from the later things, what the beginnings of the world were. Though speech consists of letters,<sup>b</sup> it is nevertheless from speech that the grammarians start in order to show the nature of the letters.

56. Therefore in the explanation, since one ought rather to set out from that which is clearer than from that which is prior, and rather from the uncorrupted than from a corrupt original, from the nature of things rather than from the fancy of men, and since these three factors which are more to be followed are less present in the singulars than in the plurals, one can more easily commence from the plural than from the singular, because in the latter as starting-points<sup>a</sup> there is less of a basis for relationship in the forming of words. That the singular forms of words can be more easily interpreted from plural forms than plural forms from the singular, is shown by these words<sup>b</sup>: plural *trabes* 'beams,' singular *trabs*; plural *duces* 'leaders,' singular *dux*.

57. For we see that from the plural nominatives *trabes* and *duces* the letter E of the last syllable has been eliminated and thereby in the singular have been plural, but cannot be inferred with certainty from the nominative singular, especially if we read not *trabs* but *traps* (Roth, *Philol.* xvii. 176, and Mueller's note to § 57), which represents the actual pronunciation. Yet Varro wrote *trabs* and not *traps*, according to Cassiodorus, *Gram. Lat.* vii. 159. 23 Keil.

lari factum esse trabs dux. Contra ex singularibus non tam videmus quemadmodum facta sint ex B et S trabs<sup>1</sup> et ex C et S dux.<sup>2</sup>

58. Si mul<t>itudinis<sup>1</sup> rectus casus forte figura corrupta erit, id quod accidit raro, prius id corrigemus quam inde ordiemur; <ab><sup>2</sup> obliquis adsumere oportet<sup>3</sup> figuras eas quae non erunt ambiguae, sive singulares sive multitudinis,<sup>4</sup> ex quibus id, cuius modi debent esse, perspici possit.<sup>5</sup>

59. Nam nonnunquam alterum ex altero videtur, ut Chrysippus scribit, quemadmodum pater ex filio et filius ex patre, neque minus in fornicibus propter sinistram dextra stat quam propter dextram<sup>1</sup> sinistra. Quapropter et ex rectis casibus obliqui et ex obliquis recti et ex singularibus multitudinis<sup>2</sup> et ex multitudinis singulares nonnunquam recuperari possunt.

60. Principium id potissimum sequi debemus, ut in eo fundamentum sit<sup>1</sup> natura, quod in declinationibus ibi facilius ratio. Facile est enim animadvertere, peccatum magis cadere posse in impositiones eas quae fiunt plerumque in rectis casibus singularibus, quod homines imperiti et dispersi vocabula rebus imponunt, quocumque eos libido invitavit: natura

§ 57. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for trabes. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for duces.

§ 58. <sup>1</sup> si multitudinis *Mue.*, for similitudinis. <sup>2</sup> *Added by Canal.* <sup>3</sup> *L. Sp.*, for oportere. <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for multitudines. <sup>5</sup> *Sciop.*, for possint.

§ 59. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus*, for dextras. <sup>2</sup> *Vertranius*, for multitudines.

§ 60. <sup>1</sup> *After sit, L. Sp. deleted in.*

---

§ 59. <sup>a</sup> *Frag. 155 von Arnim.*

made the nominatives *trabs* and *dux*. But on the other hand, if we start from the singulars we do not so easily see how they have become *trabs*, from B and S, and *dux*, from C and S.

58. If the nominative plural is by any chance a corrupted form, which rarely occurs, we shall correct this before we make it our starting-point ; it is proper to take from the oblique cases, either singular or plural, some forms which are not ambiguous, from which can be seen the make-up which the other forms ought to have.

59. For sometimes the one is seen from the other and at other times the other is seen from the one, as Chrysippus writes,<sup>a</sup> as the father's qualities may be seen from the son, and the son's from the father, and in arches the right-hand side stands on account of the left-hand side, no less than the left on account of the right. Therefore the oblique forms can sometimes be regained from the nominatives, and sometimes the nominatives from the oblique forms ; sometimes the plural from the singular forms, and sometimes the singular forms from the plural.

60. The principle that we should most of all follow, is that in this the foundation be nature, because in nature <sup>a</sup> there is the easier relationship in inflections. For it is easy to note that error can more easily make its way into those impositions <sup>b</sup> which are mostly made in the nominative singular, because men, being unskilled and scattered,<sup>c</sup> set names on things just as their fancy has impelled them ; but nature <sup>d</sup> is of

§ 60. <sup>a</sup> Rather than in *voluntas*. <sup>b</sup> Or imposed word-names, characterized by *voluntas*. <sup>c</sup> For this point of the Stoic philosophy, cf. Cicero, *de Inventione*, i. 2. <sup>d</sup> The quality underlying the paradigms.

incorrupta plerumque est suapte sponte, nisi qui eam usu inscio depravabit.

61. Quare si quis principium analogiae potius posuerit in naturalibus casibus quam in ⟨im⟩positiciis,<sup>1</sup> non multa<sup>2</sup> ⟨inconcinna⟩<sup>3</sup> in consuetudine occurrent et a natura libido humana corrigetur, non a libidine natura, quod qui impositionem sequi voluerint facient contra.<sup>4</sup>

62. Sin ab singulari quis potius proficisci volet, initium<sup>1</sup> facere oportebit ab sexto casu, qui est proprius Latinus: nam eius casuis<sup>2</sup> litterarum discriminibus facilius reliquorum varietate⟨m⟩<sup>3</sup> discernere poterit, quod ei habent exitus aut in A, ut hac terra, aut in E, ut hac lance, aut in I, ut hac ⟨c⟩lavi,<sup>4</sup> aut in O, ut hoc caelo, aut in U, ut hoc versu. Igitur ad demonstrandas declinationes biceps via<sup>5</sup> haec.

63. Sed quoniam ubi analogia, tria,<sup>1</sup> unum quod in rebus, alterum<sup>2</sup> quod in vocibus, tertium quod in utroque, duo priora simplicia, tertium duplex, animadvertendum haec quam inter se habeant rationem.

64. Primum ea quae sunt discrimina in rebus, partim sunt quae ad orationem non attineant, partim quae pertineant. Non pertinent ut ea quae observant in aedificiis et signis faciendis ceterisque rebus

§ 61. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*; in impositivis *Aug.*; for in positiciis. <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for multae. <sup>3</sup> *Added by Christ.* <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for contraria.

§ 62. <sup>1</sup> *Groth*, for inillum. <sup>2</sup> *A. Sp.*; cassuis *Mue.*; for casus his. <sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for varietate. <sup>4</sup> *Groth*, for leui; cf. *Varro, R. R. i. 22. 6.* <sup>5</sup> *Canal*, for una.

§ 63. <sup>1</sup> *Aldus*, for atria. <sup>2</sup> alterum is repeated in *F.*

<sup>6</sup> By making wrongly inflected forms.

§ 62. <sup>a</sup> The name 'ablative' had not come into use in 580

itself for the most part uncorrupted, unless somebody perverts it by ignorant use.<sup>e</sup>

61. Therefore, if one has founded the principle of Regularity on the natural cases rather than on the imposed case-forms, not many awkwardnesses will be his to face in usage ; human fancifulness will be corrected by nature, and not nature by fancy, because those who have wished to follow imposition will in reality act in the opposite way.

62. But if one should prefer to start from the singular, he ought to start from the sixth case,<sup>a</sup> which is a case peculiar to Latin ; for by the differences in the letters <sup>b</sup> of this case-form he will be more easily able to discern the variation in the remaining cases, because the ablative forms end either in A, like *terra* 'earth,' or in E,<sup>c</sup> like *lance* 'platter,' or in I, like *clavi* 'key,' or in O, like *caelo* 'sky,' or in U, like *versu* 'verse.' Therefore, for the explaining of the declensions, there is this way, which may proceed from either of two starting-points.

63. But where there is Regularity, there are three factors, one which is in the things, a second which is in the spoken words, a third which is in both ; the first two are simple, the third is twofold. In view of this, attention must be given to the relation which they have to one another.

64. First, of the differences which exist in the things, there are some which have no bearing on speech, others which are connected with it. Those which are not connected with it are like those which the artificers observe in making buildings and statues

Varro's time. <sup>b</sup> That is, the endings. <sup>c</sup> Varro does not list separately the ablative of the fifth declension, ending in long E.

artifices, e quis vocantur aliae harmonicae, sic item aliae nominibus aliis : sed nulla harum fit <in><sup>1</sup> loquendo pars.<sup>2</sup>

65. Ad orationem quae pertinent, res eae sunt quae verbis dicuntur pro portione neque a similitudine quoque vocum declinatus habent, ut Iupiter Mars-piter, Iovi Marti. Haec enim genere<sup>1</sup> nominum et numero et casibus similia sunt inter se, quod utraque et nomina sunt et virilia sunt et singularia et casu nominandi et dandi.

66. Alterum genus vocale est, in quo voces modo sunt pro portione similes, non res, ut biga bigae, nuptia nuptiae : neque enim in his res singularis subest una, cum dicitur biga quadriga, neque ab his vocibus quae declinata sunt, multitudinis significant quicquam, id<sup>1</sup> quod omnia multitudinis quae declinantur ab uno, ut a merula merulae : sunt <enim><sup>2</sup> eius modi, ut singulari subiungatur, sic merulae duae, catulae tres, faculae quattuor.

67. Quare cum idem non possit subiungi, quod<sup>1</sup> <non><sup>2</sup> dicimus biga una,<sup>3</sup> quadrigae duae, nuptiae tres, sed pro eo unae bigae, binae quadrigae, trinae nuptiae, apparet non esse a biga et quadriga<sup>4</sup> bigae et quadrigae, sed ut est huius ordinis una<sup>5</sup> duae tres

§ 64. <sup>1</sup> Added by L. Sp.      <sup>2</sup> Sentence division of Boot.

§ 65. <sup>1</sup> Mue., for genera.

§ 66. <sup>1</sup> Fay, for ideo.      <sup>2</sup> Added by Fay.

§ 67. <sup>1</sup> Sciop., for cum.      <sup>2</sup> Added by Sciop.      <sup>3</sup> L. Sp. ; una biga Sciop. ; for bigae unae.      <sup>4</sup> After quadriga, L. Sp. deleted et.      <sup>5</sup> Aug., for unae.

§ 65. <sup>a</sup> The unlikeness is in the forms of the nominative ; but both words denote male deities.

§ 66. <sup>a</sup> The two words belong to the same declension and both lack the singular forms ; but the objects denoted are entirely unlike.



and other things, of which some are called harmonic, and others are called by other names ; but no one of these becomes an element in speaking.

65. The differences which pertain to speech, consist of those things which are expressed by the words in a proportionate way, and yet do not have a likeness of the spoken words also to help in forming the inflections : such as nominative *Iupiter* and *Marspiter*, dative *Iovi* and *Marti*.<sup>a</sup> For these are like one another in the gender of the nouns, and in the number, and in the cases ; because both are nouns, and are masculine, and singular, and nominative and dative in case.

66. The second kind has to do with the sounds, in which the spoken words only are similar in a proportionate way—and not the things—as in *biga* and *bigae*, *nuptia* and *nuptiae*.<sup>a</sup> For in these there is no underlying unit thing expressed by the singular when we say *biga* or *quadriga*, nor have the plural forms which are derived from these words any plural meaning. Yet all plurals which are derived from a unit singular, like *merulae* from *merula* ‘blackbird,’ do have such plural meaning ; for they are of such a sort that there is subordination to a singular form : thus two *merulae* ‘blackbirds,’ three *catulae* ‘female puppies,’ four *faculae* ‘torches.’

67. Therefore since there cannot be the same subordinating relation because we do not say *una biga*, *duae quadrigae*, *tres nuptiae*, but instead *unae bigae* ‘one two-horse team,’ *binæ quadrigae* ‘two teams of four horses,’ *trinae nuptiae* ‘three sets of nuptials,’ it is clear that *bigae* and *quadrigae* are not from *biga* and *quadriga*, but belong to another series : the usual

princip(i)um una, sic in hoc ordine altero unae binae trinae principium est unae.

68. Tertium genus est illud duplex quod dixi, in quo et res et voces similiter pro portione dicuntur ut bonus malus, boni mali, de quorum analogia et Aristophanes et alii scripserunt. Etenim haec denique perfecta ut in oratione, illae duae simplices inchoatae analogiae, de quibus tamen separatim dicam, quod his quoque utimur in loquendo.

69. Sed prius de perfecta, in qua et res et voces quadam similitudine continentur, cuius genera sunt tria: unum vernaculum ac domi natum, alterum adventicium, tertium nothum ex peregrino hic natum. Vernaculum est ut sutor et pistor, sutori pistori; adventicium est ut Hectores Nestores, Hectoras Nestoras; tertium illum nothum ut Achilles et Peles.

70. De <his primo><sup>1</sup> genere multi utuntur non modo poetae, sed etiam plerique omnes qui soluta oratione loquuntur. Haec primo<sup>2</sup> dicebant ut quaestorem praetorem, sic Hectorem Nestorem: itaque Ennius ait:

Hectoris natum de muro iactari(er).<sup>3</sup>

§ 70. <sup>1</sup> *Added by A. Sp.* <sup>2</sup> *Lachmann transferred haec primo from its position after plerique.* <sup>3</sup> *So Scaliger (moero) for Hectoris natum de Troiano muro lactari F; the misquoted line must be made metrical to establish the long o in Hectoris.*

---

§ 68. <sup>a</sup> Page 267 Nauck; the grammarian of Byzantium, see v. 9, note *a*.

§ 69. <sup>a</sup> The type is marked by the *ō* in the stem. <sup>b</sup> The type is marked by the *ō* in the stem, and the short vowels in the case endings *-es* and *-as*, for both of which native Latin had *-ēs*. <sup>c</sup> With *-ēs* replacing the normal *-eus* of the Greek nominatives (though Arcadian and some other dialects had *-ης*); the standardized Latin had *Achilles*, but *Peleus*.

series *una*, *duae*, *tres*, has *una* as its beginning, but in this second series *unae*, *binae*, *trinae*, the beginning is *unae*.

68. The third kind of Regularity is that which has two elements, which I mentioned, in which both the things and the spoken words are uttered with a similarity in a proportionate way, like *bonus* 'good' and *malus* 'bad,' plural *boni* and *mali*; Aristophanes<sup>a</sup> and others have written about the Regularity in such words. And indeed this is a perfected Regularity in speech, but those two simple forms of Regularity are only incomplete beginnings; yet I shall speak of them separately, because we use them also in speaking.

69. But first I shall speak of the perfected Regularity, in which both the things and the spoken words are held together by a certain likeness; of this there are three kinds: one native, born here among us; the second coming from abroad; the third hybrid, born here of foreign paternity. The native type is such as *sutor* 'cobbler' and *pistor* 'baker,' dative *sutori* and *pistori*<sup>a</sup>; the foreign type is such as *Hectōrēs* 'men like Hector' and *Nestōrēs* 'men like Nestor,' accusative *Hectōrās* and *Nestōrās*<sup>b</sup>; that third type, the hybrid, consists of such words as *Achilles* and *Peles*.<sup>c</sup>

70. Of these, many use the first type, not merely poets, but also almost all who speak in prose. At first they used to say *Hectōrem* and *Nestōrem* like *quaestōrem* and *praetōrem*; so Ennius says<sup>a</sup>:

That Hector's<sup>b</sup> son be hurlèd from the Trojan wall.

---

§ 70. <sup>a</sup> *Andromache Aechmalotis*, *Trag. Rom. Frag.* 93 Ribbeck<sup>3</sup>; *Scen.* 82 Vahlen<sup>2</sup>; *R.O.L.* i. 248-249 Warming-ton. <sup>b</sup> *Hectōris*, as the scansion shows.

Accius haec in tragoediis largius a prisca consuetudine movere coepit<sup>4</sup> et ad formas Graecas verborum magis revocare,<sup>5</sup> a quo Valerius ait :

Accius He(c)torem<sup>6</sup> nollet facere, Hectora mallet.

Quod adventicia pleraque habemus Graeca, secutum ut de nothis Graecanicos quoque nominatus<sup>7</sup> plurimos<sup>8</sup> haberemus. Itaque ut hic alia Graeca, alia Graecanica, sic analogiae.

71. E quis quae hic nothae fiunt declinationes, de his aliae sunt praeae, ut Ba(c)chidēs et Chrysidēs,<sup>1</sup> aliae iuniores,<sup>2</sup> ut Chrysidēs et Ba(c)chidēs,<sup>1</sup> aliae recentes,<sup>3</sup> ut Chrysidas et Ba(c)chidas ; cum his omnibus tribus utantur nostri, maxime qui sequuntur media in loquendo offendunt minimum, quod prima parum similia videntur esse Graecis, unde sint tralata, tertia parum similia nostris.

IV. 72. Omnis analogiae fundamentum similitudo quaedam, ea, ut dixi, quae solet esse in rebus et in vocibus et in utroque ; in qua(m) harum parte(m) quodque<sup>1</sup> sit inferendu(m)<sup>2</sup> et cuius modi, videndum. Nam, ut dixi, neque rerum neque vocis similitudo ad has duplicis quas<sup>3</sup> in loquendo quaerimus analogias

<sup>4</sup> For caepit.      <sup>5</sup> After revocare, L. Sp. deleted et.      <sup>6</sup> For haetorem.      <sup>7</sup> V, for nominatos.      <sup>8</sup> A. Sp., with a, for plurimus.

§ 71. <sup>1</sup> The quantities of the vowels were added by Christ ; cf. Charisius, G. L. i. 148. 38 Keil, and Diomedes, G. L. i. 305. 13 Keil.      <sup>2</sup> Sciop., for minores.      <sup>3</sup> Aldus, for regentes.

§ 72. <sup>1</sup> Kent, for in qua harum parte cumque.      <sup>2</sup> GS., for inferendo.      <sup>3</sup> Mue., for quae.

---

<sup>c</sup> Trag. Rom. Frag., inc. fab. XXXVI Ribbeck<sup>3</sup> ; R.O.L. ii. xxiii, 364-365, 556-557, 599 Warmington.      <sup>d</sup> Page 78 Funaioli ; page 40 Morel.

Accius in his tragedies <sup>c</sup> began to take these words away from the early usage and rather to restore them to their Greek forms ; hence Valerius says <sup>d</sup> :

Accius would not use *Hectōrem*, but *Hectōra* rather.

Because most of our foreign words are Greek, it has followed that the greatest number of the hybrid nouns which we have are also Greek in origin. Therefore, as in these types some words are Greek and others are Greek in origin, so also are the systems of Regularity.

71. Of the hybrid inflectional forms which are made from these materials in our country, some are early, like *Bacchidēs* and *Chrysidēs*,<sup>a</sup> others are younger, like *Chrysidēs* and *Bacchidēs*,<sup>b</sup> and still others are recent, like *Chrysidās* and *Bacchidās* <sup>c</sup> ; our fellow-countrymen use all three, but those who follow the middle forms in speaking give the least offence, because those of the first set seem insufficiently like the Greek forms from which they are taken, and those of the third seem insufficiently like our own forms.

IV. 72. The basis of all Regularity is a certain likeness, that, as I have said, which is wont to be in things and in spoken words and in both ; we must see in which one of these sections each word should be entered,<sup>a</sup> and of what sort it is. For, as I have said, neither the likeness of the things nor that of the spoken words is separately sufficient to express these double Regularities of the words, which we seek in

§ 71. <sup>a</sup> Nom.-acc., with Latin ending.    <sup>b</sup> Nom., with Greek ending, but differing from Latin only in the quantity of the vowel.    <sup>c</sup> Acc., with Greek ending.

§ 72. <sup>a</sup> A bookkeeping idiom.

verborum exprimendas<sup>4</sup> separatim satis est, quod utraque parte opus est simili. Quas ad loquendum ut perducas accedere debet usus : alia enim ratio qua facias vestimentum, alia quemadmodum utare vestimento.

73. Usui<s><sup>1</sup> species videntur esse tres : una consuetudinis veteris, altera consuetudinis huius, tertia neutra<e>.<sup>2</sup> Vetera, ut cascus casci, surus suri<sup>3</sup>; huius consuetudinis, ut albus caldus, albo caldo; neutrae, ut scala scalam, *phalera phaleram*.<sup>4</sup> Ad quas accedere potest quarta mixta, ut amicitia inimicitia, amicitiam inimicitiam. Prima est qua usi antiqui et nos reliquimus, secunda qua nunc utimur, tertia qua utuntur poetae.

74. Analogia<sup>1</sup> non item ea definienda quae derigitur ad naturam verborum atque illa quae ad usum loquendi. Nam prior definienda sic : analogia est verborum similium declinatio similis, posterior sic : analogia est verborum similium declinatio similis non repugnante consuetudine co<m>muni. At quom<sup>2</sup> harum duarum ad extremum additum erit hoc " ex

<sup>4</sup> analogias verborum exprimendas, *after* simili in *F*, was set here by *A. Sp.* (*after* duplicis, by *Mue.*).

§ 73. <sup>1</sup> *L. Sp.*; usus *Aug.*; for usui. <sup>2</sup> *Canal*, for neutra. <sup>3</sup> *Scaliger*, for furus furi. <sup>4</sup> *For* falera faleram.

§ 74. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for analogiae. <sup>2</sup> *Sciop.*, for ad quam.

---

<sup>b</sup> That is, the ' regular ' form may be constructed, but it must also be found in use to have any value.

speaking, because there must be a likeness in both respects. To introduce them into speech there must be also actual use ; for the method by which you make a garment is quite different from that in which you wear it.<sup>b</sup>

73. The categories of use appear to be three : one that of old usage, the second that of to-day's usage, the third that of neither. Old words are such as *cascus cascī* 'old,' *surus surī* 'stake' ; words of to-day's usage, such as *albus* 'white,' *caldus*<sup>a</sup> 'hot,' datives *albo* and *caldo* ; words of neither usage, such as *scala* and acc. *scalam* 'stair,' *phalera* and *phaleram* 'trapping.'<sup>b</sup> To these there can be added a fourth kind which does not belong exclusively to one category, like *amicitia* 'friendship' and *inimicitia* 'enmity,' accusatives *amicitiam* and *inimicitiam*.<sup>c</sup> The first is that which the ancients used and we have abandoned ; the second is that which we now use ; the third is that which the poets use.

74. That *Analogia* or Regularity which is directed toward the nature of the words<sup>a</sup> is not to be defined in the same way as that which is directed toward the actual use in speaking. For the former should be defined thus : *Analogia* is the like inflection of like words ; and the latter thus : *Analogia* is the like inflection of like words, not inconsistent with common usage. But when to the end of these two there has been added "within a certain range," then poetic

§ 73. <sup>a</sup> The syncopated form of *calidus*, current in Varro's time. <sup>b</sup> Normally used only in the plural ; the forms cited are not ambiguous with any plural cases. <sup>c</sup> Composition by prefixes yielded words belonging to each of the three categories.

§ 74. <sup>a</sup> As evidenced in their paradigms.



quadam parte," poetica analogia erit definita. Harum primam sequi debet populus, secundam omnes<sup>3</sup> singuli e populo, tertiam poetae.

75. Haec diligentius quam apertius dicta esse arbitror, sed non obscurius quam de re simili definitiones grammaticorum sunt, ut Aristee, Aristodemi, Aristocli, item aliorum, quorum obscuritates eo minus reprehendendae, quod pleraeque definitiones re incognita propter summam brevitatem non facile perspicuntur, nisi articulatum sunt explicata(e).<sup>1</sup>

76. Quare magis apparebit, si erit aperte de singulis partibus, quid dicatur verbum, quid similitudo verbi, quid declinatio, quid similitudo declinationis non repugnante consuetudine co(m)muni, quid ex quadam parte.

77. Verbum dico orationis vocalis<sup>1</sup> partem, quae sit indivisa et<sup>2</sup> minima. Si declinationem naturalem habeat, simile<sup>3</sup> verbum verbo tum quom<sup>4</sup> et re<sup>5</sup> quam significat et voce<sup>6</sup> qua significat et<sup>7</sup> in figura e transitu declinationis parile. Declinatio est, cum ex verbo in verbum aut ex verbi discrimine, ut transeat mens, vocis commutatio fit aliqua. Similitudo declinationis,

<sup>3</sup> *Aug.*, for omnem.

§ 75. <sup>1</sup> *Sciop.*, for explicata.

§ 77. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for vocabulis. <sup>2</sup> *For* eo. <sup>3</sup> *Sciop.*, for similem. <sup>4</sup> *Aug.*, for quoniam. <sup>5</sup> *Mue.*, for rem.

<sup>6</sup> *Mue.*, for vocem. <sup>7</sup> *Aug.*, for est.

---

<sup>b</sup> *Cf.* § 78; the poets, while having certain privileges, are yet under some restrictions.

§ 75. <sup>a</sup> Apparently followers of Aristarchus. Varro seems to have had a book containing a collection of definitions of *analogia*, arranged according to an alphabetical list of their authors.

*Analogia* will be defined.<sup>b</sup> The first of these is that which the people ought to follow ; the second is that which all the individuals in the people ought to follow ; and the third is that which the poets ought to follow.

75. I think that these things have been said with more care than clarity, but not more obscurely than are the definitions of the same subject given by the grammarians, such as Aristeas, Aristodemus, Aristotle, and others,<sup>a</sup> whose obscurities are the less to be found fault with, because most definitions, being on an unknown theme and being expressed with extreme brevity, are not easily understood unless they are expounded point by point.

76. Therefore the matter will be more apparent if there is a clear exposition of the parts one by one, as to what is meant by a word, what is meant by the likeness of the word, by inflection, by likeness of inflection not inconsistent with common usage, and by " within a certain range."

77. By word I mean that part of spoken speech which is the smallest indivisible unit. If a word has natural inflection,<sup>a</sup> then a word is like another word when it is similar to the other word in the thing which it denotes and in the spoken word by which it denotes the thing and in the form which it has after an inflectional change has taken place. Inflection<sup>b</sup> is that which takes place when some change of the spoken word is made from word-form to word-form or to a new word-stem by derivation, in order to express a change of the thought. Likeness of in-

§ 77. <sup>a</sup> That is, inflection rather than stem-derivation ; both these ideas are included under *declinatio*. <sup>b</sup> Including derivation.

cum item ex aliqua figura in figuram transit, ut id transit, cum quo confertur.

78. Adiectum est "non repugnante consuetudine co(m)muni," quod quaedam verba contra usum veterem inclinata patietur, ut passa Hortensium dicere pro hae<sup>1</sup> cervices cervix, quaedam non, ut si dicas pro fauces faux. Ubi additur "ex quadam parte," significat non esse in consuetudine in his verbis omnis partis, ut declinatum ab amo<sup>2</sup> vivo amor (sed non)<sup>3</sup> vivor.

V. 79. Quid videretur analogia in oratione et quas haberet species et quae de his sequenda(e)<sup>1</sup> videretur,<sup>2</sup> ut brevi potui informavi; nunc, in quibus non debeat esse ac proinde ac debeat soleat quaeri, dicam. Ea fere sunt quattuor genera: primum in id genus verbis quae non declinantur analogia non debet quaeri, ut in his nequam mox vix.

80. De his magis in alio quam in alio erratur verbo. Dant enim non habere casus mox et vix, nequam habere, quod dicamus hic nequam et huius nequam et huic nequam. Cum enim dicimus hic nequam et huius nequam, tum hominis eius, que(m)<sup>1</sup> volumus ostendere esse nequam, dicimus casus, et ei proponimus tum hic no(me)n,<sup>2</sup> cuius putamus nequitiam.

§ 78. <sup>1</sup> *Stephanus*, for hac si.      <sup>2</sup> *L. Sp.*, for amabo.  
<sup>3</sup> *Added by Kent.*

§ 79. <sup>1</sup> *Kent*, for sequenda.      <sup>2</sup> *Aug.*, for videretur.

§ 80. <sup>1</sup> *For* quae.      <sup>2</sup> *Sciop.*, for non.

---

§ 78. <sup>a</sup> *Frag. Poet. Lat.*, page 91 Morel; cf. viii. 14.

§ 79. <sup>a</sup> *Cf.* viii. 9.

flexion exists, when it passes from some form to another form in the same way in which that other word passes with which it is being compared.

78. There is the addition "not inconsistent with common usage," because usage tolerates some words inflected contrary to the old practice, as it suffered Hortensius <sup>a</sup> to say *cervix* 'neck' instead of the plural *cervices*, but does not tolerate certain others, as when you should say *fauz* 'throat' instead of the plural *fauces*. When the addition "within a certain range" is made, it means that in the relevant words not all the forms are in use, as, for example, there is derived from *amo* 'I love' and *vivo* 'I live' the passive *amor* but not the passive *vivor*.

V. 79. What *Analogia* or Regularity in speech is seen to be and what categories it has, and which of these seem essential to follow, I have set forth as briefly as I could. Now I shall speak of the categories in which it ought not to exist and yet it is usually looked for just as if it ought to be there; these are in general of four kinds. First, Regularity ought not to be looked for in such words as are not inflected, for example *nequam* 'worthless,' *mox* 'soon,' *vix* 'hardly.'<sup>a</sup>

80. Among these, a greater error is made in one word than in another. For they grant that *mox* and *vix* have no cases, but assert that *nequam* has, because we use it with nominative *hic* 'this,' with genitive *huius*, with dative *huic*. For when we say *hic nequam* and *huius nequam*, then we are uttering the cases of this man whom we wish to show as worthless, and before the word we then set *hic* to represent the name of him whose worthlessness we are considering.

81. Quod vocabulum factum ut ex non et volo nolo sic ex ne et quicquam item media extrita syllaba coactum est nequam. Itaque ut eum quem putamus esse non hili dicimus n<i>hili,<sup>1</sup> sic in quo putamus esse ne quicquam dicimus nequam.

82. Secundo, si unum solum habent casum in voce, quod non decline<n>tur,<sup>1</sup> ut litterae omnes. Tertio, si singularis est vocabuli series neque habet cum qua comparari possit, ut esse putant caput capiti capitis capite. Quartum, si ea vocabula quattuor quae conferuntur inter se rationem <non><sup>2</sup> habent quam oportet, ut socer socrus, soceros socrus.<sup>3</sup>

VI. 83. Contra in quibus debeat quaeri analogia, fere totidem gradus debent esse coniuncti : primum ut sint res,<sup>1</sup> secundum ut earum sit usus, tertium uti hae res vocabula habeant, quartum ut habeant declinatus naturalis. De primo gradu, quod natura subest et multitudinis et singularis, dicimus hi asses hosce asses,<sup>2</sup> hic as hunc assem ; contra quod in numeris finitis multitudinis natura singularis non est, dicitur hi duo et hi tres, his duobus et his tribus.

84. Secundo gradu si est natura neque est usus,

§ 81. <sup>1</sup> For anhili.

§ 82. <sup>1</sup> *Laetus*, for declinetur. <sup>2</sup> *Added by Mue.*

<sup>3</sup> *Mue.*, for socerum.

§ 83. <sup>1</sup> *Aug.*, for tres. <sup>2</sup> For asces.

---

§ 81. <sup>a</sup> From *nē* and *volo*. <sup>b</sup> From *nē* and *quam*.  
<sup>c</sup> From *nē* and *hili* ; cf. ix. 54.

§ 82. <sup>a</sup> Cf. ix. 51-52. <sup>b</sup> Cf. ix. 53.

81. This word is made like *nolo*<sup>a</sup> 'I do not wish' from *non* 'not' and *volo* 'I wish'; thus from *ne* 'not' and *quicquam* 'anything,' with loss of the middle syllable, is likewise compounded *nequam*.<sup>b</sup> So as him whom we think to be *non hili* 'worth not a whit' we call *nihili*,<sup>c</sup> him in whom we think that there is *ne quicquam* 'not anything' we call *nequam*.

82. Second, Regularity is not to be looked for if the words have only one case in their spoken form, because they are not inflected, like all names of letters.<sup>a</sup> Third, it is not to be looked for if the series of forms which the noun has is unique and has nothing with which it can be compared, as they consider true of *caput* 'head,' dat. *capiti*, gen. *capitis*, abl. *capite*.<sup>b</sup> Fourth, it is not to be sought if those four noun-forms which are compared with one another fail to have the mutual relation which they should have, as in *socer* 'father-in-law' and *socrus* 'mother-in-law,' accusative plural *soceros* and *socrus*.

VI. 83. On the other hand, in words in which Regularity ought to be looked for, in general the same number of stages should be found in conjunction: first, the things should exist; second, the things should be in use; third, these things should have names; fourth, they should have natural inflection. As for the first stage, because the nature of plural and singular is basic, we say plural nom. *asses*, acc. *asses*, singular nom. *as*, acc. *assem*; on the other hand, because in definite plural numerals the singular nature does not exist, only plural forms are used, such as nominative *duo* 'two' and *tres* 'three,' dative *duobus* and *tribus*.

84. In the second stage, if the nature exists but

## VARRO

id genus ut sit discriminandum, ut fit in faba et id genus, quae item et ex parte et universa nominamus : non enim opu(s) fuit ut in servis. . . .<sup>1</sup>

§ 84. <sup>1</sup> *The rest of the page in F, and five further pages, are blank ; after which Cicero's Oration pro Cluentio is written.*

---

§ 84. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. viii. 48, ix. 38 ; the Romans seem to have used names of materials and foodstuffs freely in the singular, with*



there is no practice of making this kind of distinction, as happens in *faba* <sup>a</sup> 'bean' and in that class of words which we use for one and for all collectively, without change of form: for there was no need, as in the matter of slaves . . . <sup>b</sup>

collective meaning. <sup>b</sup> The thought seems to have been, that as one name was sufficient for a slave since he had no family name (*cf.* ix. 59), so one form was adequate for such words as *faba*, whether denoting an individual thing or many as a collective unit.

M. TERENTI VARRONIS  
DE LINGUA LATINA

LIBRORUM II-IV FRAGMENTA

III

Fr. 1.<sup>1</sup> DEUS autem vel dea generale nomen est omnibus. . . . Varro ad Ciceronem tertio : " Ita respondeant cur dicant deos, cum <de><sup>2</sup> omnibus antiqui dixerint divos."

Fr. 2.<sup>1</sup> Figor ambigue declinatur apud veteres tempore perfecto. Reperimus enim fictus et fixus : . . . Varro ad Ciceronem tertio " fixum."

Fr. 3.<sup>1</sup> Hoc nomen licet veteres Latinum negent, auctoritate tamen valet. Dicebant enim leonem masculum et feminam. . . . Leam vero Varro ad Ciceronem dicit libro III : " Sicut non est<sup>2</sup> panthera et lea."

Fr. 1. <sup>1</sup> *Serv. Dan. in Aen. xii. 139.* <sup>2</sup> *Added by Thilo.*

Fr. 2. <sup>1</sup> *Diomedes, Ars Grammatica, i. 377. 11-13 Keil.*

Fr. 3. <sup>1</sup> *Philarg. in Buc. ii. 63.* <sup>2</sup> *For nocest.*

---

II.-IV. <sup>a</sup> *Cf. also v. 1 ; v. 6 ; vii. 109-110 ; viii. 1 ; Frag. 21.*

Fr. 1. <sup>a</sup> The word split into two paradigms, as a result of extensions from *deus, divi, divo, deum*, etc., which has come about by regular phonetic development.

## M. TERENTIUS VARRO'S ON THE LATIN LANGUAGE

### FRAGMENTS OF BOOKS II-IV <sup>a</sup>

#### III

Fr. 1. *Deus* 'god' or *dea* 'goddess' is in fact a general name for all. . . . Varro, in the third book of the treatise addressed to Cicero, says: "So let them give answer why they say *dei* 'gods,' when in reference to all of them the old-time Romans used to say *divi*.<sup>a</sup>"

Fr. 2. *Figor* 'I am transfixed' is by the old writers inflected in two ways in the perfect tense. For we find both *fictus* and *fixus*; . . . Varro in the third book of the treatise addressed to Cicero has "*fixum*."

Fr. 3. Though the old writers say that the name *leaena* 'lioness' is not good Latin, still it has the force of authority. For they used to say *leo* 'lion' both as masculine and as feminine. . . . But *lea* 'lioness' Varro has, in the third book of the treatise addressed to Cicero: "Just as *panthera* 'panther' and *lea* 'lioness' are not."<sup>a</sup>

Fr. 3. <sup>a</sup> That is, are not similarly formed from a corresponding masculine; cf. v. 100, ix. 55.

# VARRO

## IV

Fr. 4.<sup>1</sup> Varro de Lingua Latina lib. IIII : “ Pro-lubium<sup>2</sup> et lubidinem<sup>3</sup> dici ab eo quod lubeat : unde etiam lucus Veneris Lubentina⟨e⟩ dicatur.”

### LIBRI VIII FRAGMENTUM

Fr. 5.<sup>1</sup> (5) M. Varronis liber ad Ciceronem de Lingua Latina octavus nullam esse observationem similium docet inque omnibus paene verbis consuetudinem dominari ostendit : (6) “ Sicuti cum dicimus,” inquit, “ lupus lupi, probus probi et lepus leporis, item paro paravi et lavo lavi, pungo pupugi, tundo tutudi et pingo pinxi. (7) Cumque,” inquit, “ a ceno et prandeo et poto et cenatus sum et pransus sum et potus sum dicamus, a destringor tamen et extergeor et lavor destrinxi et extersi et lavi dicimus.

(8) “ Item cum dicamus ab Osco Tusco Graeco

Fr. 4. <sup>1</sup> *Nonius Marcellus*, 64. 15-17 *M.* <sup>2</sup> *Guiet*, for *proluuiem*. <sup>3</sup> *Quicherat*, for *prolubidinem*.

Fr. 5. <sup>1</sup> *Aulus Gellius*, *Noct. Att.* ii. 25. 5-10 ; the text follows *Rolfe's*, in the *Loeb Classical Library*.

---

Fr. 4. <sup>a</sup> *Cf.* vi. 47.

VIII. <sup>a</sup> See also vii. 90, ix. 53, 66, 79, 80, 81, 89, 90, 96, 97, 100, 101, 104, 105, 108, 111, which refer to passages in VIII. that are not extant.

Fr. 5. <sup>a</sup> The translation is essentially *Rolfe's*, in the *Loeb Classical Library*. <sup>b</sup> *Cf.* especially viii. 25. <sup>c</sup> *Cf.* viii. 34, ix. 91. <sup>d</sup> *Cf.* ix. 106. <sup>e</sup> *Cf.* ix. 99, x. 48. <sup>f</sup> Perfect passives of active verbs, yet with active meaning.

600

## FRAGMENTS, 4-5

### IV

Fr. 4. Varro in the fourth book of the treatise *On the Latin Language*: “*Prolubium* and *lubido* ‘desire’ are derived from *lubet* ‘it is pleasing’; whence also the grove of Venus *Lubentina* gets its name.<sup>a</sup>”

### FRAGMENT OF BOOK VIII <sup>a</sup>

Fr. 5.<sup>a</sup> (5) The eighth book of Marcus Varro’s treatise *On the Latin Language*, addressed to Cicero, maintains that no regard is paid to Regularity, and points out that in almost all words usage rules.<sup>b</sup> (6) “As when we decline,” says he, “*lupus* ‘wolf,’ gen. *lupi*, *probus* ‘honest,’ gen. *probi*, but *lepus* ‘hare,’ gen. *leporis* <sup>c</sup>; again, *paro* ‘I prepare,’ perf. *paravi*, and *lavo* ‘I wash,’ perf. *lavi*,<sup>d</sup> *pungo* ‘I prick,’ perf. *pupugi*, *tundo* ‘I pound,’ perf. *tutudi*,<sup>e</sup> and *pingo* ‘I paint,’ perf. *pinxi*. (7) And although,” he continues, “from *ceno* ‘I dine’ and *prandeo* ‘I lunch’ and *poto* ‘I drink’ we form the perfects *cenatus sum*, *pransus sum*, and *potus sum*,<sup>f</sup> yet from *destringor* ‘I scrape myself’ and *extergeo* ‘I wipe myself dry’ and *lavor* ‘I bathe myself’ we make the perfects *destrinxi* ‘I am scraped’ and *extersi* ‘I am dried’ and *lavi* ‘I have had a bath.’<sup>g</sup>

(8) “Furthermore, although from *Oscus* ‘Oscan,’ *Tusculus* ‘Etruscan,’ and *Graecus* ‘Greek’ we derive the adverbs *Osce* ‘in Oscan,’ *Tusce* ‘in Etruscan,’

<sup>a</sup> Active perfects of passive verbs, yet with passive (intransitive, reflexive) meaning: this meaning of the perfect *lavi* is regular in Plautus, but is nowhere attested for *destrinxi* and *extersi*.

## VARRO

Osce Tusce Graece, a Gallo tamen et Mauro Gallice et Maurice dicimus ; item a probus probe, a doctus docte, sed a rarus non dicitur rare, sed alii raro dicunt, alii rarenter."

(9) Idem M. Varro in eodem libro : " Sentior," inquit, " nemo dicit et id per se nihil est, adsentior tamen fere omnes dicunt. Sisenna unus adsentio in senatu dicebat et eum postea multi secuti, neque tamen vincere consuetudinem potuerunt."

(10) Sed idem Varro in aliis libris multa pro ἀναλογία tuenda scribit.

### LIBRORUM XI-XXIV FRAGMENTA

#### XI

Fr. 6.<sup>1</sup> Et ubi auctoritas maiorum genus tibi non demonstraverit, quid ibi faciendum est? Scripsit Varro ad Ciceronem : " Potestatis nostrae est illis rebus dare genera, quae ex natura genus non habent."

Fr. 7a.<sup>1</sup> Nunc de generibus dicamus. Varro dicit " genera dicta a generando. Quicquid enim gignit aut gignitur, hoc potest genus dici et genus facere."

Fr. 6. <sup>1</sup> *Julianus Toletanus, Commentarius in Donatum*, v. 318. 31-34 *Keil*.

Fr. 7. <sup>1</sup> [*Sergii*] *Explanat. in Donatum*, iv. 492. 37-493. 3 *Keil*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Charisius, i. 217. 8 *Keil*, cites *rare* as used by Cicero, Cato, and Plautus (*Rudens* 995); but editors usually replace it by *raro*. <sup>2</sup> That is, not a deponent unless compounded; even in a passive meaning, the passive form of the uncompounded verb is rare, though occasionally found, as in Caesar, *Bellum Civile* i. 67 (*sentiretur*), where it is however impersonal. <sup>3</sup> Notably in ix.

## FRAGMENTS, 5-7a

and *Graece* 'in Greek,' yet from *Gallus* 'Gaul' and *Maurus* 'Moor' we have *Gallice* 'in Gallic' and *Maurice* 'in Moorish'; also from *probus* 'honest' comes *probe* 'honestly,' from *doctus* 'learned' *docte* 'learnedly,' but from *rarus* 'rare' there is no adverb *rare*, but some say *raro*, others *rarenter*." <sup>a</sup>

(9) In the same book Varro goes on to say: "No one uses the passive *sentior*,<sup>i</sup> and that form by itself is naught, but almost every one says *adsentior* 'I agree.' Sisenna alone used to say *adsentio* in the senate, and later many followed his example, yet could not prevail over usage."

(10) But this same Varro in other books<sup>j</sup> wrote a great deal in defence of Regularity.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOKS XI-XXIV <sup>a</sup>

### XI

Fr. 6. Where the authority of our ancestors has not shown you the gender of a word, what in this instance must be done? Varro wrote, in the treatise addressed to Cicero: "We men have the right and power to give genders to the names of those things which by nature have no gender." <sup>a</sup>

Fr. 7a. Now let us speak of genders. Varro says: "*Genera* 'genders' are named from *generare* 'to generate.' For whatever *gignit* 'begets' or *gignitur* 'is begotten,' that can be called a *genus* and can

XI.-XXIV. <sup>a</sup> On Books XI.-XIII., see also vii. 110, viii. 2, 20, 34, x. 33; and on Books XIV.-XXV., see vii. 110.

Fr. 6. <sup>a</sup> Varro uses *genus* both for grammatical gender and for natural sex; each is a 'kind' or 'class,' cf. Frag. 7, note a.



Quod si verum est, nulla potest res integrum genus habere nisi masculinum et femininum.

Fr. 7b.<sup>2</sup> Tractat de generibus. Varro ait "genera tantum illa esse quae generant : illa proprie dicuntur genera." Quodsi sequemur auctoritatem ipsius, non erunt genera nisi duo, masculinum et femininum. Nulla enim genera creare possunt nisi haec duo.

Fr. 8.<sup>1</sup> Ostrea<sup>2</sup> si primae declinationis fuerit, sicut Musa, feminino genere declinabitur, ut ad animal<sup>3</sup> referamus ; si<sup>4</sup> ad testam, ostreum<sup>5</sup> dicendum est neutro genere et ad secundam declinationem, ut sit huius ostrei, huic ostreo,<sup>6</sup> quia dicit<sup>7</sup> Varro " nullam rem animalem neutro genere declinari."

Fr. 9.<sup>1</sup> Ait Plinius Secundus secutus Varronem : " Quando dubitamus principale genus, redeamus ad diminutionem, et ex diminutivo cognoscimus principale genus. Puta arbor ignoro cuius generis sit : fac diminutivum arbuscula, ecce hinc intellegis et principale genus quale sit. Item si dicas columna,

<sup>2</sup> Pompeius, *Commentum Artis Donati*, v. 159. 23-26 Keil.

Fr. 8. <sup>1</sup> Cledonius, *Ars Grammatica*, v. 41. 24-28 Keil.

<sup>2</sup> For ostria. <sup>3</sup> Keil, for animam. <sup>4</sup> For sic. <sup>5</sup> For ostrium. <sup>6</sup> Keil, for sicui ostri. <sup>7</sup> For dicitur.

Fr. 9. <sup>1</sup> Pompeius, *Commentum Artis Donati*, v. 164. 13-18 Keil.

---

Fr. 7. <sup>a</sup> The root *gen-* lies at the basis of all these words ; but *genus* has the weakened meaning ' kind, class,' from which the idea of ' begetting ' has faded out. <sup>b</sup> Donatus, the eminent grammarian who flourished about 350 A.D. <sup>c</sup> That is, ' kinds ' ; cf. Frag. 6, note a.

Fr. 8. <sup>a</sup> This distinction is not borne out by the use of the words in the Latin authors. <sup>b</sup> Almost precisely true for Latin, though there are many exceptions in Greek and in the Germanic languages (cf. τέκνον, German *das Kind*, and the neuter diminutives in -ιον, -chen, -lein).

produce a *genus*.”<sup>a</sup> If this is true, then the *genus* that a thing has is not perfect unless it is masculine or feminine.

Fr. 7b. He<sup>b</sup> treats of genders. Varro says: “Only those are *genera* ‘genders’ which *generant* ‘generate’; those are properly called *genera*.” But if we follow his authority, there will be only two genders, masculine and feminine. For no genders<sup>c</sup> can procreate except these two.

Fr. 8. If *ostrea* ‘oyster’ is of the first declension, like *Musa* ‘Muse,’ it will be declined in the feminine gender, so that we refer the word to the living being; if we use it for the shell, then the word must be *ostreum*, inflected in the neuter and according to the second declension, so that it is genitive *ostrei*, dative *ostreo*<sup>a</sup>: because Varro says: “No living creature has a name which is inflected in the neuter gender.”<sup>b</sup>

Fr. 9. Plinius Secundus<sup>a</sup> says, following Varro: “When we are in doubt about the gender of a main word, let us turn to the diminutive form, and from the diminutive we learn the gender of the main word.”<sup>b</sup> Suppose that I do not know the gender of *arbor* ‘tree’; form the diminutive *arbuscula*, and lo! from this you observe as well the gender of the word from which it comes. Again, if you say, What is the

Fr. 9. <sup>a</sup> This and subsequent citations from Pliny are taken from the Elder Pliny’s *Dubius Sermo*, a work in eight books, mentioned by the Younger Pliny, *Epist.* iii. 5. 5. <sup>b</sup> Diminutives have in Latin the gender of the words from which they are derived; the exceptions are very few. In Greek and in the Germanic languages, however, diminutives are commonly neuter without regard to their primitives; cf. Frag. 8, note b.

## VARRO

cuius generis est? facis inde diminutivum, id est columella, et inde intellegis quoniam principale feminini generis est."

Fr. 10.<sup>1</sup> "Hypocorismata semper generibus suis und(e oriuntur consonant, pauca dissonant, velut haec rana> hic ranunculus, hic ung(u)is haec ungula, h(oc glandium haec glandula, hic panis hic pastillus et> hoc pastillum," ut Varro dixit: "haec beta hic betace(us, haec malva hic malvaceus), hoc pistrinum haec pistrilla, ut Terentius in Ad(elphis, hic ensis haec ensicula et hic ensiculus): sic in Rudente Plautus."

Fr. 11.<sup>1</sup> Dies communis generis est. Qui masculino genere dicendum putaverunt, has causas reddiderunt, quod dies festos auctores dixerunt, non festas, et<sup>2</sup> quartum et quintum Kalendas, non quartam nec quintam, et cum hodie dicimus, nihil aliud quam hoc die intelligitur.<sup>3</sup> Qui vero feminino, catholico utuntur, quod ablativo casu E non nisi producta finiatur,

Fr. 10. <sup>1</sup> Charisius, *Instit. Gram.* i. 37. 13-18 Keil. The right-hand edge of the manuscript is destroyed, but the restorations are made with certainty from almost verbatim repetitions Charisius i. 90. 10-12, 155. 14-17, 535. 21-25, 551. 36-38 Keil, in which Varro is not mentioned as the source. Hic pastillus, required by the space, was added by Keil from i. 90. 11, i. 94. 4.

Fr. 11. <sup>1</sup> Charisius, *Instit. Gram.* i. 110. 8-16 Keil.  
<sup>2</sup> For ut. <sup>3</sup> For intellegatur.

---

Fr. 10. <sup>a</sup> As substantive, for *pes betaceus*: but *betaceus* is an adjective, not a diminutive. <sup>b</sup> Also an adjective; its application as substantive is not known. <sup>c</sup> *Adelphoe* 584.  
<sup>d</sup> *Rudens* 1156-1157.

Fr. 11. <sup>a</sup> *Dies* was by origin a masculine; in Latin, because it was declined like the feminines of the fifth declension, possibly also because its counterpart *nox* was

## FRAGMENTS, 9-11

gender of *columna* 'column'?, make from it the diminutive, that is, *columella*, and therefrom you understand that the word from which it comes is of the feminine gender."

Fr. 10. "Diminutives always agree in gender with the words from which they come: a few differ, such as fem. *rana* 'frog,' diminutive masc. *ranunculus* 'tadpole'; masc. *unguis* 'nail (of finger or toe),' fem. *ungula* 'hoof, talon'; neut. *glandium* 'kernel of pork', fem. *glandula* 'tonsil'; masc. *panis* 'loaf of bread,' masc. *pastillus* and neut. *pastillum* 'roll,'" as Varro said; "fem. *beta* 'beet,' masc. *betaceus*<sup>a</sup> 'beet-root'; fem. *malva* 'mallow,' masc. *malvaceus*<sup>b</sup> 'mallow-like vegetable'; neut. *pistrinum* 'pounding-mill,' fem. *pistrilla* 'small mill,' as Terence says in *The Brothers*<sup>c</sup>; masc. *ensis* 'sword,' fem. *ensicula* and masc. *ensiculus* 'toy-sword': so Plautus in *The Rope*.<sup>d</sup>"

Fr. 11. *Dies* 'day' is of common gender.<sup>a</sup> Those who thought that it must be used as a masculine, offered these reasons: that their authorities said *dies festi* 'holidays,' with the masculine adjective, not the fem. *festae*; that they said the fourth and the fifth day before the Kalends,<sup>b</sup> with the masculine and not the feminine form of the adjective; and that when we say *hodie* 'to-day,' it is understood as *hoc die* 'on this day,' with the masculine article,<sup>c</sup> and nothing else. On the other hand, those who regard *dies* as feminine, use the general argument, that in the ablative the

feminine, it acquired use as a feminine in some meanings.

<sup>b</sup> Full phrase: *ante diem quartum (quintum) Kalendas*.

<sup>c</sup> The demonstrative was an 'article,' in the grammatical terminology of the Romans; cf. viii. 45.

## VARRO

et quod deminutio eius diecula sit, non dieculus, ut ait Terentius :

Quod tibi addo dieculam.

Varro autem distinxit, ut<sup>4</sup> masculino genere unius diei cursum significare(t), feminino autem temporis spatium ; quod nemo servavit.

Fr. 12.<sup>1</sup> Catinus masculino genere dicitur . . . et hinc deminutive catillus fit. . . . Sed Varro ad Ciceronem XI " catinuli " dixit, non catilli.

Fr. 13.<sup>1</sup> Naevus generis neutri, sed Varro ad Ciceronem " hic naevus."

Fr. 14a.<sup>1</sup> Antiquissimi tamen et hic gausapes et haec gausapa et hoc gausape et plurale neutri haec gausapa quasi a nominativo hoc gausapum protulisse inveniuntur, . . . Varro vero de Lingua Latina ait, " talia ex Graeco sumpta ex masculino in femininum transire et A litera finiri : ὁ κοχλίας haec cochlea, ὁ χάρτης haec charta, ὁ γανσάπης haec gausapa."

Fr. 14b.<sup>2</sup> Varro autem ait " vocabula ex Graeco sumpta, si suum genus non retineant, ex masculino in femininum Latine transire et A littera terminari

<sup>4</sup> For et.

Fr. 12. <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Instit. Gram.* i. 79. 23-80. 4 *Keil*.

Fr. 13. <sup>1</sup> *De Dubiis Nominibus*, v. 584. 27 *Keil*.

Fr. 14. <sup>1</sup> *Priscian, Inst. Gram.* ii. 333. 9-14 *Keil*.

<sup>2</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram.* i. 104. 13-16 *Keil*.

---

<sup>d</sup> But this masculine diminutive was used in Oscan.

<sup>e</sup> *Andria* 710. <sup>f</sup> That is, a short space of time, as a respite.

## FRAGMENTS, 11-14b

word ends in a long E, never in a short E ; and that its diminutive is the feminine *diecula* (not the masculine *dieculus* <sup>d</sup>), as Terence has it <sup>e</sup> :

That to you I give a daytime.<sup>f</sup>

But Varro made the distinction, that in the masculine it means the course of one day, in the feminine a space of time : a distinction to which nobody has conformed in practice.

Fr. 12. *Catinus* ' bowl ' is used in the masculine gender . . . and from it is made the diminutive *catillus*. . . . But Varro, in the eleventh book of his treatise addressed to Cicero, sponsored the form *catinuli*, and not *catilli*.

Fr. 13. *Naevus* ' mole, wart,' is of the neuter gender <sup>a</sup> ; but Varro in the treatise addressed to Cicero uses it as a masculine.

Fr. 14a. Yet the oldest writers are found to have employed masculine *gausapes* ' cloth,' and feminine *gausapa*, and neuter *gausape*, and a neuter plural *gausapa* as if from a neuter nominative singular *gausapum*. . . . But Varro in his treatise *On the Latin Language* says : " Such words, when taken from Greek, pass from the masculine to the feminine, and end in the letter A : fem. *cochlea* ' snail ' from masc. *κοχλίας*, fem. *charta* ' paper ' from masc. *χάρτης*, fem. *gausapa* from masc. *γαισάπης*."

Fr. 14b. But Varro says : " Words taken from Greek, if they do not keep their own gender, pass from the masculine to the feminine in Latin and end in the letter A, like *cochlea* from *κοχλίας*, *herma* ' pillar-

Fr. 13. <sup>a</sup> Apparently an error ; *naevus* is always masculine.

velut κοχλίας cochlea, Ἑρμῆς herma, χάρτης charta, ergo γαυσάπης gausapa."

Fr. 14c.<sup>3</sup> Margarita feminini generis est, quia Graeca nomina -ης terminata in A transeunt et fiunt feminina, ut ὁ χάρτης haec charta, μαργαρίτης margarita, aut communia, ut ἄθλητής athleta. Ergo neutraliter hoc margaritum dicere vitiosum est; et tamen multi dixerunt, ut Valgius . . . et Varro Epistularum<sup>4</sup> VIII "margaritum unum, margarita plura." Sed idem Varro saepe et alii plures margarita feminine dixerunt; in genetivo tamen plurali non nisi feminino genere margaritarum.

Fr. 15.<sup>1</sup> VAS terminata et SIS faciunt genetivo et DIS, hoc vas huius vasis; utrumque Varro ait de Lingua Latina: hic vas huius vadis.

Fr. 16.<sup>1</sup> VIS et ipsa tertiae sunt declinationis et similem nominativo faciunt genetivum, (hic)<sup>2</sup> civis huius civis, haec vis huius vis et plurali hae vis, sicut (Luc)retius<sup>2</sup> et Varro: nam hae vires numero semper plurali declinantur.

Fr. 17.<sup>1</sup> M. Varronem et P. Nigidium, viros Romani generis doctissimos, comperimus non aliter

<sup>3</sup> Charisius, *Inst. Gram.* i. 108. 4-12 Keil. <sup>4</sup> Or Epistularum; cf. Charisius, i. 104. 21 Keil.

Fr. 15. <sup>1</sup> Probus, *Catholica* iv. 30. 26-27 Keil.

Fr. 16. <sup>1</sup> Probus, *Catholica* iv. 30. 30-31. 2 Keil. <sup>2</sup> *Additions from Priscian*, ii. 249. 9-10 Keil.

Fr. 17. <sup>1</sup> Aulus Gellius, *Noct. Att.* iv. 16. 1; *Rolfe's text*, in the *Loeb Classical Library*.

---

Fr. 14. <sup>a</sup> A sculptured head, originally of a bearded Hermes, at the top of a rectangular pillar. <sup>b</sup> On the title



## FRAGMENTS, 14b-17

bust' <sup>a</sup> from Ἑρμῆς, *charta* from χάρτης, therefore *gausapa* from γανσάπης."

Fr. 14c. *Margarita* 'pearl' is of the feminine gender, because Greek nouns ending in -ης change to A and become feminine, like fem. *charta* from masc. χάρτης, *margarita* from μαργαρίτης, or else they are of common gender, like *athleta* 'athlete' from ἀθλητής. Therefore to use *margaritum* as a neuter is wrong; and yet many have done so, like Valgius . . . and Varro in the eighth book of his *Letters* <sup>b</sup>: "One *margaritum*, several *margarita*." But Varro likewise often used *margarita* in the feminine, and so did many others; and in the genitive plural they never used any form except the feminine *margaritarum*.

Fr. 15. Nouns ending in VAS <sup>a</sup> make the genitive in -SIS and -DIS: neuter nom. *vas* 'vessel,' gen. *vasis*. Varro mentions both in his treatise *On the Latin Language*, the other being masc. *vas* 'bondsmen,' gen. *vadis*.

Fr. 16. Nouns ending in VIS are also of the third declension and make the genitive like the nominative: *civis* 'citizen,' gen. *civis*; nom. *vis* 'force,' gen. *vis*, and also nom. plural *vis*, used by Lucretius <sup>a</sup> and Varro; for the plural *vires* is always inflected in the plural number.

Fr. 17.<sup>a</sup> I learn that Marcus Varro and Publius Nigidius,<sup>b</sup> the most learned of all the Romans, always of this work, see the critical note, and F. Ritschl, *Rhein. Mus.* vi. 537.

Fr. 15. <sup>a</sup> The only word with this 'ending' is the word *vas*, which is in reality two distinct words.

Fr. 16. <sup>a</sup> iii. 265; also acc. pl. *vis*, ii. 586.

Fr. 17. <sup>a</sup> Rolfe's translation, in the Loeb Classical Library, with modifications. <sup>b</sup> *Operum Rel.*, frag. 63 Swoboda.

## VARRO

elocutos esse et scripsisse quam senatuis et domuis et fluctuis, qui est patrius casus ab eo quod est senatus, domus, fluctus; huic senatui, domui, fluctui, ceteraque is consimilia pariter dixisse.

Fr. 18.<sup>1</sup> Amni Maro,

Secundo defluit amni.

Ubi Plinius eodem libro "Ab antiquis" inquit "quos Varro reprehendit, observatio omnis illa damnata est, non quidem in totum. Dicimus enim," inquit, "ab hoc canali siti tussi feбри. Maiore tamen ex parte forma mutata est. Ab hoc enim cane orbe carbone turre falce igne veste fine monte fonte ponte strig(i)le tegete ave asse axe nave classe dicimus."

Fr. 19.<sup>1</sup> Quem Plinius ad eundem XI "rure ordinatum arbustum" <sup>2</sup> dixisse laudat.

Fr. 20.<sup>1</sup> Fonteis<sup>2</sup>: "Quorum nominum genetivi pluralis ante UM syllabam I litteram merebuntur,

Fr. 18. <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram. i. 122. 23-29 Keil.*

Fr. 19. <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram. i. 142. 20-21 Keil.*  
<sup>2</sup> *For ambustum.*

Fr. 20. <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram. i. 129. 19-24 Keil.*  
<sup>2</sup> *For fontis.*

---

Fr. 18. <sup>a</sup> *Georg. iii. 447.* <sup>b</sup> The rule, stated at i. 120. 19-24 Keil, is that nouns with genitives ending in *is* have the ablative in *e*, unless the genitive is identical with the nominative, when the ablative ends in *i*; an adjective also has the ablative in *i* if it stands before a noun which it modifies. The scientific formulation is that consonant-stems should have short *e* in the ablative, and *i*-stems should have long *i*: a status much disturbed by the encroachment of the *e*-ending on the *i*-ending. <sup>c</sup> Not all these should, by the 'rule,' end in *i*; for *carbo*, *falx*, *mons*, *fons*, *pons*, *teges* do not have identical nom. and gen.; and the nom. of *asse* is *as*, very rarely *assis*. As to the actual forms of the ablative, *igni* is commoner than *igne*; *orbi*, *turri*, *fini*, *strigili*, *avi*, *axi*, *navi*,

## FRAGMENTS, 17-20

said and wrote *senatus*, *domuis*, and *fluctuis* as the genitive case of the words *senatus* 'senate,' *domus* 'house,' and *fluctus* 'wave,' and used *senatui*, *domui*, *fluctui* as the dative; and that they used other similar words with the corresponding endings.

Fr. 18. *Amni* was used by Vergil <sup>a</sup> as ablative of *amnis* 'river,' as in

He drifts with the stream of the river.

On this point, Pliny in the same book says: "By the old writers, whom Varro criticizes adversely, all observance of the rule <sup>b</sup> is disregarded, yet not utterly. For we still say," says he, "*canali* 'canal,' *sili* 'thirst,' *tussi* 'cough,' *febri* 'fever' as the ablative forms. But in most words the form has been changed, and uses the ablative which ends in E: *cane* 'dog,' *orbe* 'circle,' *carbone* 'charcoal,' *turre* 'tower,' *falce* 'sickle,' *igne* 'fire,' *veste* 'garment,' *fine* 'limit,' *monte* 'mountain,' *fonte* 'spring,' *ponte* 'bridge,' *strigile* 'scraper,' *tegete* 'mat,' *ave* 'bird,' *asse* 'as,' *axe* 'axle,' *nave* 'ship,' *classe* 'fleet.'" <sup>c</sup>

Fr. 19. Varro, whom Pliny mentions as having said, in the eleventh book of his treatise addressed to Cicero "a plantation of trees set in rows *rure* <sup>a</sup> 'in the country.'"

Fr. 20. *Fonteis* 'springs,' accusative plural spelled with EIS: "The nouns which gain an I in the genitive plural before the ending UM," says Pliny, "have the

*classi* are found in authors of the first century B.C., but are less common than the forms with *e*, or are used to satisfy metrical requirements; *ponti* is found once in older Latin; *monti* and *fonti* are cited by Varro, ix. 112.

Fr. 19. <sup>a</sup> Instead of the usual locative form *ruri*.

## VARRO

accusativus," inquit Plinius, "per EIS loquetur, montium monteis ; licet Varro," inquit, "exemplis hanc regulam confutare temptarit istius modi, falcium falces, non falceis facit, nec has merceis, nec hos axeis lintreis ventreis stirpeis urbeis corbeis<sup>3</sup> vecteis menteis.<sup>4</sup> Et tamen manus dat praemissae regulae ridicule, ut exceptis his nominibus valeat regula."

Fr. 21.<sup>1</sup> Poematorum et in II et in III idem Varro adsidue dicit et his poematis, tam quam nominativo hoc poematum sit et non hoc poema. Nam et ad Ciceronem XI, horum poematorum et his poematis oportere dici.

Fr. 22.<sup>1</sup> Git : Varro ad Ciceronem XI per omnes casus id nomen ire debere commemorat ; vulgo autem hoc gitti dicunt.

## XIII

Fr. 23.<sup>1</sup> Palpetras per T Varro ad Ciceronem XIII dixit. Sed Fabianus de Animalibus primo palpebras per B. Alii dicunt palpetras genas, palpebras autem ipsos pilos.

<sup>3</sup> For curueis.      <sup>4</sup> GS., for inepteis, cf. viii. 67.

Fr. 21.    <sup>1</sup> Charisius, *Inst. Gram.* i. 141. 29-31 Keil.

Fr. 22.    <sup>1</sup> Charisius, *Inst. Gram.* i. 131. 7-8 Keil.

Fr. 23.    <sup>1</sup> Charisius, *Inst. Gram.* i. 105. 14-16 Keil.

---

Fr. 20.    <sup>a</sup> This EI does not represent an earlier diphthong, but was often written for a long *i* after the original diphthong had become identical in sound with the long *i*. There are scattered examples of the ending EIS in the accusative, found in inscriptions and manuscripts.

## FRAGMENTS, 20-23

accusative in EIS,<sup>a</sup> like genitive *montium* 'mountains,' accusative *monteis*; although Varro," he continues, "tried to refute this rule by examples of the following sort: to the genitive *falcium* 'sickles' the accusative is *falces* and not *falceis*, nor is the proper spelling *merceis* 'wares,' nor *axeis* 'axles,' *lintreis* 'skiffs,' *ventreis* 'bellies,' *stirpeis* 'stocks,' *urbeis* 'cities,' *corbeis* 'baskets,' *vecteis* 'levers,' *menteis* 'minds.' And yet he gives up the fight against the aforesaid rule in a ridiculous fashion, saying that apart from these nouns the rule holds."

Fr. 21. In the second and the third books Varro constantly uses the genitive *poematorum* 'poems' and the dative *poematis*, as though the word were *poematum* in the nominative and not *poema*. For in the eleventh book of the treatise addressed to Cicero he says that genitive *poematorum* and dative *poematis* are the proper forms to be used.

Fr. 22. *Git* 'fennel':<sup>a</sup> Varro in the eleventh book of the treatise addressed to Cicero states that this form ought to be used in all the cases; but people quite commonly say *gitti* in the ablative.

## XIII

Fr. 23. Varro in the thirteenth book of the treatise addressed to Cicero used *palpetrae*, with T. But Fabianus,<sup>a</sup> in the first book *On Animals*, wrote *palpebrae* with B. Others say that *palpetrae* means the eyelids, and *palpebrae* the eyelashes.

Fr. 22. <sup>a</sup> *Nigella sativa*.

Fr. 23. <sup>a</sup> Papirius Fabianus, who wrote on philosophy and on natural history in the time of Augustus.

## VARRO

Fr. 24.<sup>1</sup> Oxo : " Varro ad Ciceronem XIII olivo et oxo putat fieri," inquit Plinius Sermonis Dubii libro VI.

## XVIII

Fr. 25.<sup>1</sup> Indiscriminatim, indifferenter. Varro de Lingua Latina lib. XVIII : " Quibus nos in hoc libro, proinde ut nihil intersit, utemur indiscriminatim, promisce."

## XXII

Fr. 26.<sup>1</sup> Rure Terentius in Eunucho :

Ex meo propinquo rure hoc capio commodi.

Itaque et Varro ad Ciceronem XXII " rure veni."

## XXIII

Fr. 27.<sup>1</sup> Varro ad Ciceronem in libro XXIII : " ingluvies tori," inquit, " sunt circa gulam, qui propter pinguedinem fiunt atque interiectas habent rugas." Sed nunc pro gula positum.

Fr. 24. <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram. i. 139. 15-16 Keil.*

Fr. 25. <sup>1</sup> *Nonius Marcellus, de Compensiosa Doctrina, 127. 24-26 M.*

Fr. 26. <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram. i. 142. 18-20 Keil.*

Fr. 27. <sup>1</sup> *Serv. Dan. in Georg. iii. 431.*

---

Fr. 24. <sup>a</sup> Antecedent unknown. <sup>b</sup> Greek *ὄξος* (neuter, third decl.), denoting sour wine, and vinegar made therefrom.

Fr. 25. <sup>a</sup> Antecedent unknown.

Fr. 26. <sup>a</sup> 971. <sup>b</sup> These are examples of *rure* as a pure ablative. The continuation is our Fragment 19, in which examples of *rure* as a locative are discussed.

Fr. 27. <sup>a</sup> That is, double chins.

## FRAGMENTS, 24-27

Fr. 24. *Oxo*, ablative : " Varro, in the thirteenth book of the treatise addressed to Cicero, expresses the opinion that it <sup>a</sup> is composed of olive-oil and *oxos* <sup>b</sup> ' vinegar, ' " says Pliny in the sixth book of the treatise entitled *Variations in Speech*.

## XVIII

Fr. 25. *Indiscriminativ* means ' without difference. ' Varro in the eighteenth book of the treatise *On the Latin Language* says : " Which <sup>a</sup> in this book we shall use *indiscriminativ* ' without distinction, ' promiscuously, just as if there were no difference between them. "

## XXII

Fr. 26. The ablative *rure* is used by Terence in the *Eunuchus* <sup>a</sup> :

I get this comfort from my near-by country-seat.

So also Varro, in the twenty-second book of the treatise addressed to Cicero, says : " I have come *rure* ' from the country. ' " <sup>b</sup>

## XXIII

Fr. 27. Varro, in the twenty-third book of the treatise addressed to Cicero, says : " The *ingluvies* is the bulging muscles around the throat, which are produced by fatness and have creases between them. " <sup>a</sup> But now the word is used merely for the throat.



Fr. 28.<sup>1</sup> (1) Cum in disciplinas dialecticas induci atque imbui vellemus, necessus fuit adire atque cognoscere quas vocant dialectici εἰσαγωγάς. (2) Tum, quia in primo περὶ ἀξιωμαίων descendum, quae M. Varro alias profata, alias proloquia appellat, Commentarium de Proloquiis L. Aelii, docti hominis, qui magister Varronis fuit, studiose quaesivimus eumque in Pacis Bibliotheca repertum legimus. (3) Sed in eo nihil edocenter neque ad instituendum explanate scriptum est, fecisseque videtur eum librum Aelius sui magis admonendi quam aliorum docendi gratia.

(4) Redimus igitur necessario ad Graecos libros. Ex quibus accepimus ἀξίωμα esse his verbis <definitum>: λεκτὸν αὐτοτελὲς ἀπόφαντον ὅσον ἐφ' αὐτῷ. (5) Hoc ego supersedi vertere, quia novis et inconditis vocibus utendum fuit, quas pati aures per insolentiam vix possent. (6) Sed M. Varro in libro de Lingua Latina ad Ciceronem quarto vicesimo expeditissime ita finit: "Proloquium est sententia in qua nihil desideratur."

(7) Erit autem planius quid istud sit, si exemplum eius dixerimus. Ἀξίωμα igitur, sive id proloquium dicere placet, huiuscemodi est: Hannibal Poenus fuit; Scipio Numantiam delevit; Milo caedis damnatus est; Neque bonum est voluptas neque malum; (8) et omnino quicquid ita dicitur plena atque perfecta verborum sententia, ut id necesse sit aut verum aut falsum esse, id a dialecticis ἀξίωμα

Fr. 28. <sup>1</sup> Aulus Gellius, *Noctes Atticae*, xvi. 8. 1-14; Rolfe's text, in the Loeb Classical Library.

---

Fr. 28. <sup>a</sup> Rolfe's translation, in the Loeb Classical Library, with modifications. <sup>b</sup> In Vespasian's Temple of Peace, in the *Forum Pacis*. <sup>c</sup> Page 75 Funaioli.

Fr. 28.<sup>a</sup> (1) When I wished to be introduced to the science of logic and instructed in it, it was necessary to take up and learn what the logicians call *εἰσαγωγαί*, or 'introductory exercises.' (2) Then because at first I had to learn about axioms, which Marcus Varro calls, now *profata* or 'propositions,' and now *proloquia* or 'forthright statements,' I sought diligently for the *Commentary on Proloquia* of Lucius Aelius, a learned man, who was the teacher of Varro; and finding it in the Library of Peace,<sup>b</sup> I read it. (3) But I found in it nothing that was written to instruct or to make the matter clear; Aelius<sup>c</sup> seems to have made that book rather as suggestions for his own use than for the purpose of teaching others.

(4) I therefore of necessity returned to my Greek books. From these I obtained this definition of an axiom: "a proposition complete in itself, declared with reference to itself only." (5) This I have forborne to turn into Latin, since it would have been necessary to use new and as yet uncoined words, such as, from their strangeness, the ear could hardly endure. (6) But Marcus Varro, in the twenty-fourth book of his treatise *On the Latin Language*, dedicated to Cicero, thus defines the word very briefly: "A *proloquium* is a statement in which nothing is lacking."

(7) But his definition will be clearer if I give an example. An axiom, then, or a forthright statement, if you prefer, is of this kind: "Hannibal was a Carthaginian"; "Scipio destroyed Numantia"; "Milo was found guilty of murder"; "Pleasure is neither a good nor an evil"; (8) and in general any saying which is a full and perfect thought, so expressed in words that it is necessarily either true or false, is called by the logicians an axiom; by Marcus Varro,

appellatum est, a M. Varrone, sicuti dixi, proloquium, a M. autem Cicerone pronuntiatum, quo ille tamen vocabulo tantisper uti se adtestatus est, "quoad melius," inquit, "invenero."

(9) Sed quod Graeci *συννημμένον ἀξίωμα* dicunt, id alii nostrorum adiunctum, alii conexum dixerunt. Id conexum tale est : Si Plato ambulat, Plato movetur ; Si dies est, sol super terras est. (10) Item quod illi *συμπεπλεγμένον*, nos vel coniunctum vel copulatum dicimus, quod est eiusdemmodi : P. Scipio, Pauli filius, et bis consul fuit et triumphavit et censura functus est et collega in censura L. Mummi fuit. (11) In omni autem coniuncto si unum est mendacium, etiamsi cetera vera sunt, totum esse mendacium dicitur. Nam si ad ea omnia quae de Scipione illo vera dixi addidero Et Hannibalem in Africa superavit, quod est falsum, universa quoque illa quae coniuncte dicta sunt, propter hoc unum quod falsum accesserit, quia simul dicentur, vera non erunt.

(12) Est item aliud quod Graeci *διεξευγμένον ἀξίωμα*, nos disiunctum dicimus. Id huiuscemodi est : Aut malum est voluptas aut bonum, aut neque bonum neque malum est. (13) Omnia autem quae disiunguntur pugnantia esse inter sese oportet, eorumque opposita, quae *ἀντικείμενα* Graeci dicunt, ea quoque ipsa inter se adversa esse. Ex omnibus quae dis-

---

<sup>d</sup> *Tusc. Disp.* i. 7. 14.    <sup>e</sup> Two connected statements, of which the second follows as the result of the first.    <sup>f</sup> This is the younger Africanus, who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C.; it was the older Africanus who defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202 B.C.

as I have said, a *proloquium* or 'forthright statement'; but by Marcus Cicero<sup>d</sup> a *pronuntiatum* or 'pronouncement,' a word however which he declared that he used "only until I can find a better one."

(9) But what the Greeks call a *συνημμένον ἄξιωμα* or 'connected axiom,'<sup>e</sup> some of our countrymen call *adiunctum* 'adjoined,' others call *conexum* 'connected.' The following are examples of this: "If Plato is walking, Plato is moving"; "If it is day, the sun is above the earth." (10) Also what they call *συμπεπλεγμένον* or a 'compound axiom,' we call *coniunctum* 'conjoined' or *copulatum* 'coupled'; for example: "Publius Scipio, son of Paulus, was twice consul and celebrated a triumph, and held the censorship, and was the colleague of Lucius Mummius in his consulship." (11) But if in the whole of a proposition of this kind one member is false, even if the others are true, the whole is said to be false. For if to all those true statements which I have made about that Scipio<sup>f</sup> I add "and he worsted Hannibal in Africa," which is false, all those other statements which have been made in conjunction will not be true, on account of this one false statement which has been added to them, because they will now all be spoken of together as one statement of fact.

(12) There is also another form, which the Greeks call a *διεξειγμένον ἄξιωμα* or 'disjunctive proposition,' and we call *disiunctum* 'separated.' For example: "Pleasure is either good or evil, or it is neither good nor evil." (13) Now all statements which are contrasted ought to be opposed to each other, and their opposites, which the Greeks call *ἀντικείμενα*, ought also to be opposed. Of all state-

## VARRO

iunguntur unum esse verum debet, falsa cetera. (14) Quod si aut nihil omnium verum aut omnia plurave quam unum vera erunt, aut quae disiuncta sunt non pugnabunt, aut quae opposita eorum sunt contraria inter sese non erunt, tunc id disiunctum mendacium est et appellatur παραδιεξυγμένον, sicuti hoc est, in quo quae opposita non sunt contraria: Aut curris aut ambulas aut stas. Nam ipsa quidem inter se adversa sunt, sed opposita eorum non pugnant: non ambulare enim et non stare et non currere contraria inter sese non sunt, quoniam contraria ea dicuntur quae simul vera esse non queunt; possis simul eodemque tempore neque ambulare neque stare neque currere.

Fr. 29.<sup>1</sup> Excipiuntur haurio hausi (invenitur tamen etiam haurivi vel haurii; Varro in XXIII ad Ciceronem: "Cum indidem haurierint"), saepio saepsi, . . .

### INCERTAE SEDIS FRAGMENTA

Fr. 30a.<sup>1</sup> Proceres: Varro ad Ciceronem dixit "proceres qui processerunt ante alios, unde et proceres tigna quae alia tigna porro excesserunt."

Fr. 30b.<sup>2</sup> Proceres autem ideo secundum Varroem principes civitatis dicuntur, quia eminent in

Fr. 29. <sup>1</sup> *Priscian, Inst. Gram.* ii. 540. 3-5 *Keil.*

Fr. 30. <sup>1</sup> *Schol. cod. Ambr. in Aen.* iii. 58. <sup>2</sup> *Serv. in Aen.* i. 740.

---

Fr. 29. <sup>a</sup> To the rule that in the fourth conjugation the perfect is formed by changing the *is* of the second person singular of the present, to *ivi* or *ii*; cf. *Priscian*, ii. 539. 8-11 *Keil.*

## FRAGMENTS, 28-30b

ments which are contrasted, one ought to be true and the rest false. (14) But if none at all of them is true, or if all, or more than one, are true, or if the contrasted things are not at odds, or if those which are opposed to each other are not contrary, then that is a false contrast, and is called *παραδιεξυγμένον* or 'wrong-disjunctive.' For instance, this case, in which the things which are opposed are not contraries: "Either you run or you walk or you stand." These acts are indeed contrasted, but their opposites are not contrary; for 'not to walk' and 'not to stand' and 'not to run' are not contrary to one another, since those things are called 'contraries' which cannot be true at the same time. But you may together and at the same time neither walk nor stand nor run.

Fr. 29. Exceptions <sup>a</sup> are *haurio* 'I draw off,' perfect *hausi* (yet *haurivi* or *haurii* also is found; Varro, in the twenty-fourth book of the treatise addressed to Cicero, says "when they *haurierint* 'have drained' from the same"), *saepio* 'I fence in,' perfect *saepsi*, . . .

### FRAGMENTS OF UNDETERMINABLE POSITION

Fr. 30a. *Proceres*: Varro in the treatise addressed to Cicero said that *proceres* are those who *processerunt* 'have advanced' ahead of others,<sup>a</sup> whence also those beams are called *proceres* which project beyond the other beams.<sup>b</sup>

Fr. 30b. *Proceres* however, according to Varro, is a name applied to leaders of the state, because they

Fr. 30. <sup>a</sup> Wrong etymology. <sup>b</sup> The ends of the rafters project beyond the line of the wall on which they rest.

## VARRO

ea, sicut in aedificiis mutuli quidam, hoc est capita trabium, quae proceres nominantur.

Fr. 31a.<sup>1</sup> Senior : secundum Varronem senior et iunior comparativi sunt per inminutionem. . . . Ergo senior non satis senex, sicut iunior non satis iuvenis, intra iuvenem, sicut pauperior intra pauperem. Dicit autem hoc Varro in libris ad Ciceronem.

Fr. 31b.<sup>2</sup> Iam senior : aut pro positivo posuit, id est senex, aut, ut diximus, senior est virens senex, ut iunior intra iuvenem est : quam rem a Varrone tractatam confirmat et Plinius.

Fr. 32.<sup>1</sup> In summo vero constructionis eius, quam similem navali carinae diximus, caput conlocavit, in quo esset regimen totius animantis, datumque illi hoc nomen est, ut quidem Varro ad Ciceronem scribit, quod hinc capiant initium sensus ac nervi.

Fr. 33.<sup>1</sup> Non nulli proprie calamos lupinorum alas dici putant, ut Aelius : alae ex lupino, s<urculi sine fo>liis ; Cato in Originibus : alae ex lup<ino> leg<umine> ; Varro de Lingua Latina alam culmum fabae dic<i> docet>.

Fr. 34.<sup>1</sup> Haec de quattuor coniugationibus quae

Fr. 31. <sup>1</sup> *Serv. in Aen.* v. 409.      <sup>2</sup> *Serv. in Aen.* vi. 304.

Fr. 32. <sup>1</sup> *Lactantius, de Opificio Dei*, v. 6.

Fr. 33. <sup>1</sup> *Serv. Dan. in Georg.* i. 75.

Fr. 34. <sup>1</sup> *Diomedes, Ars Gram.* i. 371. 23-26 *Keil*.

Fr. 31. <sup>a</sup> Such a comparative expresses something which is not even as great as the positive : *smaller* is a typical example ; but this feature of *senior* is not clear.      <sup>b</sup> In both passages of the *Aeneid* the *senior* is still physically vigorous : the boxer Entellus, the ferryman Charon.

Fr. 32. <sup>a</sup> The backbone of man.      <sup>b</sup> Wrong etymology.



## FRAGMENTS, 30b-34

stand out in it, just as in buildings certain mutules, that is, heads of beams, stand out, which are called *proceres*.

Fr. 31a. *Senior* : according to Varro, *senior* and *iunior* are comparatives of diminution.<sup>a</sup> . . . Therefore *senior* is not a man who is completely old, just as a *iunior* is not an entirely youthful person, but one not quite as much as a *iuvenis* ' young man,' as a *pauperior* ' poorer ' person is not even as much as *pauper* ' poor.' Varro says this in the books addressed to Cicero.

Fr. 31b. *Iam senior* ' now older ' : either he set this as a positive, namely *senex*, or, as we have said, a *senior* is a vigorous old man,<sup>b</sup> as a *iunior* is one not yet a youth. The matter is mentioned by Varro, and is confirmed by Pliny.

Fr. 32. But at the top of this edifice,<sup>a</sup> which we have said was like a ship's keel, he set the *caput* ' head,' in which there was to be the guidance of the whole creature, and the name *caput* was given to it, as indeed Varro writes in the treatise addressed to Cicero, because from it the senses and the nerves *capiunt* ' take ' their start.<sup>b</sup>

Fr. 33. Some think that the stems of lupines are properly called *alae*<sup>a</sup> ' wings ' ; thus Aelius<sup>b</sup> : " *alae* of lupine, shoots without leaves " ; Cato in the *Origins*<sup>c</sup> : " *alae* of lupine pulse " ; Varro in the treatise *On the Latin Language* instructs us that the stalk of the bean is called an *ala*.

Fr. 34. With regard to the four conjugations, these

Fr. 33. <sup>a</sup> Properly, the places where the branches or shoots start from the stem. <sup>b</sup> Page 59 Funaioli. <sup>c</sup> Frag. 122 Peter.

## VARRO

pertinent ad verba quae analogiae parent, quarum exempla passim perscripta sunt et sunt nota. Quae siquis conceperit animo, non facile labetur. Sunt enim evidenter exposita et Varroni Menippeo.

Fr. 35.<sup>1</sup> Sapio tam sapui vel sapii quam sapivi protulisse auctores inveniuntur ; Probo tamen sapui placet dici, Charisio sapui vel sapivi, Aspro sapivi et sapii secundum Varronem, quod Diomedes etiam approbat.

Fr. 36.<sup>1</sup> Sunt alia verba, quibus desunt diversa tempora, usu deficiente, non ratione significationis. Et quibusdam deest praeteritum perfectum et omnia, quae ex eo nascuntur, ut ferio sisto tollo fero aio furo, quod Varro ponit. Ergo aliorum verborum perfectis, quae videntur eandem significationem habere, pro his utimur.

Fr. 37.<sup>1</sup> Puer et in feminino sexu antiqui dicebant, ut Graeci ὁ παῖς καὶ ἡ παῖς ; ut in Odyssia vetere, quod est antiquissimum carmen :

Mea puer,<sup>2</sup> quid verbi ex tuo ore audio ?

Fr. 35. <sup>1</sup> *Priscian, Inst. Gram. ii. 499. 17-19 Keil.*

Fr. 36. <sup>1</sup> *Priscian, Inst. Gram. ii. 418. 27-419. 2 Keil.*

Fr. 37. <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram. i. 84. 5-11 Keil.* <sup>2</sup> *The verse is quoted with mea puera and supra fugit (for audio) by Priscian, ii. 231. 10 Keil.*

---

Fr. 34. <sup>a</sup> The rules for the formation of the perfect active.  
<sup>b</sup> Varro, as author of the *Menippean Satires*, is sometimes called *Varro Menippeus*, as here ; but the present passage may be textually corrupt.

## FRAGMENTS, 34-37

are the principles <sup>a</sup> applying to the verbs which obey Regularity ; examples are set down everywhere and are well known. Anyone who has mastered them will easily avoid error. For they are set forth clearly also by Varro of the Menippean Satire.<sup>b</sup>

Fr. 35. To *sapio* ' I am wise,' authors are found to have employed as perfect *sapui* or *sapii* as well as *sapivi* ; yet Probus <sup>a</sup> prefers *sapui*, Charisius <sup>b</sup> *sapui* or *sapivi*, Asper *sapivi* or *sapii* in reliance on Varro, a view which Diomedes <sup>c</sup> also approves.

Fr. 36. There are other verbs, which lack different tenses ; it is the use of a form that is lacking, the reason for the meaning exists. Certain verbs lack the perfect and all the forms made from it ; such are *ferio* ' I strike,' *sisto* ' I put,' *tollo* ' I pick up,' *fero* ' I bear,' *aio* ' I say,' *furo* ' I am mad '—a list which Varro sets down. Therefore for the perfects of these verbs we use the perfects of other verbs which seem to have the same meaning.<sup>a</sup>

Fr. 37. *Puer* ' boy ' the ancients used to use also as a feminine, like the Greek *παῖς*, masc. meaning ' boy ' and fem. meaning ' girl ' ; as in the old *Odyssey*,<sup>a</sup> a very ancient poem :

My child, what word is this I hear fall from your lips ?

Fr. 35. <sup>a</sup> Cf. iv. 36. 12 Keil. <sup>b</sup> i. 246. 11 Keil. <sup>c</sup> i. 369. 25 Keil. All these four grammarians belong to the fourth century A.D.

Fr. 36. <sup>a</sup> The text then cites *ferio percussi*, *sisto statui*, *tollo sustuli*, *fero tuli*, *furo insanivi*. After Varro's time, a perfect *furui* was occasionally used.

Fr. 37. <sup>a</sup> Livius Andronicus, frag. 3 Baehrens ; *R.O.L.* ii. 24-25 Warmington.

## VARRO

Et in Nelei Carmine, *aeque*<sup>3</sup> prisco :

Saucia puer filia sumam ;

ubi tamen Varro cum A puera putat dictum, sed Aelius <S>tilo,<sup>4</sup> magister eius, et Asinius contra.

Fr. 38.<sup>1</sup> Leontion et Chrysion et Phanion<sup>2</sup> ex neutris Graecis feminina nostri<sup>3</sup> fecere, et Plautus quod dixit haec Phronesium et Caecilius <haec><sup>4</sup> Leontium. Varroni autem placet talia nomina dativo tantum casu et ablativo declinari, *in*<sup>5</sup> ceteris vero sic efferri ut nominativo.

<sup>3</sup> *Keil, for eoque.*      <sup>4</sup> *For aedilius cilo.*

Fr. 38.    <sup>1</sup> *Charisius, Inst. Gram. i. 104. 1-4 Keil.*      <sup>2</sup> *For thyursion et faunion.*      <sup>3</sup> *For neutra.*      <sup>4</sup> *Added by Fabricius.*      <sup>5</sup> *For de.*

<sup>b</sup> *Trag. Rom. Frag., page 271 Ribbeck*<sup>3</sup>; *R.O.L. ii. 628-629 Warmington.*      <sup>c</sup> The verse is incomplete in sense; perhaps the text is corrupt.      <sup>d</sup> Page 69 Funaioli.      <sup>e</sup> Page 499 Funaioli.

## FRAGMENTS, 37-38

And in the *Song of Neleus*,<sup>b</sup> which is equally old :

A wounded child, a daughter, I'll take <sup>c</sup> . . .

In this however Varro thinks that *puera*, with A, was used, but his teacher Aelius Stilo <sup>d</sup> and Asinius <sup>e</sup> take the opposite view.

Fr. 38. *Leontion* and *Chrysion* and *Phanion* <sup>a</sup> are neuters in Greek, but when we took them into Latin we made feminines of them ; Plautus <sup>b</sup> used *Phronesium* <sup>c</sup> as a feminine, and Caecilius <sup>d</sup> used *Leontium* in the same way. But Varro thinks that such nouns are inflected only for the dative and the ablative, and that in the other cases the same form as the nominative is used.<sup>e</sup>

Fr. 38. <sup>a</sup> Neuter diminutives, as women's names.  
<sup>b</sup> *Truculentus* 323. <sup>c</sup> This and *Leontium*, with Latin *-um* replacing the Greek *-on*. <sup>d</sup> *Comic. Rom. Frag.*, page 93 Ribbeck<sup>3</sup>. <sup>e</sup> That is, nom. acc. voc. in *-um*, dat. abl. in *-o*, gen. lacking.

# COMPARATIVE TABLE OF THE FRAGMENT NUMBERS

K = the present edition.

GS = Goetz and Schoell, edition of 1910.

F = Funaioli, *Grammaticae Romanae Fragmenta*, 1907.

W = Wilmanns, *de M. Terenti Varronis libris grammaticis*, 1864.

K	GS	F	W	K	GS	F	W
1	2	6	4	20	21	255	20
2	3	7	5	21	22	14	21
3	4	8	6	22	23	15	23
4	5	9	7	23	24	17	30
5	p. 146	$\begin{pmatrix} 11 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix}$	..	24	25	18	31
6	7	24	..	25	26	19	33
7	8	245	8	26	27	20	34
8	9	246	9	27	28	21	35
9	10	247	10	28	29	22	36
10	11	248	11	29	30	23	37
11	12	249	12	30	31	32	..
12	13	16	25	31	32	28	24
13	14	25	13	32	33	30	38
14	15	26	14	33	34	31	39
15	16	27	16	34	35	261	26
16	17	253	15	35	36	262	27
17	18	..	..	36	37	263	..
18	19	254	18	37	38	250	28
19	20	13	19	38	39	258	29

# INDEX OF AUTHORS AND WORKS

References are to Book (Roman numeral) and Section (Arabic number),  
and to Fragment (F.) and serial number (Arabic), with subdivisions.

- Accius, v. 21, 80 (*Brutus*), 98; vi. 80; vii. 11 *ter* (*Philoctetes*), 14, 15, 19, 50, 64, 65 (*Melanippus*), 80 (*Philoctetes*), 83, 85, 88, 96; x. 70; v. Cassius
- Aelius, v. 18, 21, 25, 66, 101; vi. 7, 59; vii. 2; viii. 81
- Afranius, v. 25 (*togata*)
- Annales*, v. 74, 101
- Antipater, vi. 2
- Apollodorus, v. 105; vi. 2
- Aprissius (?), vi. 68
- Aquilius, vi. 89 (*Boeotia*)
- Argei, *see* *Sacra Argeorum*
- Aristarchei, viii. 63; x. 16, 42 (ab Aristarcho grammatici)
- Aristarchus, viii. 68; ix. 1, 43, 91
- Aristeas, x. 75
- Aristocles, x. 10, 75
- Aristodemus, x. 75
- Aristophanes (Byzantius), v. 9; vi. 2; ix. 12; x. 68
- Aristoteles, vii. 70 (*νόμιμα βαρ-βαρικά*); viii. 11
- Atellanae*, vii. 29, 84, 95
- Athenis in libris sacrorum*, v. 97
- Atilius, vii. 90, 106
- Augures, *Auguria*, *Auspicia*, v. 21, 33, 47, 58, 85; vi. 42, 53 *bis*, 64, 76, 82 *bis*, 86, 91; vii. 6, 7, 8, 31, 51
- Aurelius Opillus, vii. 50, 65, 67, 70, 79, 106
- Auspicia*, v. Augures
- Brutus, v. Iunius
- Caecilins, vii. 103
- Callimachus, v. 113; vii. 34
- Canius (= Cassius?), vi. 81
- Carmen Nelei*, F. 37
- Carmen Priami*, vii. 28
- Carmen Saliorum*, *see* Salii
- Cassius, vi. 7 (*Brutus*), 81; vii. 72
- Cato, vii. 58; ix. 107
- Catullus, vii. 50 *note*
- Catulus (= Pacuvius), vi. 6
- Censoriae Tabulae*, vi. 86-87
- Chorus Proserpinae*, vi. 60, 94
- Chrysippus, vi. 2, 11, 56; ix. 1; x. 59
- Claudius, vii. 66, 70, 106
- Cleanthes, v. 9
- Comici, v. 62, 73; vi. 71, 73
- Commentaria Consularia*, vi. 88-89
- Commentarium vetus acquisitionis*, M. Sergii Mani f., vi. 90-92
- Cornelius, v. 148, 150; vii. 39 (*commentarium Naevii*)
- Cosconius, vi. 36, 89 (*Actiones*)
- Crates, viii. 64, 68; ix. 1
- Democritus, vi. 39
- Dion, viii. 11
- Dionysius Sidonius, x. 10
- Duodecim Tabulae*, v. 22, 140; vi. 5; vii. 15, 51
- Ennius, v. 9, 163
- Annales*, v. 22, 42, 55, 59, 60, 65, 111, 182; vi. 82; vii. 6, 7, 12, 20, 21, 26, 28, 32, 33, 36, 37, 41



# INDEX

- bis, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 *ter*, 48,  
 100, 103, 104 *ter*; ix. 54  
*Trag.* v. 14, 19 *ter*, 23; vi. 6 (*Ajax*),  
 81 (*Ajax*), 81 (*Medea*), 83 (*Alex-*  
*ander*); vii. 6 (*Hecuba*), 6 (*And-*  
*dromacha*), 9 (*Medea*), 12, 13, 16,  
 19, 33, 49, 73, 76 (*Ajax*), 82 *bis*  
 (*Andromacha*), 87, 89, 93 *bis*,  
 101; x. 70  
*Miscellaneous*, v. 59 (*Epicharmus*),  
 60, 62 (*Sota*), 64 *bis*, 65, 68 (*Epi-*  
*charmus*), 86; vi. 61; vii. 35,  
 71, 101, 104; ix. 107  
*Epicurus*, vi. 39  
*Euripides*, vii. 82  
  
*Fasti*, v. 84  
*Flaccus flamen Martialis*, vi. 21  
*Fulvius*, vi. 33  
  
*Glossae, Glossemata*, vii. 10, 34, 107  
*Grammatici et similes, sine nomine*  
*citati*, v. 30, 34, 43, 49, 51, 53,  
 85, 120, 146, 147, 154, 157; vi.  
 7, 34, 96; vii. 10, 17, 34, 36, 46,  
 107; viii. 23, 44  
  
*Hesiodus*, v. 20 (*Theogonia*)  
*Homerus*, vii. 74, 85  
*Hortensius*, viii. 14; x. 78  
*Hypsicrates*, v. 88  
  
*Iunius Brutus*, v. 5, 42, 48, 55; vi.  
 33 *bis*, 95 (*commentaria*)  
*Inuentius*, vi. 50; vii. 65, 104 *note*  
  
*Leges*, vi. 60; v. *Duodecim Tabulae*  
*Leges privatae aedificiorum*, v. 42  
*Lex mancipiorum*, v. 163; vi. 74  
*Lex Plaetoria*, vi. 5  
*Lex praediorum urbanorum*, v. 27  
*Lex venditionis fundi*, ix. 104  
*Litterae antiquae*, v. 143; vi. 33  
*Livius (poeta)*, v. 9; vii. 3  
*Lucilius*, v. 17, 24, 44, 63, 80, 138  
 (*Urbs*); vi. 69; vii. 30, 32, 47  
*ter*, 94, 96, 103 *bis*; ix. 81  
*Lutatius*, v. 150  
  
*Maccius*, vii. 104; *see* *Plautus*  
*Manilius*, vii. 16 *bis*, 17, 28, 105  
*Manlius*, v. 31  
*Matius*, vii. 95, 96  
*Mimus*, vi. 61  
  
*Mucius Scaevola pontifex*, v. 5, 83;  
 vi. 30; vii. 105  
  
*Naevius*, v. 43, 53, 153; vi. 70;  
 vii. 7, 23, 39, 51, 53 *bis*, 54 *bis*  
 (*Cemetricia*, *Romulus*), 60 (*Corol-*  
*luria*), 70 (*Fretum*), 92, 107  
*novies* (*Aesiona*, *Clastidium*,  
*Dolus*, *Demetrius*, *Lampadio*,  
*Nagido*, *Romulus*, *Stigmatias*,  
*Technicus*), 108 *ter* (*Tarentilla*,  
*Tunicularia*, *Bellum Punicum*);  
 ix. 78 (*Clastidium*)  
*Nelei Carmen*, v. *Carmen Nelei*  
  
*Opillus*, v. *Aurelius*  
  
*Pacuvius*, v. 7 *ter*, 17 *bis*, 24, 60;  
 vi. 6 *bis*, 60 (*Medus*), 94 (*Her-*  
*miona*); vii. 6 (*Periboea*), 18, 22,  
 34 (*Medus*), 59, 76, 87, 88, 91,  
 102  
*Papinius (?)*, vii. 28 (*Epigrammation*)  
*Parmeniscus*, x. 10  
*Physici*, v. 69; x. 55  
*Piso*, v. 148, 149 (*Annales*), 165  
 (*Annales*)  
*Plato*, vii. 37  
*Plautus*:  
     *Amph.* vi. 6; vii. 50  
     *Asin.* vi. 7; vii. 79  
     *Aul.* v. 14, 108, 181; vii. 103  
     *Bac.* vii. 16  
     *Cas.* vii. 104, 106  
     *Cist.* v. 72; vii. 64 *bis*, 98, 99 *bis*  
     *Curc.* v. 146; vii. 60, 71  
     *Epid.* v. 131  
     *Men.* vii. 12, 54, 56, 93  
     *Merc.* vii. 60  
     *Miles*, v. 108; vii. 52, 86  
     *Most.* ix. 54  
     *Persa*, vl. 95; vii. 55  
     *Poen.* v. 68; vii. 52, 69, 88 *note*  
     *Pseud.* v. 108; vii. 81  
     *Rud.* F. 10  
     *Stich.* v. 68  
     *Trin.* vii. 57, 78  
     *Truc.* vi. 11; vii. 70; ix. 106  
     Lost plays:  
         *Astraba*, vi. 73; vii. 66  
         *Boeotia*, vi. 89  
         *Cesistio*, vii. 67  
         *Colax*, vii. 105  
         *Condalium*, vii. 77

# INDEX

*Cornicularia*, v. 153 ; vii. 52  
*Faeneratrix*, vii. 96  
*Frivolaria*, v. 89 ; vii. 58  
*Fugitivi*, vii. 63  
*Nervolaria*, vii. 65, 68  
*Pagon*, vii. 61  
*Parasitus piger*, vii. 62, 77  
*Sitellitergus*, vii. 66  
 Unnamed : vii. 38, 91, 103  
 Poetae sine nomine citati, v. 1, 88 ;  
     vi. 11, 60, 67, 83 ; vii. 52 ; v.  
     Comici, *Mimus*, Scaenici, Tra-  
     gici  
 Polybius, v. 113  
 Pompilius, vii. 93  
 Pontifices, v. 23, 98  
 Porcius, v. 163 ; vii. 104  
*Priami Carmen*, v. *Carmen Priami*  
 Procilius, v. 148, 154  
 Pythagoras, v. 11 ; vii. 17  
  
*Sacra vel Sacrificia Argeorum*, v.  
     47-54 ; in aliquot sacris et sacel-  
     lis scriptum, vii. 84 ; v. *Athenis*  
*Saliorum carmina*, v. 110 ; vi. 14,  
     49 ; vii. 2, 3 *bis*, 26, 27 ; ix. 61  
*Saturnii versus*, vii. 36  
 Scaenici, vi. 76

Scaevola, v. Mucius  
 Scenici, v. Scaenici  
 Scriptores antiqui Graeci, v. 123  
 Sergius, v. *Commentarium*  
*Sibyllini libri*, vi. 15  
 Sisenna, viii. 73, F. 5. 9  
 Sophron, v. 179  
 Sueius, vii. 104 *bis*  
 Sulpicius, v. 40  
  
 Terentius : *Adel.* vi. 69 ; vii. 84,  
     F. 10  
 Tragici, vi. 67 *bis*, 72 ; vii. 23, 24,  
     25  
  
 Valerius Soranus, vii. 31, 65 ; x. 70  
 Varro :  
     *Antiquitatum libri*, vi. 13, 18  
     *De Aestuariis*, ix. 26  
     *De Poematis*, vii. 36 ; *De Poetis*,  
     vi. 52  
     *Epistulae*, F. 14 c  
     *Tribuum liber*, v. 56  
 Vergilii *commentarium Naevi*, vii. 39  
 Volnius, v. 55  
  
 Zenon Citieus, v. 59

# INDEX OF LATIN WORDS AND PHRASES

References are to Book (Roman numeral) and Section (Arabic number), and to Fragment (F.) and serial number (Arabic), with subdivisions.

- A, viii. 68; ix. 38, 52; A additum, v. 97; A exitus, x. 62; A littera finita, F. 14 a, F. 14 b; A: E, vii. 94; AS: ES: IS: IS, ix. 109; *cf.* E
- abacus, ix. 46
- abies, ix. 41
- aborigines, v. 53
- aboriuntur, v. 66
- abrogatae, v. vetus
- abscessit, vi. 38
- Acca Larentia, vi. 23; sepulcrum Accae, vi. 24
- accanit, vi. 75
- accensus, v. 82; vi. 88, 89, 95; vii. 58
- accessit, vi. 38
- accipe, vii. 90
- Acculeia, v. Curia
- accusandi casus, viii. 66; accusativus, viii. 67; v. casus
- acetum (non aceta), ix. 66, 67
- Acherusia templa, vii. 6
- Achilles, x. 69
- acquirere, vi. 79
- acsitiosae, v. axitiosae
- actio, v. 11, 12; vi. 41; actiones tres, vi. 42; in actionibus, vi. 89, vii. 93
- actor, vi. 77; actores, v. 178, vi. 58, x. 27
- actus, v. 22, 34, 35; actus numerorum, ix. 86-88
- adagio, vii. 31
- addici numo, vi. 61
- addico, vi. 30
- addictus, vi. 61
- additio litterarum, v. 6; v. 1
- addixit iudicium, vi. 61
- adicere, v. litterae
- adiectio (syllabarum), v. 6
- adiunctum, F. 28. 9
- adlocutum ire, vi. 57
- adluet, vi. 79
- adminiculandi pars, viii. 44
- ministra, vii. 34; administros, v. 91; *cf.* amminister
- ad Murciae, v. Circus
- adsentior adsentio, F. 5. 9
- adseque, vi. 73
- adserere manu, vi. 64
- adsiet, vi. 92
- adventicium (genus similitudinis), x. 69; adventicia (verba), x. 70
- advocare, v. contio
- adytum, v. 8
- aedificia, v. 42, 141; viii. 29, 30; ix. 20; x. 64
- aedilis, v. 81; v. Publicius
- aedis aedes, v. 80, 160; vi. 61; vii. 110, 12; v. Aesculapii, cavum aedum, Concordia, deus, Dius Fidius, Iuno, Iupiter, Minerva, Portunus, Quirinus, Romulus, sacrae, Salus, Saturnus, Venus, Vesta
- aeditumus, v. 50, 52; viii. 61; aeditum non aeditumum, vii. 12
- aedus, v. haedus
- aegeus, vii. 21
- Aegeum fretum, vii. 22
- aegrotus, v. 71; x. 46

# INDEX

- Aegyptiorum vocabula, viii. 65  
 Aegyptus, v. 57, 79  
 Aelia, viii. 81  
 Aelius Sextus, vii. 46  
 Aemilius -lii, etc., viii. 4; Aemilius  
 -ia, ix. 55; v. Basilica  
 aenea, v. vas  
 Aeneas, v. 144; vi. 60  
 Aeolis, v. 25, 175; Aeolis Graeci,  
 v. 101, 102  
 aequabilitas, ix. 1, etc.  
 Aequimaelium, v. 157  
 aequinoctium, vi. 8; vii. 14; ix. 25;  
 v. circulus  
 aequor, vii. 23  
 aequum, vi. 71; v. pila  
 aer, v. 65; cf. animalia  
 aerariae (non aerelavinae), viii. 62  
 aerarii, v. milites, tribuni  
 aerarium, v. 180, 183  
 aes, v. 169-171, 173, 180-183; ix. 81-  
 83; x. 38; aes et libra, vii. 105,  
 ix. 83; v. militare, mille, raudus  
 Aesculapii aedes vetus, vii. 57  
 aesculetum, v. 152  
 aestas, v. 61; vi. 9  
 aestivum, vi. 9; aestiva triclinia,  
 viii. 29  
 aestus, vii. 22; ix. 26  
 aetas, vi. 11; ix. 93  
 aeternum, vi. 11  
 Aethiops, viii. 38, 41; ix. 42  
 Aetolia, vii. 18  
 aeviternum aeternum, vi. 11  
 aevum, vi. 11  
 Africa, v. 159  
 Africae bestiae, vii. 40  
 Africus vicus, v. 159  
 Agamemno, v. 19  
 Agenor, v. 31  
 ager, v. 13, 34, 37; cultus, incultus,  
 v. 36; Romanus, v. 33, 55; agro-  
 rum genera quinque, v. 33; v.  
 Aricinus, Calydonius, Gabinus,  
 hosticus, incertus, Latus, nova-  
 lis, peregrinus, Praenestinus,  
 Reatinus, restibilis, Romanus,  
 Sabinus, Tusculanus, uliginosus  
 agger, v. 141  
 agitantur quadrigae, vi. 41, 42  
 agitatus, v. 11, 12; vi. 41, 78; men-  
 tis, vi. 42  
 agnus, v. 99  
 ago, v. 34; vi. 41, 42, 77, 78; agit  
 gestum tragoedus, vi. 41; agitur  
 pecus pastum, vi. 41; agitur  
 fabula, vi. 77; agere causam,  
 augurium, vi. 42; agere ex sponsu,  
 vi. 72; v. facio, gerit, gradus  
 agonales, v. dies  
 Agonenses, vi. 14  
 Agonia, vi. 14  
 agrarius, v. 13; agrarii, viii. 15  
 agrestis hostias, vii. 24; v. loca  
 agricola, v. 13  
 agrosius, v. agrarius  
 aio, F. 36  
 ala, v. 33  
 alauda alaudas (Gall.), viii. 65  
 Alba, v. 144; viii. 35; Alba Longa,  
 v. 144  
 Albani Albenses, viii. 35; v. Aven-  
 tinus  
 Albanus mons, vi. 25; rex, v. 43  
 albatus, v. 82  
 Albius, viii. 80; x. 44; Albia, x. 44  
 Albulas, v. 30  
 albus -a -um, etc., viii. 38, 41, 80;  
 ix. 42, 55; x. 22, 24, 44, 73;  
 album albus albidissimum, viii.  
 52, 75  
 alcedo, v. 79; vii. 88  
 Alcmaeus Alcmaeo, ix. 90  
 aleyonia, vii. 88  
 Alcyonis ritu, vii. 88  
 Alexander (Magnus), ix. 79; eius  
 statua, ix. 79  
 Alexander (Paris), vii. 82  
 Alexandria, v. 100  
 Alfena, viii. 41; ix. 41  
 aliena verba, v. 10  
 alienigenae, v. 90  
 alites, v. 75  
 allekti, vi. 66  
 Allia, Alliensis dies, vi. 32  
 alpha, viii. 64  
 altiores, x. 29  
 altisono caeli clipeo, v. 19; vii. 73  
 altitonantis Iovis, vii. 7  
 amator, viii. 57  
 ambages, vii. 30  
 ambagio, vii. 31  
 ambe, vii. 30  
 ambecisus, vii. 43  
 ambegna bos, vii. 31  
 ambiectum, v. 132  
 ambiguus rectus casus, ix. 103  
 ambit, v. 28

# INDEX

- ambitiosus, vii. 30  
ambitus, v. 22, 28; vii. 30; *v. indagabilis*  
Ambivius, vii. 30  
ambulatur, vi. 1; ambulans, ambulaturus, viii. 59  
amburvom, v. 127  
ambustum, vii. 31  
amens, vi. 44  
amia, vii. 47  
amicitia -am, x. 73  
amictui, v. 131, 132  
amiectum, *v. ambiectum*  
amitans (non est), viii. 60  
Amiternini, v. 28  
Amiternum, vi. 5  
amminister, vii. 34; *cf. administra*  
amnis, v. 28  
amo amor, etc., viii. 58, 60; ix. 97, 110; x. 32, 48, 78; amans amaturus amatus, viii. 58, ix. 110  
amor amorem, etc., x. 36, 42  
amphimallum, v. 167  
analogia, viii. 23, 25-27, etc.; ix. 1, 2, 7, 74, etc.; x. 1, 36-38, 43, 44, 51, 52, 63, 70, 72, 74, 79, 83, etc., F. 34; perfecta, inchoata analogia, x. 68, 69; index analogiae, ix. 109; analogiae genus deiunctum, coniunctum, x. 45-47; poetica analogia, x. 74; *v. genus poetica*, principium, proportione, ratio, similitudo  
anas, v. 78  
ancilia, vi. 22; vii. 43  
Andrius ab Andro, viii. 81  
Andromacha, vii. 82  
anfractum, vii. 15  
Angerona, Angeronalia, vi. 23  
angiportum, v. 145; vi. 41  
anguilla, v. 77  
angulus, vi. 41  
ani, vi. 8  
anacula anicilla, *v. anus*  
anima, v. 59, 60; animae hominum, ix. 30  
animalia, v. 75, 102; ix. 113; aquatilia, v. 77; in aere, v. 75; in aqua, v. 78; in locis terrestribus, v. 80; animalium semen, v. 59; species, x. 4; voces, vii. 103  
animalis res, F. 8  
animantium (animalium) voces, v. 75, 78, 96, 100; vii. 103  
animum, *v. despondisse*  
Anio, v. 23  
annales, v. 74, 101; (feriae), vi. 25, 26  
annus, vi. 8; *v. novus*  
anomalia, viii. 23; ix. 1, 3, 113; x. 1, 2, 16; *v. dissimilitudo*  
anquisitio, vi. 90, 92  
anser, v. 75  
Antemnae, v. 28  
antiqua, vi. 61, *cf. vi. 82*; antiqui, v. 34, 71, 79, 96 (Graeci), 131, vi. 19, 33, 58 (nostri), 63, vii. 26, 36, 73 (rustici), 84, ix. 17, 68, 83, 87, x. 73, F. 1; antiquissimum, v. 133; antiquissimi, v. 132; antiqui Graeci, v. 103, 166; antiquae mulieres, v. 69; antiquum oppidum Palatinum, v. 164, vi. 34; antiquum Graecum, vi. 84; antiquum nomen, v. 50; antiquis litteris, v. 143, vi. 33; *v. Graecus*, grammatica, Iupiter, numerus, urbs, verbum  
Antonius, *v. Tullius*  
anuli, vi. 8  
anus, viii. 25; anicula anicilla, ix. 74; *v. Liber*  
a parte totum, v. 155; vii. 18, 75  
Apelles, ix. 12  
aper, v. 101; viii. 47  
apexabo, v. 111  
Aphrodite, vi. 33  
Apollinar, v. 52  
Apollinares ludi, vi. 18  
Apollo, v. 68; vii. 16, 17; cortina Apollinis, vii. 48; *v. Sol*  
appellandi pars, viii. 44; partes quattuor, viii. 45  
Aprilis, vi. 33  
aprunum (Sab.), v. 97  
Apula, *v. lana*  
Apulia, v. 32  
aqua, v. 61, 122, 123; *v. animalia*, ignis  
aquae caldae, v. 25, 156; ix. 68, 69  
aquae frigidae, v. 25  
aqualis, v. 119  
aquarium, *v. vas*  
aquatilia, *v. animalia*  
aquila, viii. 7; ix. 28  
Aquiliani gladiatores ab Aquilio, ix. 71

# INDEX

Aquilo, ix. 25  
 ara, v. 38; arae, v. 74; v. Consus,  
 deus, Elicii, Hercules, Iupiter,  
 Lavernae, Tati<sup>us</sup>  
 arationes, v. 39  
 aratrum, v. 135  
 Arbernus -na, v. Arvernus  
 arbitrium (= censio), vii. 58  
 arbor arbuscula, F. 9; arbores, vii.  
 8, 9, ix. 80  
 arborariae falces, v. 137  
 arca, v. 128; ix. 74  
 Arcas, v. 21  
 arcera, v. 140  
 arcs, v. Arx  
 arcula, ix. 74  
 ardor, v. 38, 61  
 area arcae, v. 38  
 arefacit, v. 38  
 arena, v. asena  
 Areopagus, Areopagitae, vii. 19  
 Argei, v. 45; vii. 44; Argeorum  
 sacrificia, v. 52; sacra, v. 50;  
 sacellum quartum, v. 47; sex-  
 tum, v. 48; sacraria septem et  
 viginti, v. 45, cf. 47  
 argentarii, vi. 91  
 argenteum argentea, ix. 66  
 argentifex non dicitur, viii. 62  
 argentifodinae, v. 7; viii. 62  
 argentum, v. 169, 173, 174; ix. 66  
 (non argenta); x. 38  
 Argi, vii. 44; ix. 89  
 Argiletum, v. 157  
 Argivi, vii. 33; v. Hercules  
 Argos, ix. 89  
 Argus, ix. 89; Argus Larisaeus, v.  
 157  
 Aricia, v. 32, 143  
 Aricinus ager, v. 32  
 aries, v. 98, 117  
 ariga, v. ariuga  
 Arimmas, ix. 12  
 arista, vi. 49  
 Aristarchum, vi. 2  
 ariuga ariugus, v. 98  
 arma, v. 115; v. sonant  
 armamentarium, v. 128  
 armarium, v. 128  
 Armenia (lingua), v. 100  
 armenta, v. 96  
 Armilustrium, v. 153; vi. 22  
 arrabo, v. 175  
 arruit, v. 135

ars, v. 93; viii. 6; v. medicina,  
 musica, sutrina  
 Artemas, viii. 21  
 Artemidorus, viii. 21, 22  
 articuli, viii. 45, 51, 52, 63; x. 18-  
 20, 30, 50; v. genus, infiniti  
 artifex artufex, v. 93; ix. 12, 18,  
 111; x. 64; artificum vocabula,  
 v. 93  
 aruspex, v. haruspex  
 Arvales (Fratres), v. 85  
 Arvernus -na, viii. 81  
 arviga, v. ariuga  
 arvus, v. 39  
 Arx, v. 47, 151; vi. 28, 91, 92; vii.  
 8, 44 (arcs)  
 as, v. 169, 171, 174; ix. 81, 83, 84;  
 x. 38; asses, v. 170, 182; as assem  
 asses, x. 83; asse, F. 18  
 asbestinon, v. 131  
 ascriptivi, vii. 56  
 asellus, v. 77; ix. 113  
 asena (= arena), vii. 27  
 Asia, v. 16, 31; vii. 21; viii. 56;  
 ix. 27  
 Asiatici, viii. 56  
 asinus -a, ix. 28; asini, ix. 93  
 asparagi, v. 104  
 aspicio, vi. 82  
 assarius assarium, viii. 71  
 asserere, v. adserere  
 asseres, vii. 23  
 assiduus, vii. 99  
 assipondium, v. 169  
 assuetudo, ix. 20  
 assum, v. 109, cf. 120  
 asta (Osc.), vii. 54  
 asta, v. hasta  
 astrologi, ix. 24  
 atavus, vii. 3  
 Aternus, v. 28  
 Athenae, v. 97; vii. 19; viii.  
 35  
 Athenaeopolitae, viii. 35  
 Athenaeus, viii. 81; Athenaei, viii.  
 35  
 Athenaens rhetor, viii. 82  
 Athenais, viii. 35  
 Atheniensis, viii. 81  
 Atinia -ae, viii. 73  
 atratus, viii. 18  
 atri (dies), vi. 29  
 Atriatres (Tusci), v. 161  
 atriensis (non atritumus), viii. 61

# INDEX

- atrium, v. 161; viii. 29; atrium  
sutorium, vi. 14  
Atrius ab atro, viii. 80; Atrius -a  
-o, x. 44  
Attalus rex, vi. 15  
Attica, v. 76  
Attici, v. 108, 175; vi. 10  
attributum, v. 181  
attuinur, vii. 7  
aucella, v. avis  
auceps, viii. 61  
audio, vi. 83  
augendi genus, viii. 52  
augmentum, v. 112  
augur, vi. 95; augures, v. 47, vi.  
42, 53, 64, 76; v. *Index of Authors*,  
s.v. Augures  
augurium, vi. 42; vii. 8, 51; au-  
guria, v. 85; v. ago  
auraculum, v. auguraculum  
aures, vi. 83; aurium aviditas, vi.  
83; auribus lupum teneo, vii. 31  
aurescit, vii. 83  
aurifex, viii. 62  
aurora, v. 24; vii. 83  
ausculto, vi. 83  
auspicato, v. dies  
auspiciu, vi. 76, 82, 86, 91; vii. 8;  
auspiciu petitum, vi. 91; au-  
spicia, v. 33, 143 (urbana), vi. 53  
(caelestia), vii. 8, 97 (sinistra);  
v. *Index of Authors*, s.v. Augures  
Auster, ix. 25  
autumnus, vi. 9  
auxilium, v. 90  
Aventinus (mons), v. 43, 152; vi.  
94; rex Albanus, v. 43  
averruncassint, vii. 102  
Averruncus, vii. 102  
aviarium (non avile), viii. 54  
avicula, v. avis  
aviditas, v. aures  
avis, viii. 54; ix. 76; avi et ave,  
viii. 66; ave, F. 18; aves avium,  
viii. 70; avis avicula auccella,  
viii. 79; avem specere, vi. 82  
axis, vii. 74; axe, F. 18; axes non  
axeis, F. 20  
axitiosae, acsitiosae, vii. 66  
  
B, ix. 38; BA, ix. 51; BS, x. 57  
bacca in Hispania vinum, vii. 87  
Bacchae, vii. 87  
Bacchides Bacchidas, x. 71  
  
Bacchus, vii. 6; Bacchi sacra, vii.  
87; Bacchi templa, vii. 6  
Baebii -iae -iis, x. 50  
Balatium (= Palatium), v. 53  
balneae (non balnea), viii. 48, 53;  
ix. 68, 106, 107; balneum, viii.  
48, ix. 68  
balneator, viii. 53  
balteum, v. 116  
barbara (vocabula), barbari, viii. 64  
barbatus, v. 119; ix. 15  
Basilica Aemilia et Fulvia, vi. 4;  
Opimia, v. 156  
beatus, v. 92  
Bellona, v. Duellona  
bellum, v. Carthaginiese, duellum,  
indicit, Punicum, Pyrrhi, Sabi-  
num  
bes olim des, v. 172  
bestiae, v. Africae  
beta betaceus, F. 10; v. pes  
bibo, vi. 84  
bicesis, v. vicesis  
bigae, viii. 55 (non duigae), ix. 63  
64; x. 24, 66 (non biga), 67  
binaria, v. formula  
bini (non duini), viii. 55; binae  
bina, ix. 64, x. 24, 67; v. unus  
bisellium, v. 128  
bonus boni, x. 68; bonum malum,  
v. 11, viii. 34; melius optimum  
(non bonus bonissimum), viii.  
75, 76 (optum optius, melum  
melissimum desunt); v. Copia,  
dea, duonus, meliose, quod bo-  
num, scaeva  
bos boves, etc., v. 96; vii. 74; viii.  
54, 74 (bos non bous; boum et  
boverum); ix. 28, 113; bovis vox,  
vii. 104; v. ambegna, Luca  
bovantes, vii. 104  
Bovarium Forum, v. 146  
bovine (non dicitur), viii. 54; ix.  
50  
brassica, v. 104  
breviores, x. 29  
bruma, vi. 8; ix. 24, 25  
Bruti, v. Mucius  
bubo, v. 75  
bucco, vi. 68  
bucinator, vi. 75  
bulbum, v. 112  
bura, v. 135  
Busta Gallica, v. 157



# INDEX

C: G, v. 64, 101, 116; vi. 95; CS: X, ix. 44, x. 57

Cabirum delubra, vii. 11

caccabus, v. 127

cadus, ix. 74

Caeciliani gladiatores a Caecilio, ix. 71

Caecilius Cecilius, vii. 96

Caecina, x. 27

caecus -a -um, ix. 58; v. cubiculum

caelare, v. 18

Caeles Vibenna, v. 46

caelestia, v. auspicium

Caeliani, v. 46

caeligena, v. 62; v. Venus

Caelii -iae -iis, x. 50

Caeliolum, v. 46

caelites, vii. 5, 34

Caelius mons, v. 46, 47

Caelum, v. 57-60, 63, 65, 67; caelum, v. 16-18, 20, 31, vii. 20; hoc caelo, x. 62; caeli loca supera, v. 16; caelum principium, v. 64; caeli regiones, v. 31; v. signum

Caeriolensis (locus), v. 47

caesa, v. exta, ruta

caesius (caesior non dicitur) caesis-simus, viii. 76

Calabra, v. curia

calamistrum, v. 129

calatio, v. 13

calcearia taberna non dicitur, viii. 55

calcei, viii. 55; ix. 40

caldor, v. 59

caldus caldo, x. 73; caldum caldus caldissimum, viii. 75; v. aquae

Calendae, v. Ianuariae, Kalendae

calix, v. 127

calo (kalo), vi. 16, 27

calor, v. 60

Calpurnius, C., vi. 88

Calydon, vii. 18

Calydonius ager, non terra, vii. 18

camelopardalis, v. 100

camelus, v. 100

Camena, vi. 75; vii. 27; Camenarum priscum vocabulum, vii. 26; v. Casmena

camillus camilla, vii. 34

Campania, v. 137

campus, v. 36; vi. 92 (Martius); v. Flaminius, Martius

canali, F. 18

cancer, vii. 81

candelabrum, v. 119

candens, v. signum

candidus -um candidius candidissimum, viii. 17; candidus -a candidissimus -a, viii. 77

canes, vii. 32 (canes laniorum), 33 (caninam non est); canis, v. 99, vii. 32; canis catulus catellus, ix. 74; cane, F. 18

canicula (piscis), v. 77

canistra, v. 120

canit canere, vi. 75; canite cante, vii. 27

cantatio, vi. 75

cantator non dicitur, viii. 57

cantitat, vi. 75; cantitans, viii. 60 (cantitantes non dicitur)

canto cantat, vi. 75

cape, vii. 90; cape capito, x. 31

caperrata fronte, vii. 107

capides, v. 121

capilli (gen. sing.), vii. 44

capital, v. 130

capitales, v. triumviri

capitellum, v. caput

capitium, v. 131

Capitolinus, v. 41; Capitolinus clivus, vi. 32

Capitolium, v. 149, 158; vi. 27, 68;

Capitolium vetus, v. 158

capitulum, v. caput

capra, v. 97

caprea, v. 101

caprificus, vi. 18

Caprotina (luno), vi. 18; Caprotinae Nonae, vi. 18

Capua Capuanus, x. 16

capulae, v. 121; ix. 21

caput capitis, etc., ix. 53; x. 82, F. 32; caput capitulum, viii. 14; capitellum (deest), viii. 79; caput Sacrae viae, v. 47; caput unde declinatur, x. 50, cf. ix. 102, 103, x. 50

carbone, F. 18

carcer, v. 151; carceres, v. 153

carere (lanam), vii. 54

Carinae, v. 47, 48

cariosas, vii. 28

Carmena -ae, vii. 26, 27

Carmentalia, vi. 12

Carmentis feriae, vi. 12

# INDEX

carminari, vii. 54  
 carnaria taberna non dicitur, viii. 55  
 caro, viii. 55; carnem petere (ex Albano monte ex sacris), vi. 25; *v. pecus*  
 Carrinas (non Carrinius), viii. 84  
 Carthaginense bellum, v. 165  
 cartibulum, v. 125  
 Cascelliani gladiatores a Cascellio, ix. 71  
 cascus -i, x. 73; cascus -a, vii. 28; Casca, vii. 28  
 caseus, v. 106, 108; vi. 43  
 Casinum, vii. 29  
 Casmena -ae, vii. 26-28  
 Casmilus, vii. 34  
 casnar (Osc.), vii. 29  
 cassabundus, vii. 53  
 Castor, v. 58, 66, 73  
 castra, v. 121, 162, 166  
 casuale (genus declinationis), viii. 52; orationis prima pars casualis, x. 18  
 casus, v. 4; vi. 36; viii. 11, 16, 22, 42, 44, 46, 58, 63-67; ix. 31, 34, 50-52, 54, 70, 77, 81, 88-90, 94, 110; x. 7, 10, 17, 21, 22, 26, 29-31, 34, 35, 42, 47, 54, 65, 80, 82; de cassu in cassum, viii. 39; casuum vocabula, x. 23; casuum iacturae, ix. 78; (casus) quis, quemadmodum, quo, a quo, cui, cuius vocetur, viii. 16; cum vocaret, cum daret, cum accusaret, viii. 16; secundum naturam nominandi est casus, ix. 76; casus communis, viii. 46; casus singuli, terni, etc., ix. 52; casus naturales et impositicii, x. 61; *v. accusandi, dandi, declinatio, exitus, nominandi, obliqui, patricius, patrius, ratio, rectus, series, sextus, transitus, vocandi*  
 catellus, *v. canes*  
 Catinia -ae, viii. 73  
 catinus, v. 120; catinuli, F. 12  
 Cato Catulus, v. 99  
 catulae, x. 66  
 catulus, v. 99; *v. canes*  
 catus -a, vii. 46  
 caulis, v. 103  
 caullae, v. 20  
 causam orare, vii. 41; causae ver-

borum, vi. 37; *v. ago, dicis, nascendi*  
 cava, v. 19; cava cortina, vii. 48  
 cavatio, v. 19, 20  
 cavea, v. 20  
 cavernae, v. 20  
 cavum, v. 19, 20, 135; cavum caelum, v. 19, 20; cavum clipeum, v. 19; *v. cava, chaos, conum*  
 cavum aedium, v. 161, 162  
 Cecilius, *v. Caecilius*  
 celare, v. 18  
 cella, v. 162  
 cenaculum, v. 162  
 ceno cenatus sum, F. 5. 7  
 censio (=arbitrium), v. 81; vii. 58  
 censor, v. 81; vi. 86, 93; censores, vi. 11, 87, 90, 92  
 censorium iudicium, vi. 71; censoriae tabulae, vi. 86  
 centenarius, *v. gradus, numerus*  
 centum, ix. 82, 87; x. 43  
 centumvirum (non -virorum), ix. 85  
 centuria, v. 35, 88; *v. ollus*  
 centuriato constituit, vi. 93; *v. comitium*  
 centurio, v. 88  
 centussis, v. 169, 170; ix. 81, 84  
 cerei, v. 64  
 cereo, vi. 81  
 Ceres, v. 64; vi. 15; templum Cereris, vii. 9  
 Cerialia, vi. 15  
 Cermalus, Germalus, Germalense, v. 54  
 cerno, cernito, cernere vitam, vi. 81; cernere crevi, vii. 98  
 Ceroliensis, *v. Caeriolensis*  
 cerus, vii. 26  
 cervices cervix, viii. 14; x. 78  
 cervus cerva, viii. 47; cervus cerve, x. 51; cervi, v. 101, 117  
 Cespius Mons, v. 50  
 chaos, v. 19, 20  
 charta, F. 14 a, F. 14 b  
 Chersonesice, v. 137  
 Chio vinum, ix. 67  
 chlamydes, v. 133; clamide, v. 7  
 chorda citharae, x. 46  
 choum, v. 19  
 Chrysides Chrysidas, x. 71  
 Chrysion, F. 38  
 cibaria, v. 64, 90  
 cibus, viii. 30

# INDEX

ciccum, vii. 91  
 cicer, viii. 48, 63; cicer ciceri  
   ciceris, x. 54  
 cicur cicurare, vii. 91  
 Cicurini, v. Veturii  
 cilibantum, v. cilliba  
 cilliba, v. 118, 121  
 cinctus, v. 114  
 cinerarius, v. 129  
 eingillum, v. 114  
 cippi pomeri, v. 143  
 Ciprius, v. Cyprius  
 ciprum, v. cyprum  
 circulus aequinoctialis, solstitialis,  
   septemtrionalis, brumalis, ix. 24,  
   25; circuli, v. 106  
 circumiectui, v. 132  
 circum muros, vi. 90, 92, 93  
 circumtextum, v. 132  
 Circus, v. 153; vi. 20; Flaminius,  
   v. 154; Maximus, v. 153; ad  
   Murciae, v. 154; v. oppidum  
 cista cistula, viii. 52; cista cistula  
   cistella, viii. 79, ix. 74  
 cis Tiberim, v. 83  
 cistula, v. cista  
 cithara, viii. 61; x. 46  
 civilia vocabula dierum, vi. 12  
 civis, x. 39  
 civitas, x. 39; civitatum -ium, viii.  
   66  
 clam, vii. 94  
 clamare, vi. 67  
 clamide, v. chlamydes  
 classes, v. 91; classe, F. 18  
 classicus, v. 91; vi. 92  
 claustra, vii. 21  
 clavi, x. 62  
 clepere clepsere, vii. 94  
 clipeus, v. 19  
 Clivos, v. Capitolinus, Cosconius,  
   proximus, Publicius, Pullius  
 cloacae, v. 149  
 Clnaca Maxuma, v. 157  
 elucidatus, vii. 107  
 clupeat, v. 7  
 cobius, vii. 47  
 cochlea, F. 14 a, F. 14 b  
 Coeles, vii. 71  
 cocus, vii. 38  
 coemptio, vi. 43  
 Coeus Titan, vii. 16  
 cogitare, vi. 42, 43  
 cogitatio, vi. 42

cognatio verborum, v. verbum  
 cognomina, viii. 17; ix. 71,  
 cohors, v. 88  
 colem colis cole, ix. 75; colis non  
   cols, ix. 76  
 collatio verborum, viii. 78  
 collecta, vi. 66  
 collega collegae, vi. 66, 91  
 colles (Romae), v. 36, 51, 52; v.  
   Latiaris, Mucialis, Quirinalis,  
   Salutaris, Viminalis  
 Collina tribus, v. 56; regio, v. 45  
 collocatum, v. 14  
 colloquium, vi. 57  
 colo colis colui, ix. 108  
 colonia nostra, v. 29; coloniae nos-  
   trae, v. 143  
 columba, v. 75; ix. 56; columbus,  
   ix. 56  
 columna columella, F. 9  
 coma, v. frondenti  
 commissatio, vii. 89  
 comiter, vii. 89  
 comitiales (dies), vi. 29  
 comitiatum (ad c. vocare), v. 91;  
   vi. 93; cf. vi. 91  
 comitiavit, v. quando rex  
 comitium, v. 155; vi. 5, 29, 31;  
   comitia, v. 85, 91, 155, vi. 91, 92,  
   vii. 42, 97; comitia centuriata,  
   vi. 88, 92, 93; comitia curiata, v.  
   155  
 commentum, comminisci, vi. 44  
 commode, viii. 44  
 Commotiles Lymphae, v. 71  
 communis, v. casus, consensus, con-  
   suetudo, nomen  
 commutatio (syllabarum, littera-  
   rum), v. 3, 6, 79, 103, 137; vi. 2,  
   62, 83; vii. 31; ix. 99; x. 25;  
   commutatio vocis, x. 77  
 comoedia comoediae, vi. 55, 71, 73  
 comoedus, ix. 55  
 comparativi, F. 31 a  
 compendium, v. 183  
 competa, v. compitum  
 compitalia, vi. 25, 29  
 compitum, vi. 43; competa, vi. 25  
 compluium, v. 161; compluvium,  
   v. 125  
 composita, viii. 61; compositi  
   numeri, ix. 84  
 compositicium genus, viii. 61; com-  
   positicia (verba), vi. 55

# INDEX

- computatio, vi. 63  
 conceptis verbis, vii. 8  
 conceptivus, *v.* dies, feriae  
 concessit, vi. 38  
 conchae, ix. 28  
 conchylia, *v.* 77  
 conciliari, vi. 43  
 concilium, vi. 43  
 concinne loqui, vi. 57  
 conclavia, viii. 32  
 Concordia, *v.* 73; (= templum), *v.* 148; aedis Concordiae, *v.* 156  
 concubitus, vii. 78  
 concubium, vi. 7; vii. 78  
 condere, *v.* lustrum, oppidum, urbs  
 conexum, F. 28. 9  
 confessi, vi. 55  
 conflictant, vii. 107  
 confingere, *v.* 7  
 congerro, vii. 55  
 coniugationes quattuor, F. 34  
 coniunctae res, x. 24; *v.* analogia  
 coniunctio (ignis et humoris), *v.* 63; (verborum), vii. 110, *cf.* viii. 1  
 coniunctum, F. 28. 10, 11  
 conpernis, ix. 10  
 conquaestor, *v.* quaestor, vi. 79  
 conregio, vii. 8  
 consensus communis, viii. 22  
 Consentes, *v.* deus  
 conserere manum, vi. 64; *consertum manum*, vi. 64  
 consilium, vi. 43  
 Consiva, *v.* Ops  
 consortes, vi. 65  
 conspicare, vii. 9  
 conspicio, vi. 82; vii. 9  
 conspicio -nis, vii. 8, 9  
 consponsus, vi. 69; vii. 107; *consponsi*, vi. 70  
 constantia, ix. 35  
 Consualia, vi. 20  
 consuetudo (communis), *v.* 1, 6, 8; vi. 78, 82; vii. 32; viii. 6, 23, 26, 27, 32, 74, etc.; ix. 1, 2, 8, 74, 76, 78, etc., 114; x. 2, 15, 16, 73, etc.; F. 5. 9; non repugnante consuetudine communi, x. 74, 76, 78; consuetudo nostra, veterum, vi. 2; consuetudo vetus, haec, x. 73; *v.* prisca  
 consul, *v.* 80, 82; vi. 61, 88, 91, 93, 95; x. 28; consules, vi. 91, 99, viii. 10; *v.* Curtius, Manlius, Tullius  
 Consus (et eius ara), vi. 20  
 contemplare contempla, vii. 9  
 contentiones, viii. 75  
 conticinium, vi. 7; vii. 79  
 contio, vi. 43, 90; contionem advocare, vi. 91, 93  
 contraria (verba), viii. 58, 59; *v.* deus  
 convallis cavata vallis, *v.* 20  
 convivium, *v.* 124, 168; convivium publicum, *v.* 122  
 conum, *v.* 115  
 Copia Bona, vii. 105; copia verborum, viii. 2, 20  
 copis copiosus, *v.* 92  
 copulae, viii. 10; trinae copulae, naturae et usus (*cf.* viii. 14), personarum multitudinis ac finis, ix. 4; divisionis quadrinae copulae, x. 33; *v.* faciendi  
 copulatum, F. 28. 10  
 cor, vii. 9, 48  
 corbes corbulae, *v.* 139; corbes non corbeis, F. 20  
 corda, *v.* chorda  
 Corduba, *v.* 162  
 Cornelius, vi. 4  
 Corneta, *v.* 146, 152  
 cornicen, vi. 91; cornicines, vi. 75  
 cornices, vi. 56  
 cornua, *v.* 117; vii. 25  
 cornutus, vii. 25, 39  
 corolla Veneria, *v.* 62; corollae in scaena datae, *v.* 178  
 corollarium, *v.* 175, 178  
 corona, *v.* 62; coronas iaciunt in fontes, puteos coronant, vi. 22  
 corpus, *v.* 11, 12, 59-61; a corpore declinata, viii. 15  
 correptio (syllabarum), *v.* 6  
 cortina, *v.* Apollo, cava  
 cortumio, vii. 8, 9  
 corvus, *v.* 75; ix. 55, 56 (non corva); corvi, vi. 56  
 Cosconius (Clivus), *v.* 158; viorurus, *v.* 158  
 coum a cavo, *v.* 135; *v.* choum  
 Covella, *v.* Iuno  
 coxendices, vii. 67  
 Cozevi, vii. 26  
 cras, viii. 9  
 cratis, vii. 55

# INDEX

creatus, *v.* vitio  
 crepare, vi. 67  
 creperum, creperae res, vi. 5; vii. 77  
 Crepusci, vi. 5  
 crepusculum, vi. 5; vii. 77  
 Cretaea, vi. 69  
 cretaria taberna, viii. 55  
 cretio, vi. 81  
 crocodilos, v. 78  
 cruda holera, v. 108  
 crusta, v. 107  
 crustulum, v. 107  
 Crustumerina secessio, v. 81  
 crux cruce cruces, ix. 44  
 cubicularis gradus, viii. 32  
 cubiculum, v. 162; viii. 29, 54;  
     cubiculum caecum, ix. 58  
 cuculus, v. 75  
 cucumeres, v. 104  
 culcita, v. 167  
 culmen, v. 37  
 culmi, v. 37  
 culpo culpamus, x. 33  
 cultus, *v.* ager  
 cumerus, vii. 34  
 cum muliere fuisse, vi. 80  
 Cupidinis Forum, Forum Cuppe-  
     dinis, v. 146  
 cuppedium, v. 146  
 cupressi cupressus, ix. 80  
 cur, viii. 9  
 cura, vi. 46  
 curare, vi. 46  
 curatores omnium tribuum, vi. 86  
 Curenses, vi. 86  
 Cures, v. 51  
 Curia Acculeia, vi. 23; Calabria, v.  
     13, vi. 27; Hostilia, v. 155, vii.  
     10; curiae, v. 83, 155, vi. 15, 46;  
     curiae veteres, v. 155  
 curiata, *v.* comitium  
 curiones, v. 83; vi. 46  
 curiosus, vi. 46  
 currit, viii. 11, 53; currens cur-  
     surus, viii. 59  
 cursio, v. 11  
 curso cursito, x. 25  
 cursor, v. 11, 94; viii. 15, 53  
 cursus, vi. 35  
 Curtius, v. 148; Curtius lacus, v.  
     148-150; Mettius Curtius Sabinus,  
     v. 149; Curtius, consul, v. 150  
 curvor, vii. 25; *cf.* v. 104

Cutiliensis lacus, v. 71  
 cyathus, v. 124  
 cybium, v. 77  
 Cyprius Vicus, v. 159  
 cyprum (Sab.) bonum, v. 159  
 Cyzicenus (non Cyzicius) a Cyzico,  
     viii. 81  
 D: R, vi. 4, *cf.* vi. 83  
 damnum, v. 176  
 dandi casus, viii. 36; x. 21, 65; *v.*  
     casus; *cf.* viii. 16  
 dea bona, *v.* quis  
 decem, x. 41, 43, 45  
 December, vi. 34  
 decemplex, *v.* logoe  
 decemvirum (non -virorum) iudi-  
     cium, ix. 85  
 decernunt de vita, vi. 81  
 decessit, vi. 38  
 decessus, *v.* Galli  
 deciens, hoc deciens, huius deciens,  
     ix. 88  
 Decimus, ix. 60; *v.* decuma  
 declinata verba vel vocabula, v. 7;  
     vi. 37; viii. 1, 2, 9; ix. 115; de-  
     clinata nomina, viii. 5  
 declinatio -ones, viii. 3, 5, 11, 13,  
     15, 20, 21, 24; ix. 10, 17 (novae),  
     110; x. 3, 11, 12, 16, 28, 44, 51,  
     53, 60, 62, 74, 76 (verbi), 77;  
 declinatio in casus, vii. 110; de-  
 clinatio naturalis et voluntaria,  
 viii. 21-23, ix. 35, x. 15 (volun-  
 tas), 17, 51, 77, 83; declinatio-  
 num genus, viii. 17, 21; declina-  
 tionum genera quattuor, viii. 52;  
 declinationes verborum, vi. 2, 36,  
 38, ix. 3, x. 1, 2, 9, 11, 26, 44;  
*v.* declinatus, directae, iuniores,  
 nothus, priscum, recentes, simili-  
 tudo, transitus  
 declinatus, viii. 6, 10; ix. 37, 38,  
 51, 53; x. 51, 76; declinatus  
 voluntarius, naturalis, ix. 34, 62,  
 x. 77, 83; vocum declinatus, x.  
 65; verborum declinatum genera  
 quattuor, vi. 36; declinatum  
 species quattuor, x. 32; sex, x. 31;  
 imperandi declinatus, x. 32, *cf.*  
 ix. 32, 101; *v.* ordo declinatum  
 decuma, *v.* Hercules  
 decuriae numerorum, ix. 86, 87; *cf.*  
     v. 34, 91

# INDEX

decuriones, v. 91  
 decussis, v. 170; ix. 81  
 dedicat dedicatur, vi. 61  
 definitiones grammaticorum, x. 75  
 deierare sub tecto, v. 66  
 Dei Penates, v. deus  
 deiunctum, v. analogia  
 Deli, vii. 16  
 Deliadae, vii. 16  
 delicum, deliquare, vii. 106  
 Delphi, vii. 17  
 delubra, v. Cabirum  
 Demetrius rex, vii. 52  
 demptio litterarum, v. 6; vii. 1  
 denarius denarii, v. 170, 173, 174;  
     viii. 71; ix. 85; x. 41; denarium  
     (non -orum), viii. 71, ix. 82, 85;  
     v. formula, gradus, numeri  
 denasce, v. 70  
 dens, v. 135; viii. 67; dentum  
     dentes, viii. 67  
 densum, v. 113  
 deorsum, v. 161; deorsum versus,  
     ix. 86  
 depsero, vi. 96  
 derectae declinationes, x. 44  
 derectus, v. ordo, ratio  
 des, v. bes  
 despicio, vi. 82  
 despondet, vi. 69; desponsa, vi. 70;  
     despondisse, vi. 71; despondisse  
     animum, filiam, vi. 71  
 desponsor, vi. 69  
 destringor destrinxi, F. 5. 7  
 detrectio (syllabarum), v. 6  
 detrimentum, v. 176  
 detritum, v. E, S  
 deunx, v. 172  
 deus deei, viii. 70; dei, v. 57, 65,  
     66, 71; deos, F. 1; dei contrarii,  
     v. 71; deo principe, vi. 34; dei  
     principes, v. 57; Dei Consentes,  
     viii. 70; Deum (non Deorum)  
     Consentium aedem, viii. 71; dei  
     magni, v. 58, vii. 34; diis inferis,  
     vi. 34; Dii Penates nostri, v. 144;  
     Dei Penates, viii. 70; aedes Deum  
     Penatium, v. 54; Di Manes ser-  
     viles, vi. 24; ara deum, v. 38;  
     arae deorum, v. 52; liberorum  
     dei nomina, ix. 55, 59; v. Samo-  
     thracae; cf. Novensides  
 dextans, v. 172  
 dextra, v. propter

diabathra, vii. 53  
 Dialis flamen, v. 84; vi. 16  
 Diana, v. 68 (Diviana), 74; vii. 16;  
     Dianae templum, v. 43; v. Titanis,  
     Trivia  
 dibalare, vii. 103  
 dicare, vi. 61  
 dicendi pars, viii. 44  
 dicis causa, vi. 61, 95  
 dico, vi. 30, 61, 62; dicit, vi. 78;  
     dicere, vi. 42; dico dicebam dixe-  
     ram, ix. 34; dicerem dicam, x.  
     31; v. do  
 dictata in ludo, vi. 61  
 dictator, v. 82; vi. 61, 93; v. Poe-  
     telius  
 dictiosus, vi. 61  
 dictum in mimo, vi. 61; dicta in  
     manipulis castris, vi. 61  
 dies, v. 68; vi. 4; ix. 73; x. 41; F.  
     11; Dies Agonales, vi. 12; die  
     auspicato, v. 143; dies concepti-  
     vus, vi. 25; dies fasti, vi. 29, 53;  
     dies Fortis Fortunae, vi. 17; dies  
     nefasti, vi. 30, 53; dies sacri  
     Sabini, v. 123; dies et nox, v. 11;  
     dierum nomina, vi. 10-32; dierum  
     singulorum vocabula, vi. 33; v.  
     Alliensis, atri, civilia, comitiales,  
     februatus, intercisi, Iupiter,  
     Larentinae, prodixit, quando,  
     quartus, septimus, statuti, Venus  
 Diespiter, v. 66; Diespiter Dies-  
     pitri Diespitrem, ix. 75, 77  
 dilectus, vi. 65  
 diligens, vi. 65; diligentior dili-  
     gentissimus -ma, viii. 78  
 Di Manes, v. deus, Manes  
 diminutio, F. 9  
 diminutivum, F. 9  
 diobolares, vii. 64  
 Diomedes -di -dis, x. 49  
 Dionem, vi. 2; Diona, viii. 41, ix. 42  
 Diores, ix. 12  
 Diovius, v. 66, 84  
 directus, v. derectus  
 discere, vi. 62; discebam disco dis-  
     cam, didiceram didici didicero,  
     ix. 96  
 discerniculum, v. 129  
 discessit, vi. 38  
 disciplina, vi. 62; loquendi, x. 1  
 discordia verborum novorum ac  
     veterum, v. 6



# INDEX

discrimen, vi. 12 (naturale), 81; ix. 56; x. 20, 77 (verbi); discrimina verborum, rerum, vi. 36, 38, viii. 1, 2, 10, 14, 16, 17 (cf. 51), ix. 32, x. 64 (in rebus); discrimina litterarum, x. 62; discriminum numerus, x. 10  
disertus, vi. 64  
disparilitas vocis figurarum, x. 36  
Dis pater, v. 66  
dispendium, v. 183; ix. 54  
dispensator, v. 183  
disputare, disputatio, vi. 63  
disserit, vi. 64  
dissimilia, viii. 34, etc.; v. simile  
dissimilitudo, viii. 23, 24, 29, 31, 32, etc.; ix. 46, etc.; x. 1, 3, etc.  
distractio doloris, vii. 60  
distrahuntur, vii. 60  
dius, v. 66; vii. 34  
Dius Fidius, v. 66; aedes Dei Fidi, v. 52  
diva, v. Palatua  
dives, v. 92; viii. 17  
Diviana, v. Diana  
dividia, vii. 60  
divisio, vii. 60; ix. 97; x. 14, 15, 17, 33; divisiones, viii. 44, ix. 95, 101; ex eodem genere et ex divisione, ix. 96, 97  
divum, v. 66; vii. 27, 50; divos, F. 1; sub divo, v. 66; divi potes, v. 58; v. deus  
do dico addico, vi. 30  
do, v. ollus  
doceo, vi. 62; docet, x. 17; doceo docui, x. 25; docentur inducuntur, vi. 62; docens, x. 17; doctus, F. 5. 8  
docilis, x. 17  
docte, viii. 12, 44; x. 17; F. 5. 8  
doctiloqui, vii. 41  
doctor, vi. 62  
doctus -a -um, viii. 46; ix. 57; doctus -a doctissimus -a, viii. 77; doctus docte, viii. 12  
documenta, vi. 62  
dodrans, v. 172  
dolia, v. sirpata  
doliola, v. 157  
dolo dolas dolavi, ix. 108  
dolor dolori dolorem, x. 36, 42; v. distractio  
dulus malus, dolo malo, x. 51

domare, vi. 96  
domus, v. 160; domus domuis domui, F. 17; v. hibernum, Maellius, video  
donum, v. 175  
dos, v. 175  
Dossennus, vii. 95  
drachmae, ix. 85  
ducenti, v. 170; x. 43  
ducere ductor, vi. 62  
Duellona Bellona, v. 73, vii. 49  
duellum, v. 73, vii. 49  
duigae, v. bigae  
duini, v. bini  
dulcis dulcior dulcissimus, viii. 76  
duo duae, ix. 64, 65, 87; x. 24, 41, 43, 45, 49, 67, 83  
duodenarius numerus, v. 34  
duonus, vii. 26  
duplex verbum, ix. 97; duplicia vocabula, ix. 63; v. logoe  
duplicarii, v. 90  
dupondium dupondius, v. 169, 173; ix. 81 (-um), 83, 84  
dux, vi. 62; duces dux, x. 56, 57  
E, viii. 68; ix. 52; E:AE, v. 97, vii. 96; E:I:US, ix. 80; E:A, v. 114, vii. 94; E:I, vi. 95; E:U, v. 91; E detritum, vii. 74; E exclusum, x. 57; E exemptum, ix. 44; E exitus, x. 62  
ecbolicas aulas, v. 108  
echinus, v. 77  
ecurria, vi. 13  
edictum, vi. 92  
edo, vi. 84; edo edi, x. 33  
edulium, vii. 61; edulia, vi. 84  
edus, v. hedus  
effari, templa effantur, fines effantur, vi. 53  
effata, vi. 53  
effutitum, vii. 93  
Egeria, vii. 42  
elegantia, viii. 31  
elephans, elephantos, vii. 39  
Elicii Iovis ara, vi. 94  
eliquatum, vii. 106  
elixum, v. 109  
eloquens, vi. 57  
eloqui, vi. 57  
eminisci, vi. 44  
emo emi, x. 33; v. homo  
em pa, vii. 27



# INDEX

ensis ensiculus ensicula, F. 10  
 eo, v. i, ite  
 Epeus, vii. 38  
 Ephesi (loc.), viii. 21  
 Ephesius, viii. 21, 22  
 epichysis, v. 124  
 epicroceum, vii. 52  
 epigrammation, vii. 28  
 Epimenides, vii. 3  
 epityrum, vii. 85  
 Epulo, vi. 82  
 equa, v. equus  
 eques equites, vii. 4; x. 28; v.  
     ferentarius, magister  
 equile, viii. 18, 29, 52  
 equirria, v. ecurria  
 equiso, viii. 14; x. 28  
 equitatum, vii. 4, 103  
 equus, vii. 4; viii. 11, 14, 52; ix.  
     113; x. 4, 28; equus equi, ix. 63;  
     equo equum, viii. 52; equus equa,  
     ix. 28, 56; equus publicus, viii.  
     71; equi dissimiles eadem facie,  
     ix. 92, 93; v. Troianus  
 errare, vi. 96  
 erus eri ero, x. 12  
 esca, vi. 84  
 escaria mensa, v. 118, 120  
 esculentum, vi. 84  
 esculum, v. aesculetum  
 Esquiliae, v. 25 (Exq-), 49, 50, 159  
     (Exq-)  
 Esquilina (regio), v. 45; (tribus), v.  
     56; Esquilinus lucus, v. 50  
 esum es est, v. sum  
 et, viii. 9, 10  
 Etruria, v. 30, 32, 46; vii. 35  
 Etrusco ritu, v. 143  
 etymologia, vii. 109  
 etymologice, vii. 3  
 etymologus, vi. 39  
 eu, vii. 93  
 Euander, v. 21, 53  
 euax, vii. 93  
 eum (*gen. pl.*), vii. 26  
 Europa, v. 16, 31, 32; vii. 21; ix. 27  
 exbolae, v. ecboles  
 exceptum, v. os  
 excessit, vi. 38  
 exercitus, v. 87; v. urbanus  
 exiguitas, viii. 14  
 exitium, v. 60  
 exitus v. 60; exitus nominatum,  
     x. 21; exitus casus sexti, x. 62

ex iure (coctum), v. 109  
 ex iure manum consortum vocare,  
     vi. 64  
 exorat, vi. 76  
 ex parte, x. 84  
 explanandi, v. gradus  
 expecto, vi. 82  
 expensum, v. 183  
 ex quadam parte, x. 74, 76, 78  
 exquaceras, vi. 91  
 Exquiliae, v. 25, 159; v. Esquiliae  
 exta ollicoqua, v. 104, cf. v. 98; exta  
     caesa et porrecta, vi. 16, 31  
 extemplo, vii. 13  
 extergeor extersi, F. 5. 7  
 extermentarium, v. 21  
 externa, ix. 102  
 extremum, vi. 59; v. littera, syllaba  
 extrita, v. syllaba, I, R, S  
  
 F: H, v. 97  
 faba, ix. 38; x. 84  
 fabri, vi. 78  
 fabulae, vi. 55; nova fabula, vi. 58;  
     v. ago  
 facete, x. 17  
 faciendi et patiendi copulae, x. 33  
 facies, vi. 78; ix. 92  
 facilis, x. 17  
 facio facere, vi. 42, 77, 78; facit, x.  
     17; poeta facit fabulam (non  
     agit), vi. 77 (v. ago, gerit);  
     faciorem faciam, x. 31; faciens, x.  
     17; facere verba, vi. 78; v. lumen,  
     lustrum, velatura  
 factiosae, vii. 66  
 faculam, vi. 79; faculae, v. 137,  
     x. 66  
 facundi, vi. 52  
 Facutalis lucus, v. 49, 50; v.  
     Fagutal  
 Faeneratricem Feneratricem, vii. 96  
 faenisicia fenisicia, vii. 96  
 faenus, vi. 65  
 Fagutal, Iovis Fagutalis, v. 152; v.  
     Facutalis  
 Falacer flamen, pater, v. 84; vii. 45  
 falces, v. 137; falce, F. 18; falcium  
     falces, non falceis, F. 20; v.  
     arborariae, fenariae, lumariae,  
     sirpiculae  
 falera, v. phalera  
 Falerii, v. 111, 162  
 Faliscus venter, v. 111

# INDEX

fallacia, vi. 55  
falli, vi. 55  
falsum, vi. 55  
falx, *v.* falces  
fama, vi. 55  
famigerabile, vi. 55  
familia, *v.* funesta, mater, pater, purgare  
famosi, vi. 55  
fana, *v.* 51; vi. 54; fanorum servi, viii. 23; *v.* Fortis Fortunae, Liber, magmentaria, Quirinus, Sabinus, Saturnus  
fanatur, vi. 54  
far, *v.* 106; *v.* mola  
farcimina, *v.* 111  
fari fatur, vi. 52, 56; vii. 36  
farina, *v.* 106, 107  
fariolus, vi. 52  
farticulum, *v.* 111  
fartum, *v.* 111  
fartura, *v.* 111  
fas, vi. 31; *v.* quando  
fascēs, *v.* 137  
fasciola, *v.* texta  
fassi, vi. 55  
fasti, *v.* dies  
fastidium, *v.* 146  
fatales res, vi. 52  
fatidici, vi. 52  
Fatuae, vi. 55  
fatum, vi. 52  
fatuus, vi. 52; Fatuus, vi. 55  
fauces, *v.* 42; vii. 21; (non faux), *x.* 78  
Fauni (Faunus, Fauna), vii. 36  
Faustiani gladiatores a Faustio, ix. 71  
Faustini gladiatores a Fausto, ix. 71  
Faventinus a Faventia, viii. 83  
febri, *F.* 18  
Februarius, vi. 13 (Nonae), 34  
februatio, vi. 13  
februatur, vi. 34  
februatus dies, vi. 13, 34  
februm (=extremum), *v.* 79  
februm (Sabini, purgamentum), vi. 13  
fedus, *v.* 97  
felix, *v.* quod bonum  
femina, ix. 57; feminae, *v.* 130, ix. 67; feminae nomen, ix. 40; *v.* mas

femininum, *F.* 14a, *F.* 14b; femininum genus, *F.* 9, *F.* 11  
fenariae falces, *v.* 137  
Feneratricem, *v.* Faeneratricem  
fenestrata, viii. 29  
fenisicia, *v.* faenisicia  
ferae, *v.* 80; ferarum vocabula, *v.* 100  
feralia, vi. 13  
fere, vii. 92  
ferentarius, ferentarii equites, vii. 57  
feretrum, *v.* 166  
feriae conceptivae, vi. 26; conceptae, vi. 29; menstruae, vi. 13; *v.* annales, Carmentis, Furiinales, Latinae, paganicae, rex, sementivae  
ferio, *F.* 36; ferio feriam percussi, feriam ferio feriebam, ix. 98  
ferme, vii. 92  
fero, *F.* 36; fero ferebam, *x.* 14; ferte, vi. 96; ferendo, viii. 57; ferundo, *v.* 104  
Feronia, *v.* 74  
ferreus ferreei, viii. 70  
ferrifodinae non dicitur, viii. 62  
fertor non dicitur, viii. 57  
ferus fero ferum, *x.* 12  
fervere, vi. 84  
fetiales, *v.* 86  
fetus, *v.* 61  
fiber, *v.* 79  
fibra, *v.* 79  
ficedulae, *v.* 76  
ficta (verba), *v.* 9  
fictor, vi. 78; fictores, vi. 78, vii. 44  
Ficuleates, vi. 18  
ficus, *v.* 76; ficus fici, ix. 80; *v.* ruminalis  
Fidenates, vi. 18  
Fides, *v.* 74  
Fidius, *v.* Dins  
fidus, *v.* foedus  
figlinae, *v.* 50  
figuli: inter figulos, *v.* 154  
figura figurae, vi. 78; viii. 39, 71; ix. 39, 40, 42, 52, 93; *x.* 4, 11, 27, 32, 33, 58, 77; figura vocis, *x.* 25, 36, 51; figura verbi, viii. 39, ix. 37, *x.* 11, 25; figurae vocabulorum, ix. 55; *v.* Graecus, obliqui, singularis

# INDEX

- filius, x. 59; filius -a, ix. 55, x. 41  
 flum, v. 113  
 fimbriae, v. 79  
 fingo, v. 7; vi. 78; fingo fingis, x. 31  
 finis fine, F. 18; v. copulae, effari  
 finitum et infinitum, v. 11; viii. 45; ix. 31, 64, 85; x. 18, 20, 30; v. infinitei, numerus; cf. templum  
 fircus, v. 97  
 fiscina, v. 139  
 fistula, v. 123  
 fixum, F. 2  
 Flaccus flamen Martialis, vi. 21  
 flamen vinum legit, vi. 16; flamines, v. 84, vii. 45; v. Dialis, Falacer, Flaccus, Floralis, Furinalis, Martialis, Palatualis, Pomonalis, Quirinalis, Volcanalis, Voltornalis  
 Flaminius circus, campus, v. 154  
 flexura, x. 28  
 Flora, v. 74, 158; vii. 45  
 Floralis flamen, vii. 45  
 fluctus fluctus fluctui, F. 17  
 flumen, v. 27, 28  
 fluviu, v. 27  
 fodari, vii. 100  
 foditurne fodieturne, x. 32  
 foedus, v. 86; fidus, v. 86; foedus, vii. 27  
 Fons, v. 74; vi. 22; fons, v. 123; fonte, F. 18; fonti et fonte, ix. 112; fontis fontes, viii. 66; v. corona  
 Fontanalia, vi. 22  
 forda (quae fert in ventre), vi. 15  
 Fordicidia, vi. 15  
 forma, vi. 78; viii. 9, 47; ix. 21, 39-41, 82; x. 1 (vocabulorum), 22, 27, 49; forma etymologiae, vii. 109; forma in declinando, ix. 37; formae verborum, ix. 101, 102, 109, 115, x. 56; formae Graecae verborum, x. 70; v. similitudinum  
 formido, vi. 48  
 formo, vi. 78  
 formula, ix. 103; x. 44; formula numerorum, x. 43; formulae verborum, x. 33; analogiarum formula binaria, denaria, x. 44  
 fornice, v. 19 (caeli); x. 59  
 Fortis Fortunae fanum, vi. 17; v. dies  
 Fortuna, v. 74; vii. 93; v. vocabula fortunatum, v. quod bonum  
 forum, v. 47, 145, 148, 149; vi. 59; vii. 94; ix. 17; v. Bovarium, Cupidinis, Holitorium, Piscarium, vetus  
 fossa, v. 143; vii. 100  
 Fratres, v. Arvales  
 fratria, v. 85  
 fremere, vi. 67; vii. 104  
 fremor oritur, vi. 67  
 frendit, vii. 104  
 frequens, vii. 99  
 frequentare, vii. 99  
 fretum fretu, vii. 22  
 frigidum, v. 59; v. aquae  
 frigus, v. 60  
 fringuillae vox, vii. 104  
 fringuttis, vii. 104  
 fritinnit, vii. 104  
 frondenti coma, vii. 24  
 fructus, v. 37, 40, 104  
 fruges, v. 37, 104; frugis frux (haec), ix. 76; frugis -i -em, ix. 75  
 frugi (non frugalus -a) frugalissimus -ima, viii. 77  
 frumentum, v. 104  
 fruor, v. 37, 104  
 fugitiva, v. 5  
 fulgur, v. 70  
 fulguritum, v. 70, 150  
 fullo, vi. 43  
 fulmen, v. 70  
 fulmentum, viii. 10  
 Fulvia, v. Basilica  
 fumificus, vii. 38  
 fundulus, v. 111  
 fundula, v. 145  
 fundus, v. 37  
 funesta familia, v. 23  
 funus, v. indicit, indictivum  
 Furinalis flamen, v. 84; vi. 19; vii. 45; Furinales feriae, v. 84  
 FURNACALIA, vi. 13  
 furo, F. 36  
 Furrina, v. 84; vi. 19; vii. 45  
 Furrinalia, vi. 19  
 fustes, v. 137  
 futis, v. 119  
 futurum, viii. 20, 58  
 G, v. C; GL, v. 134; GS: X, ix. 44  
 Gabii, v. 33

# INDEX

Gabinus ager, v. 33  
 galea, v. 116  
 galeritus, v. 76  
 Galli obsederunt Romam, vi. 32;  
 decessus Gallorum, vi. 18; Gallo-  
 rum ossa, v. 157; vocabula, viii.  
 65  
 Gallica (lorica), v. 116; (vocabula),  
 v. 167; v. Busta  
 Gallicana, v. lana  
 Gallice, F. 5. 8  
 gallina, v. 75  
 Gallus Gallice, F. 5. 8; v. Galli  
 gannit, vii. 103  
 gargarissare, vi. 96  
 garibulum, v. cartibulum  
 garum (non gara), ix. 66  
 gaunaca, v. 167  
 gausapa, F. 14 a, F. 14 b  
 gemere, vi. 67; gemebam gemo, x.  
 31  
 gemini simillimi, x. 4; v. Ianus,  
 Menaechmi  
 geniculis, ix. 11  
 gens gentium gentis, viii. 67  
 gentilicia natura, ix. 59; nomina,  
 ix. 60  
 Genucius, M., v. 150  
 genus, ix. 40, 110; x. 8, 16, 21, 29,  
 31, 33-35, 37, 65; genera, ix. 55-  
 57, 67, 68, x. 11, 18, 22, 79, F. 10;  
 genus vocale, x. 66; ex eodem  
 genere, viii. 39, ix. 96, x. 37;  
 analogiae genus naturale, volun-  
 tarium, ix. 33; genus (*vel* genera)  
 nominatus (*vel* nominum), ix. 62,  
 x. 8, 21, 65; genera articulorum,  
 x. 30; rerum, v. 13; verborum,  
 v. 4, 13, viii. 9, ix. 95, 102;  
 genera a generando, F. 7 a, F. 7 b;  
 genera rebus dare, F. 6; v. ana-  
 logia, augendi, declinatio, de-  
 clinatus, femininum, mas, mascu-  
 linum, minuendi, muliebre,  
 natura, neutrum, principale,  
 virile; *cf.* mas, neutrum, simili-  
 tudo, virile  
 geometrae, x. 42  
 gerit (id est sustinet), vi. 77; res  
 gerere (non agere, facere), vi. 77  
 Germalus Germalense, v. Cermalus  
 gerra, vii. 55  
 Geryon Geryoneus Geryones, ix. 90  
 gignitur, vi. 96

git, F. 22  
 gladiatores, ix. 71; Samnites, v.  
 142  
 gladium, v. 116; viii. 45; gladium  
 gladius, ix. 81  
 glandio, vii. 61; glandium glandula,  
 F. 10  
 gleba abiecta in sepulcrum, v. 23  
 glebarii valentes, vii. 74  
 globi, v. 107  
 glossae, vii. 10  
 glossema glossemata, vii. 34, 107  
 grabatis, viii. 32  
 gradus in lectum, v. 168; gradus  
 agendi, vi. 77, *cf.* vi. 41, 51;  
 gradus analogiae, x. 83, 84; gradus  
 explanandi, v. 7-9; gradus nume-  
 rorum, ix. 86; gradus singularis  
 denarius centenarius, ix. 87  
 Graecanica, x. 71; Graecanici nomi-  
 natus, x. 70  
 Graecanice, ix. 89  
 Graece, v. 77, 88, 96, 112, 120, 122,  
 175; vi. 4, 6, 10, 84; vii. 52, 88;  
 ix. 89; x. 37; F. 5. 8  
 Graecia, v. 21, 96, 124; vii. 47, 82,  
 87, 89; ix. 21  
 Graecostasis, v. 155, 156  
 Graecus, vii. 42; Graeca, v. 100;  
 Graeci, v. 2, 21, 34, 36, 65, 66, 73,  
 76, 78, 79, 97, 101, 102, 105, 111,  
 112, 118, 119, 156, 160, 166, vi. 2,  
 4, 6, 11, 15, 61, vii. 20, 31, 50, 74,  
 87, 96, viii. 16, 23, 65, ix. 31, 34;  
 Graeci antiqui, v. 103, 166;  
 Graeco ritu, vii. 88; Graeca  
 figura, v. 119; Graeca lingua, v.  
 66, vi. 12, 40, 96, *cf.* vi. 84;  
 Graeca origo, vi. 61, 96, vii. 37,  
 88, 89; Graecus Graece, F. 5. 8;  
 Graecum verbum *vel* vocabulum,  
 Graeca verba *vel* vocabula, v. 68,  
 77, 78, 85, 96, 103, 104, 106, 107,  
 113-115, 120, 121, 130, 131, 133,  
 138, 160, 167, 168, 175, 182, vi. 9,  
 58, 84 (antiquum), vii. 14, 31, 34,  
 53, 55, 61 (antiquum), 67, 82, 94,  
 97, 108, x. 70, 71, F. 14 a, F. 14 b;  
 Graecum nomen, v. 73, 119, ix.  
 68; Graecum cognomentum, vi.  
 68; Graeca oppida, vii. 16; v.  
 Aeolis, forma  
 graguli, v. 76  
 grallator, vii. 69

# INDEX

- grammatica antiqua, v. 7  
 grammatici, x. 55, 75  
 granarium, v. 105  
 grandis olea, v. 108  
 granum, v. 106  
 greges, v. 76  
 gubernator, ix. 6  
 gustat, vi. 84  
 guttus, v. 124  
  
 haedus, v. 97; haedi vox, vii. 104  
 hahac, vii. 93  
 harmonicae res, x. 64  
 Harpocrates, v. 57  
 haruspex, vii. 88; haruspices, v. 148  
 hasta, v. 115  
 hastati, v. 89  
 haurierint, F. 29  
 Ilectorem, viii. 72; Hectorem -is -a,  
     x. 71; Hectores Hectoras, x. 69  
 Hecuba, viii. 3  
 hedus, v. 97  
 hehae, v. hahae  
 heiulitabit, vii. 103  
 Helena, viii. 80  
 Heliconides, vii. 20  
 Hellespontus, vii. 21  
 hemisphaerium, vii. 7  
 Heraclides Heraclide, viii. 68  
 Hercules, v. 66; vii. 82; viii. 16  
     (-les -lis, etc.), 26 (-li an -lis); ix.  
     79 (non Hercul); Hercules -li -lis,  
     x. 49; Herculi immolata iuvenca,  
     vi. 54; Herculi in aram, vi. 54;  
     Herculi decuma, vi. 54; Hercules  
     Argivus, v. 45  
 herma, F. 14 b  
 herois tritavus atavus, vii. 3  
 hen, vii. 93  
 hibernacula, vi. 9  
 hibernum, vi. 9; hibernum domus,  
     v. 162; hiberna triclinia, viii. 29  
 hic, viii. 22; x. 18; hi his hibus,  
     viii. 72; hic haec, viii. 45, x. 30;  
     hic hi haec hae, viii. 46; hic  
     hunc, x. 50  
 hiems, v. 61; vi. 9  
 hilum hila, v. 111; hilum hili, ix.  
     54  
 hinnitus, vii. 103  
 hinnulei, ix. 28  
 hippos potamos, v. 77  
 hircus, v. 97  
 hirpices, v. irpices  
  
 hirundo, v. 75  
 Hispania, vii. 87  
 historia (verborum), viii. 6  
 holitor, vi. 64; holitores, vi. 20  
 Holitorium Forum, v. 146  
 holus holera, v. 104, 108, 146; x. 50  
 homo, viii. 11, 12, 14, 44, 52, 79  
     (non homen); ix. 113; x. 4, 6, 28,  
     29; hominis, viii. 1; homines,  
     viii. 7, 14; homines imperiti et  
     dispersi vocabula rebus im-  
     ponunt, x. 60; homines emendi,  
     ix. 93; hominum vocabula, v. 80;  
     v. nihil, senescendi  
 homunculus, viii. 14  
 honestum, v. 73  
 honor publicus, v. 80; honos, v. 73  
 hora, v. 11; hora prima, secunda,  
     ix. 73; horae lunares, ix. 26  
 hordeum, v. 106; vi. 45; ix. 27  
 horologium ex aqua, vi. 4  
 horrent, vi. 45  
 horti, vi. 20; hortorum, vi. 146;  
     quae in hortis nascuntur, v. 103  
 hostia, vii. 31; v. agrestis, infulatae,  
     piacularis  
 hosticus ager, v. 33  
 Hostilia, v. Curia  
 Hostilius rex, v. 155  
 hostis, v. 3  
 humanitas, viii. 31  
 humanus -a -um, viii. 47  
 humatus, v. 23  
 humectus, v. 24  
 humidus, v. 24; humidum, v. 59;  
     humidissimus, v. 24  
 humilior humillimus, v. 23  
 humor humores, v. 24, 59-61, 63  
 humus, v. 23, 59  
 hypocorismata, F. 10  
  
 I, viii. 67; I littera extrita, v. 96;  
     I : E, ix. 106; I additum, ix. 76;  
     I exitus, x. 62; v. E  
 i (*imperative*), vi. 96; v. ite  
 Iapetus, v. 31  
 Idus, vi. 14, 28, 29; v. Itus, Iunia  
 ignis, v. 59, 61, 63, 70; igne, F. 18;  
     ignis et aqua in nuptiis, v. 61  
 Ilium, viii. 56, 80  
 Ilius (non Ilienus), viii. 56, 80; ab  
     Ilo, viii. 80; Iliā, viii. 56, 80  
 illex inlex, vi. 95; illicis, vi. 94;  
     illici, vi. 94

# INDEX

illicit, vi. 95; *v. indicere*  
 immortales, v. 75; immortalia in  
 locis, v. 57  
 impendium, v. 183; vi. 65  
 imperandi (facies), x. 31, 32; in im-  
 perando, x. 32; cum imperamus,  
 ix. 101; *v. declinatus*  
 imperator, v. 87; vi. 77; vii. 37  
 impius, vi. 30  
 impluuium, v. 161  
 imponenda (vocalia), vi. 3  
 impos, *v. inpos*  
 impositicia nomina, viii. 5; impositi-  
 cii casus, x. 61  
 impositio verborum (vocalium),  
 v. 1, 3; vi. 3; vii. 32, 109, 110;  
 viii. 5, 7; x. 15, 16, 34, 51, 53,  
 60, 61  
 impositor, v. 18; vii. 1, 2  
 impositum (verbum, vocabulum,  
 nomen), v. 1-3; viii. 1, 9, 10, 22,  
 27; ix. 34, 52  
 impurro, *v. amburvom*  
 inaequalitas, viii. 28, 30; ix. 1  
 incertus ager, v. 33  
 incessit, vi. 38  
 inchoata (= infecta) res, ix. 96; *v.*  
*analogia*  
 incircum, v. 25  
 inclinanda verba, x. 13  
 inclinatio inclinationes, ix. 1, 113;  
*cf. x. 13*  
 incommutabilia, ix. 99  
 incrementum, viii. 17  
 increpitare, vi. 67  
 incultus, *v. ager*  
 incurvicurvicum, v. 7  
 indagabilis ambitus, v. 28  
 indagare, v. 52  
 indeclinabilia, x. 14, 79, 80, 82;  
 viii. 9  
 indicandi, ix. 101  
 indicit bellum, vi. 61; indixit funus,  
 vi. 61  
 indicium, vi. 61  
 indictivum funus, v. 160; vii. 42  
 indiscriminatum, F. 25  
 indoctus, viii. 62; indocti, ix. 22  
 indusiata, v. 131  
 indusium, v. 131  
 indutui, v. 131; x. 27  
 infantes, vi. 52  
 infecta (verba), ix. 97, 100, 101; x.  
 48; infecti verba, ix. 99, 101, x.

33, 48; infecti tempora, ix. 96;  
 infectae res, ix. 32; *cf. in-*  
*choata*  
 infeineitei, *v. infinitei*  
 inferi, vii. 37, *v. deus*; infera loca,  
*v. terra*  
 inficientem esse, vi. 78  
 infima Nova Via, v. 43  
 infinitei articuli, viii. 50; infinita  
 natura articulorum, viii. 52; in-  
 finitae naturae verborum, viii. 3;  
 infinitum, v. 11, viii. 45, ix. 84;  
*v. finitum*  
 infrequens, vii. 99  
 infulae, vii. 24  
 infulatae hostiae, vii. 24  
 ingeniosi, viii. 15  
 ingluvies, F. 27  
 inhumatus, v. 23  
 inimicitia -am, x. 73  
 initia, v. 60; rerum initia, v. 11;  
 initiorum quadrigae, v. 12; initia  
 regis, v. 8; initia analogiae, x.  
 53; *v. nascendi*, Samothracae  
 inlex incilis, *v. illex*  
 inclicere populum, vi. 90; inclicatur  
 ad magistratus conspectum, vi.  
 94  
 illicium vocare, visere, vi. 86-88,  
 93-95; *v. illicit*  
 inlocabilem, v. 14  
 inminutio, F. 31 a  
 inops, v. 92  
 inpos, v. 4  
 insane, vii. 86  
 insicia, v. 110  
 insidiae, v. 90  
 insignia militaria, vii. 37  
 insipitur, v. 105  
 Insteianus Vicus, v. 52  
 institutum, x. 27  
 instrumentum, v. 105; instrumen-  
 tum mulieris, ix. 22; *v. rustica*  
 insulsus, viii. 62  
 intempesta nox, vi. 7; vii. 72  
 Interamna, v. 28  
 intercesi dies, vi. 31  
 interduo, vii. 91  
 intermestris, vi. 10  
 interpolata (verba), v. 3  
 interrex, vi. 93  
 interrogando, ix. 32  
 intertrigo, v. 176  
 intertrimentum, v. 176



# INDEX

- intervallum mundi motus, vi. 3, cf. v. 12  
 intuiti, vii. 7  
 intusium, *v.* indusium  
 inumbravit, vi. 4  
 invident, vi. 80; invidit invidendum, vi. 80  
 Ion, viii. 21, 22  
 Iones, v. 146; vi. 9  
 Ionia, v. 16; viii. 21  
 ireus, *v.* hireus  
 irpices, v. 136  
 irundo, *v.* hirundo  
 is ea id, ea eae, eius eafus, ei eae, ieis eais, viii. 51; eius viri, eius mulieris, eius pabuli, viii. 51  
 Isis, v. 57  
 iste istunc, x. 50  
 Italia, vii. 86  
 ite (*imperat.*), vi. 96  
 iter, v. 22, 35  
 Itus (Tuscorum), vi. 28  
  
 iactarier, x. 70  
 iaculum, v. 115  
 iam, viii. 9  
 ianeus, vii. 26  
 ianitor ianitos, vii. 27  
 Ianualis Porta, v. 165  
 Ianuarius, vi. 34; Kalendae Ianuariae, vi. 28  
 Ianus, v. 165; Ianus geminus, v. 156, cf. vii. 26; Iani signum, v. 165  
 Ioum Ioverum, *v.* Iupiter  
 iuba, vii. 76, cf. vi. 6  
 iubar, vi. 6, 7; vii. 76  
 iubilare, vi. 68  
 incunditas, ix. 46  
 iudex, vi. 61; iudices, vi. 88  
 iudicare, vi. 61  
 iudicium, *v.* addixit, censorium, decemvirum  
 iugerum, v. 35  
 iuglans, v. 102  
 iugula, vii. 50  
 iugum, v. 135  
 iumentum, v. 135  
 iungendi pars, viii. 44  
 Iuniae Idus, vi. 17; Iunius mensis, vi. 17, 33  
 iuniores, vi. 33, (declinationes) x. 71; *v.* iuvenis  
 Iuno, v. 65, 67; Iunonis, viii. 49; Iuno Covella, vi. 27; aedes Iunonis Lanuvi, v. 162; Iuno Lucina, v. 69, 74; aedes Iunonis Lucinae, v. 50; Iucis Iunonis Lucinae, v. 49; Iuno Regina, v. 67; *v.* Caprotina, Iupiter, terra  
 Iupiter, v. 65, 67, 84; vi. 4; vii. 12, 16, 85; Iupiter non Ious, viii. 74; Iupiter Iovi, viii. 34, x. 65; Iuppitri, viii. 33; Iupiter Iovis Iovem, viii. 49; Iovis Iovem Iovi, viii. 74; Ioum Ioverum, viii. 74; aedes Iovis, v. 41; aedes (Iovis) in Capitolio, v. 158; ara Iovis Vimini, v. 51; sacellum Iovis Iunonis Minervae, v. 158; dies Iovis non Veneris, vi. 16; Iovis Iuno coniunx, v. 67; Iovis filium et filiam (non) Iovem et Iovam, ix. 55; antiquius Iovis nomen, v. 66; *v.* Elicii, Fagutal iurgare, iurgium, vii. 93  
 ius, *v.* ex iure, praetorium  
 Iuturna lympa, v. 71  
 iuvencus, v. 96; *v.* Hercules  
 iuvenis iunior, F. 31 a, F. 31 b  
  
 Kalendae, vi. 20, 27-29; *v.* Ianuariae  
 kalo, vi. 16, 27  
  
 L, *v.* G; L: S, v. 79  
 Lacedaemonii, v. 146  
 lact, v. 104  
 lactuca, v. 104  
 lacus, v. 26; *v.* Curtius, Cutiliensis, Velini  
 laena, v. 133  
 laeta, vi. 50  
 laetari, vi. 50  
 laetitia, vi. 50  
 lana, v. 113, 130, cf. 133; vii. 24; ix. 92; lana Gallicana et Apula, ix. 39; *v.* carere, vellere  
 lanea, v. 130  
 langula, v. 120  
 laniena, viii. 55  
 Lanuvium, v. 162  
 lanx lance, x. 62  
 lapathium, v. 103  
 lapicidae, viii. 62  
 lapidicinae, v. 151  
 Larentalia, vi. 23  
 Larentia, *v.* Acca



# INDEX

- Larentinae dies, vi. 23  
 Lares, v. 74; Lares Lasibus, vi. 2;  
   Lares viales, vi. 25; Larum Quer-  
   quetulanum sacellum, v. 49; v.  
   Mania  
 Larisaeus, v. Argus  
 Larunda, v. 74  
 Lasibus, v. Lares  
 lata latae, x. 24  
 Latiaris Collis, v. 52  
 Latinae feriae, vi. 25, 29  
 Latine, vi. 6, 84; vii. 89; ix. 89  
 Latinus (rex), v. 9, 32, 53, 144;  
   Latinus (*adj.*), v. 29, passim;  
   Latinus casus sextus, x. 62;  
   Latinum vocabulum, Latina vo-  
   cabula, v. 29, 68, 78, 79, 103, 167,  
   vi. 35; Latini populi, vi. 25;  
   Latini, v. 30, 43, 69, vi. 25,  
   vii. 23, 36, viii. 23, ix. 34; v.  
   lingua, litterae, nomen, sermo,  
   verbum  
 latiores, x. 29  
 Latium, v. 21, 29, 30, 32, 42, 57, 79,  
   84, 96, 97, 100, 143, 144, 162; vi.  
   16, 18; vii. 35; ix. 34, 59  
 Latius ager, v. 32  
 Lato, vii. 16  
 latomiae lautumia, v. 151  
 Latona, vii. 16  
 Latonius, viii. 19  
 latrat, vii. 103  
 latratus, vii. 32  
 latrocinatus, vii. 52  
 latrones, vii. 52  
 latrunculis ludere, x. 22  
 laudo laudamus, x. 33  
 Laurentes, v. 152  
 Lauretum, v. 152  
 lautolae, v. 156  
 lautumia, v. latomiae  
 lavatrina, v. 118; ix. 68  
 Lavernae ara, v. 163  
 Lavernalis Porta, v. 163  
 Lavinia, v. 144  
 Lavinium, v. 144  
 lavo labor lavat lavatur lavare  
   lavari lautus sum, ix. 105-107;  
   lavo lavi, F. 5. 6; labor lavi,  
   F. 5. 7  
 lea, F. 3  
 leaena Leaena, v. 100  
 lecte lectissime, vi. 36  
 lectica, v. 166  
 lectio, vi. 36  
 lectito, x. 33  
 lector, vi. 36; viii. 57  
 lectus lectulus, ix. 74; lecti, viii.  
   32; ix. 47; lectulorum vocabula,  
   v. 166; lectus mortui, v. 166; v.  
   pes  
 legasse mille aeris, ix. 83  
 legati, v. 87; vi. 66  
 legio, v. 87, 89; vi. 66; miles  
   legionis, militis militem legionis,  
   ix. 54  
 legitima, vi. 66  
 lego, vi. 36, 37; viii. 44 (lego legens),  
   ix. 102; x. 33; lego legis, x. 48;  
   lego legis legit, ix. 32, 101; lego  
   legis legit legam, vi. 37; lego  
   legam, ix. 96; lego legi, x. 25, 48;  
   legi lego legam, viii. 3, 9, ix. 96;  
   legebam lego legam, ix. 32, x. 31,  
   47, 48; legit, viii. 11; leges lege,  
   vi. 36; lege legito legat, ix. 101;  
   legere, vi. 66; legisti, vi. 35;  
   legi legisti, x. 48; legor, viii. 58;  
   legone legisne, x. 31; legens lec-  
   turus, vi. 36; v. flamen  
 legulus, v. 94; leguli, vi. 66  
 legumina, vi. 66  
 Lemnia litora, vii. 11; Lemnius  
   Philoctetes, vii. 11  
 lentes, ix. 34  
 leo, v. 100; vii. 76; leones, vii.  
   40; leonis vox, vii. 104  
 Leontion, F. 38  
 lepestae, v. 123  
 lepus, v. 101; viii. 68; ix. 91, 94;  
   x. 8; lepus leporis, F. 5. 6; lepus  
   lepori, viii. 34; lepores, ix. 94  
 Lesas non Lesius, viii. 84  
 Lesbo vinum, ix. 67  
 letum, vii. 42; v. ollus  
 lex, vi. 71; lex legi, x. 47; leges,  
   vi. 60, 66, vii. 15, ix. 20; v.  
   poetica, vetus  
 libella, v. 174; x. 38  
 Libentina, v. Venus  
 Liber, vii. 87; Liberi cognomentum  
   Graecum, vi. 68; Liberi fanum,  
   v. 14; sacerdotes Liberi anus, vi.  
   14; v. Loebeso  
 Liberalia, vi. 14  
 liberi, ix. 59; v. deus, servus  
 liberti, v. Romanus  
 libertini a municipio manumissi,

# INDEX

viii. 83; orti a publicis servis  
 Romani, viii. 83  
 Libethrides, vii. 20  
 libidinosus, vi. 47  
 libido, vi. 47; x. 60, 61; v. lubido  
 Libitina, v. Venus  
 Libo, v. Poetelius  
 libra, v. 169, 174, 182; vii. 14; v. aes  
 librarii, viii. 51; ix. 106  
 libum, v. 106; libum libo, ix. 54;  
 liba, vii. 44  
 Libya, vii. 40; viii. 56  
 Libyatici non dicitur, viii. 56  
 Libyci, vii. 39  
 lictores, vii. 37  
 ligna, vi. 66  
 lignicidae non dicitur, viii. 62  
 ligo, v. 134  
 lilium, v. 103  
 lima, vii. 68; limae, x. 14  
 limax, vii. 64  
 lingere, vi. 96  
 lingua Latina, v. 1, 29; vii. 55, 110;  
 viii. 58; ix. 113; lingua nostra,  
 v. 3, 29; v. Armenia, Graecus,  
 Osca, Sabinus  
 lingula, vii. 107  
 lingulaca, v. 77  
 lintres non lintreis, F. 20  
 linum lino, ix. 54  
 liquidum, vii. 106  
 liquitur, vii. 106  
 lis, vii. 93  
 liticines, v. 91; vi. 75  
 litora, v. Lemnia  
 litterae, v. 30; vi. 2, 66; vii. 2;  
 viii. 63; ix. 52; x. 25, 26, 55, 82;  
 antiquae litterae, v. 143, vi. 33;  
 litterae Latinae, v. 73, vii. 2, ix.  
 51; litterae Graecae, viii. 64, 65;  
 interpretationem exili littera ex-  
 peditam, vii. 2; littera praeterita,  
 vii. 2; littera extrema, ix. 44, x.  
 21, 25; littera extrita, v. 96;  
 litteram adicere, vii. 1; litteras  
 assumere, vi. 2; litteras mittere,  
 vi. 2; litterarum vocabula, ix.  
 51; v. additio, commutatio,  
 demptio, discrimina, productio,  
 traectio  
 lixulae, v. 107  
 locare, v. 14, 15  
 locarium, v. 15  
 locatum, v. 14

locus, v. 11-15, 57; viii. 12; loca,  
 vi. 97, vii. 5; loca agrestia, vii.  
 10; loca Europae, v. 32; loci  
 muliebres, v. 15; loca naturae,  
 v. 16; loca urbis, v. 45; origines  
 locorum, vii. 110; vocabula *vel*  
 verba locorum, v. 10, 184, vi. 1;  
 v. animalia, caelum, Caeriolensis,  
 terra, Tutilinae, urbs  
 Loebeso (= Libero), vi. 2  
 logoe, x. 43 (duplex, decemplex),  
*cf.* x. 2, 37, 39  
 lolligo, v. 79  
 longavo, v. 111  
 longus, viii. 17; longiores, x. 29  
 loquax, vi. 57  
 loquela, vi. 57  
 loquor, viii. 59; loquuntur, vi. 1;  
 loqui, vi. 56; loquens locuturus  
 locutus, viii. 59; v. concinne,  
 disciplina  
 lorica, v. 116  
 Lua Saturni, viii. 36  
 Lubentina, v. Venus  
 lubere, vi. 47  
 lubido hominum, x. 56; lubidinem,  
 F. 4; v. libido  
 Luca bos, vii. 39, 40; Lucana bos,  
 vii. 39  
 Lucani, v. 32, 111; vii. 39, 40;  
 Lucana origo, v. 100  
 Lucanica, v. 111  
 lucere, vi. 79  
 Luceres, v. 55, 81, 89, 91  
 lucerna, v. 9, 119  
 Lucia, ix. 61; Lucia Volumnia, ix.  
 61  
 Lucienus, vi. 2  
 Lucina, v. Iuno  
 lucifer (stella), vii. 76  
 Lucius, ix. 60; Lucii, vi. 5; v.  
 Aelius; *cf.* Lucia  
 Lucretia, vi. 7  
 lucrum, v. 176  
 Lucumo, v. 55  
 lucus, v. Esquilina, Faentalis, Iuno,  
 Mefitis, Poetelius, Venus  
 ludens, vi. 35  
 ludus, ix. 15; ludi quibus virgines  
 Sabinae raptae, vi. 20; v. Apol-  
 linares, dictata, Taurii  
 lumariae falces, v. 137  
 lumecta, v. 137  
 lumen facere, vi. 79

# INDEX

Luna, luna, v. 68, 69, 74; vi. 10; vii. 16; ix. 25; v. hora, nova  
 lunaris, v. hora  
 luo luam, viii. 36; luit, ix. 104; luendo (id est solvendo), vi. 11; v. solvunt  
 Lupe (voc.), vii. 47  
 Lupercal, v. 85; vi. 13; Lupercalia, vi. 13; Lupercalibus, v. 85  
 Luperci, v. 85; vi. 13; Luperci nudi, vi. 34  
 lupinum, ix. 34  
 lupus, v. 77 (piscis); ix. 28; lupus lupi, F. 5. 6; lupus lupo lupe, viii. 34, 68, ix. 91, 113 (piscis); lupi vox, vii. 104  
 lusciniola, v. 76  
 luscus (non luscior luscissimus), ix. 72  
 lustrare, vi. 93  
 lustrum, vi. 11, 22; lustrum facere, condere, vi. 87  
 lutra, v. 79  
 lux, vii. 40; v. primo  
 Lyde, vii. 90  
 lympa, v. 71; vii. 87 (a Nympha); v. Commotiles, lutura  
 lymphata, lymphatos, vii. 87  
 Lysippus, ix. 18  
  
 M : N, vi. 75  
 Macedonia, vii. 20  
 Macellum, v. 146, 147, 152  
 Macellus, v. 147  
 macer macri macrum, ix. 91; x. 28; macer macricolus macellus, viii. 79; macri, vi. 50; macrior macerrimus, viii. 77  
 Maecenas (non Maecenius), viii. 84  
 Maelius (et eius domus), v. 157  
 maerere, vi. 50  
 Maesium, v. Mesium  
 magida, v. 120  
 magis, viii. 9; ix. 73  
 magister equitum, populi, v. 82; vi. 61  
 magistratus, v. 82; vi. 87, 91; viii. 83; v. vitio  
 magmentaria fana, v. 112  
 magmentum, v. 112  
 magnetæ lapides, ix. 94  
 magnitudo, ix. 74; magnitudinis vocabula, viii. 79  
 magnus, v. deus, pes

maiores, v. 5; vi. 17, 33; ix. 16  
 Mainus (mensis), vi. 33  
 malaxare, vi. 96  
 malum, v. 102; mala, ix. 92; v. Punicum  
 malus mali, x. 68; malum peius pessimum (non malius malissimum), viii. 75, 76 (peium non dicitur); v. bonum, dolus  
 malva, v. 103; malva malvaceus, F. 10  
 Mamers (Sab.), v. 73  
 mammosæ, viii. 15  
 Mamuri Veturi, vi. 49  
 mancipium, vi. 85; vii. 105  
 mandier, vii. 95  
 manducari, vii. 95  
 Manducus, vii. 95  
 mane, vi. 4; (manius manissime non dicuntur) viii. 76, ix. 73; magis mane surgere, ix. 73; primo mane, ix. 73  
 Manes, v. 148; v. deus  
 Mania mater Larum, ix. 61  
 manica, vi. 85  
 manicula, v. 135  
 Manilius Maniliorum, viii. 71  
 manipularis, vi. 85  
 manipulus, v. 88; vi. 61, 85  
 Manius, ix. 60  
 Manlius, T., consul, v. 165  
 mantelium, vi. 85  
 manubrium, vi. 85; manubria, viii. 15, cf. v. 118  
 manum (= bonum), vi. 4  
 manumissi, viii. 83; v. vitio  
 manupretium, v. 178; vi. 85  
 manus, vi. 85; ix. 80; quæ manu facta, v. 105; v. adserere, conserere  
 mappæ tricliniæ, ix. 47  
 marcescere, vi. 50  
 Marcus Marci, viii. 36  
 Marcus Marci, viii. 36; Marcus Marco, viii. 46, x. 51; Marcus non Marca, ix. 55; v. Perpenna  
 margaritum margarita margaritarum, F. 14 c.  
 Maro, v. 14  
 Mars, v. 73; vi. 33; Mars Martes, x. 54; Marspiter Marti, x. 65; Maspiter, viii. 49; Maspiter sed non Maspitri Maspitrem, ix. 75; Marspitrem, viii. 33

# INDEX

- Martialis (flamen), v. 84; vii. 45;  
     *v. Flaccus*  
 Martius (mensis), vi. 33; Martius  
     campus, v. 28, vi. 13, 92  
 mas femina, v. 58, 61; viii. 7, 40;  
     ix. 38; mas femina neutrum, ix.  
     55, 57, 59, 62, *cf.* viii. 36, 47, 78,  
     x. 22; *v. genus*; *cf. virilia*  
 masculinum, F. 14 a, F. 14 b; mas-  
     culino genere, F. 11  
 Maspiter, *v. Mars*  
 matellio, v. 119  
 mater, x. 41; matres familias, vii.  
     44; *v. Mania, Ops, terra*  
 materia, x. 11, 36  
 Matralia, v. 106  
 mattea, v. 112  
 matula, v. 119  
 Maurus Maurice, F. 5. 8  
 maximus, *v. Circus, Cluaca*  
 Mecinus, *v. maximus*  
 media, v. 118; media nox, x. 41;  
     media vocabula, viii. 79  
 medicina ars, v. 93; vii. 4; ix. 111  
 medicus, v. 8, 93; ix. 11; x. 46  
 Meditrinalia, vi. 21  
 Mefitis lucus, v. 49  
 Megalesion, vi. 15; Megalesia, vi. 15  
 mel mellis melli melle, viii. 63  
 melander, v. 76  
 Melicertes Melicerta, viii. 68; ix. 91  
 melios, vii. 26; melioseum, vii. 27;  
     *v. bonus*  
 melius, *v. bonus*  
 Melius, *v. Maelius*  
 meminisse, vi. 44, 49  
 memoria, vi. 44, 49  
 Menaechmum -mo, x. 38; Me-  
     naechmi gemini, viii. 43  
 mendicus, v. 92  
 mens, v. 59; vi. 43-45, 48, 49; mens  
     mentium mentes, viii. 67; mentes  
     non menteis, F. 20; *v. agitatus*  
 mensa, v. 118; vii. 43; *v. escaria,*  
     urnarium, vasaria, vinaria  
 mensis, v. 69; vi. 10, 33; mensium  
     nomina, vi. 33; *v. novus, Janu-*  
     arius, Februarius, Martius,  
     Aprilis, Maius, Iunius, Quintilis,  
     Septembres, October, December  
 menstruae, *v. feriae*  
 mensura, ix. 67; mensura ac pon-  
     dera, ix. 66  
 menta, v. 103
- meo meas, ix. 109  
 mera (=sola), v. 76  
 merces, v. 44, 175, 178; vii. 52;  
     viii. 19; merces non merceis,  
     F. 20  
 mergus, v. 78  
 meridies, vi. 4; vii. 7; x. 41  
 merula, v. 76; ix. 28, 55 (non meru-  
     lus); merula merulae, x. 66;  
     merulae vox, vii. 104  
 Mesium rustici, non Maesium, vii.  
     96  
 messor, viii. 57  
 Metellus Metella, ix. 55  
 meto metis, x. 31; meto metam  
     metebam, ix. 89; metendo, viii.  
     57  
 Meto Metonis Metonem, ix. 89  
 Mettius, *v. Curtius*  
 metuere, vi. 48; metuit (non  
     sperat), vi. 73; metuisti, vi. 45  
 metus, vi. 45  
 Mico, ix. 12  
 miliariae (aves), v. 76  
 miliariae (decuriae numerorum), ix.  
     87; miliaria (vocabula), ix. 85  
 miliens, ix. 68  
 militare aes, v. 181; *v. raudus*;  
     militaria, *v. insignia, ornamenta*  
 milites, v. 89; milites aerarii, v.  
     181; militis stipendia, v. 182; *v.*  
     legio, tribuni  
 milium, v. 76, 106  
 mille milia, ix. 82, 85, 88; mille  
     aeris, ix. 83; hi, hoc, huius,  
     horum mille, ix. 87, 88; haec duo  
     milia, ix. 87  
 Minervae, v. 74; aedes Minervae,  
     vi. 17; *v. Iupiter*  
 Minervium, v. 47  
 minima vocabula, viii. 79  
 minores, ix. 87  
 minuendi (genus declinationis), vii.  
     52  
 minusculae, *v. Quinquatrus*  
 minuta opera, *v. Myrmecidis*  
 miraculae, vii. 64  
 miriones, vii. 64  
 miser, v. 92  
 mitra, v. 130  
 moenere, v. 141  
 moenia, v. 141  
 moerus, v. 141; mocri, vi. 87; *v.*  
     murus

# INDEX

mola (sale et farre), v. 104; molaë, v. 138  
 monere, vi. 49; monerint, vii. 102  
 monumenta, vi. 49  
 monitor, v. 94  
 montes (Romae), v. 41; vi. 24;  
 monte, F. 18; monti monte, ix. 112; montes montis, viii. 66; v. Albanus, Caelius, Cespianus, Oppianus, Ripaei, Saturnius, Tarpeius  
 morbus, v. quartus, septimus  
 mors, v. vita  
 mortales, v. 75; mortalia in locis, v. 57  
 morticinum, vii. 84  
 mortui lectus, v. lectus  
 motacilla, v. 76  
 motus, v. 11, 12; vi. 3, 4, 8; ix. 34 (caeli); motus in mari, ix. 25; v. sol  
 mox, x. 14, 79, 80  
 Mucialis collis, v. 52  
 Mucionis porta, v. 164  
 Mucius, Q., vi. 30; viii. 81; Muci et Bruti sedulitas, v. 5; Mucia, viii. 81  
 Mugionis, v. Mucionis  
 mugit, vii. 104  
 mulgere, vi. 96  
 muliebre, viii. 46, 51; muliebria, ix. 41, 48, 110, x. 30; nomina muliebria, viii. 36; v. locus, mundus, stola, tunica  
 mulier, viii. 80; x. 4; mulieris, mulieribus, viii. 51; prae nomina mulierum antiqua, ix. 61; v. antiqua, cum muliere  
 multa, v. 95, 177  
 multitudo multitudinis, viii. 7, 14, 36, 46, 48, 60, 66, 67; ix. 64-66, 68, 69, 76, 81, 82, 84, 85, 87; x. 28, 33, 36, 54, 56, 58, 59, 66, 83; multitudinis solum, ix. 63, x. 54, 66; multitudinis vocabula, ix. 64, 65; multitudo verborum, vi. 35, 40; v. copulae  
 mulus mula, ix. 28; v. mutuum  
 mundus, vi. 3; (=ornatus muliebris), v. 129; v. intervallum, terra  
 municipes, v. 179  
 municipium, viii. 83  
 munus, v. 141, 179  
 muraena, v. 77; ix. 28, 113  
 Murciae, v. Circus

Murmecidis, v. Myrmecidis  
 murmurantia litora, vi. 67  
 murmurari, vi. 67  
 muratum, v. 110  
 Murteae Veneris sacellum, v. 154  
 murtetum, v. 154  
 murus, v. 143; v. circum, moerus, postici, Saturnii, terreus  
 Musa, ix. 63; Musae, vii. 20, 26, ix. 64  
 musica, ix. 111  
 mussare, vii. 101  
 mustela, ix. 113  
 muti, vii. 101  
 Muti, v. Mucius  
 mutuum, v. 179; mutua muli, vii. 28  
 Myrmecidis opera minuta, ix. 108; obscuram operam Myrmecidis, vii. 1  
 mysteria, vii. 11, 19, 34  
 mystica vada, vii. 19  
 N, cf. M  
 Naevia Porta, v. 163; Naevia nemora, v. 163  
 naevus, F. 13  
 nanus, v. 119;  
 narratio, vi. 51  
 narro, vi. 51  
 narus, vi. 51  
 nascendi initia, v. 15; causa, v. 61; cf. v. 60, 70  
 natare, viii. 74; ix. 71  
 natator, v. 94  
 natura, ix. 37, 38, 58, 62, 63, 70, 72, 76, 78, 94, 101; x. 15, 17, 24, 41 (quadruplex), 51-53, 55, 56, 60, 61, 83, 84, F. 6; natura novenaria, octonaria, ix. 86; natura sermonis, viii. 25; natura verborum, viii. 43, x. 51, 74; naturae verbi, v. 2; naturarum genera, x. 28; v. copulae, gentilicia, infiniti, locus  
 naturalis, v. casus, declinatio, discrimen, genus  
 naviculae ratariae, vii. 23  
 navis longa, vii. 23; nave, F. 18  
 Neapolis (Novapolis), v. 85; vi. 58  
 necatus sum necor necabor, x. 48  
 necessitas, viii. 31  
 nefas, vi. 30, 31  
 nefasti, v. dies

# INDEX

nemus nemora, v. 36; ix. 94; x. 8,  
50; v. Naevia  
neo nes, ix. 109  
Neptunalia, v. 19  
Neptunus, v. 72; vi. 19; v. Salacia  
nequam, x. 79-81  
Nestor, viii. 44; Nestórem Nestóris,  
viii. 72, x. 70; Nestores Nestoras,  
x. 69  
neutrum, viii. 46, 51; ix. 41; x. 8,  
31 (neutra); F. 8 (genus); v. mas,  
simile  
nexus, nexum, vii. 105  
niger nigricolus nigellus, viii. 79  
nihil nihili, ix. 53; nihili nihilum,  
homo nihili (non hili), ix. 54,  
x. 81  
nobiles nobilitas, viii. 15  
Noctiluca, v. 68 (et eius templum);  
vi. 79  
noctua, v. 76  
noctulucus, v. 99  
Nola, Nolani, viii. 56  
nolo, x. 81  
nomen nomina, viii. 13, 14, 40, 45,  
53, 56, 80; ix. 40, 43, 52, 54, 89, 91;  
x. 20, 21, 27, 53, 54, 65, 80; nomen  
an vocabulum, viii. 40; nomen  
commune, ix. 89; nomen Lati-  
num, v. 30, 119; Latina nomina,  
vii. 109; nomina nostra, vi. 2,  
viii. 64, 84; v. deus, dies, Graecus,  
impositicia, Iupiter, mensis,  
muliebre, Persarum, pisces, pro-  
prio, servile, servus, Syriacum,  
tralaticio, translaticium, virile  
nomenclator, v. 94  
nominandi casus, viii. 42; ix. 76,  
77; x. 23, 65; nominandi genus  
declinationis, viii. 52; v. casus  
nominare, vi. 60  
nominativus, x. 23  
nominatus, viii. 45, 52, 63; ix. 69,  
70, 95, 102; x. 18, 20, 21, 30;  
v. exitus, Graecanica, species  
Nonae, vi. 27-29; v. Caprotina,  
Februarius  
nonaginta, ix. 86, 87  
Nonalia sacra, vi. 28  
nongenta, ix. 86, 87  
non hili, v. nihil  
nonussis, v. 169  
nostri, v. 36, 100, 166; vi. 2, 6; vii.  
39, 87, 88; ix. 69; x. 71; nostra

memoria, vi. 40; v. antiqua,  
colonia, consuetudo, deus, no-  
mina, provincia, sacerdotes,  
sacra, verba, vetus, vocabulum  
nothum (genus similitudinis), x.  
69; notha (verba), x. 70; nothae  
declinationes, x. 71  
novalis (ager), v. 39; vi. 59  
nova luna, vi. 28  
Nova Via, v. 43, 164; vi. 24, 59;  
v. infima  
Novapolis, v. Neapolis  
novem, ix. 86, 87  
novenarius, v. natura, numerus  
Novendiales, vi. 26  
Novensides, v. 74  
novicius, vi. 59; novicii servi, viii. 6  
novitas, vi. 59  
novus annus, mensis, sol, vi. 28;  
sub Novis, vi. 59; novius novis-  
simum, vi. 59; novissimum ves-  
per, ix. 73; v. fabulae, nova luna,  
Nova Via, senex, verbum  
nox, vi. 6; x. 14, 41; v. dies, in-  
tempesta, silentium  
Numa, v. Pompilius  
numen, vii. 85  
Numerius (non Numeria), ix. 55  
numerus, ix. 66, 67, 81, 85; x. 65;  
numeri, ix. 65, 84, 87, x. 41, 43;  
numerus novenarius, ix. 86; de-  
narius, v. 170; duodenarius, v.  
34; centenarius, v. 88; numerus  
singularis, v. 169; numerus ver-  
borum, vi. 38, 39, viii. 3; numeri  
antiqui, ix. 86; finiti, x. 83; v.  
actus, decuriae, formula, gradus,  
regula  
nummi, v. 173, 174; ix. 80, 85; x.  
41; v. addici  
nuncupare, vi. 60  
nuncupatae pecuniae, vi. 60  
nuntium, vi. 86  
nuntius, vi. 58  
nuptiae, v. 72; vi. 70; vii. 28, 34;  
x. 66, 67 (non nuptia); v. ignis  
nuptu (=opertione), v. 72  
nuptus, v. 72  
nutus, vii. 85  
nux, v. 102  
Nympha, v. lympa

O exitus, x. 62  
obaeratus, vii. 105



# INDEX

obiurgat, vii. 93  
 obliqui casus, viii. 1, 2, 6, 7, 16, 46, 49, 51, 69, 74; ix. 43, 54, 70, 75-77, 79, 80, 89, 90, 103; x. 22, 44, 50-52, 58, 59; obliquae figurae, x. 53; obliquae declinationes, x. 44; obliqui versus, x. 43  
 oblivia verba, v. 10  
 oblivio, v. 5; vii. 42  
 obscaenum obscenum, vii. 96, 97  
 obscuritas verborum, vi. 35, 40; obscuritates grammaticorum, x. 75  
 obsidium, v. 90  
 occasus (solis), vi. 4, 5; vii. 7, 51  
 ocimum, v. 103  
 ocrea, v. 116  
 October mensis, vi. 21  
 octonaria, v. natura  
 odor olor, vi. 83  
 odora res, vi. 83  
 odorari, vi. 83  
 odoratus, vi. 83  
 offula, v. 110  
 olea, v. 108  
 olet, vi. 83  
 oleum (non olea), ix. 67  
 olitores, v. holitores  
 olitorum, v. Holitorium  
 ollaner, v. olla vera  
 olla vera arbor, vii. 8  
 ollicoqua, v. exta  
 ollus olla, vii. 42; olla centuria, vii. 42; ollus leto datus est, vii. 42  
 olor, v. odor  
 olus olera, v. holus  
 Olympiades, vii. 20  
 Olympus, vii. 20  
 omen, vi. 76; vii. 97  
 omnicarpa, v. 97  
 Opalia, vi. 22  
 Opeconsiva, vi. 21  
 opercula, v. 167  
 operimenta, v. 167  
 Opimia, v. Basilica  
 opinio, v. 8  
 oppidum, v. 8, 141; x. 20; oppidum in circo, v. 153; oppida condere, v. 143; v. antiqua, Graecus  
 Oppius Mons, v. 50  
 Ops, v. 57, 64 (mater), 74; vi. 22; Ops Consiva (et eius sacrarium), vi. 21; v. terra

optandi species, x. 31, 32; in optando, ix. 32  
 optimum, v. bonus  
 optiones, v. 91  
 opulentus, v. 92  
 opus, v. 64  
 oratio, vi. 64, 76; vii. 41; viii. 1 (tripertita), 38, 44; ix. 9, 11, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 45, 46, 48, 56, 112; x. 14, 42, 49, 55, 64, 65, 68, 77 (vocalis), 79; oratio poetica, vi. 97; oratio soluta, vi. 97, vii. 2, 110, x. 70; v. partes, scientia  
 orator, vi. 42, 76; vii. 41; viii. 26; ix. 5, 115  
 orbis, v. 143; orbe, F. 18  
 orchitis, v. 108  
 Orcus, v. 66; vii. 6  
 ordo, x. 67; ordo declinatum, x. 54; ordines transversi et directi (vel directi), x. 22, 23, 43  
 oriens, vi. 4; vii. 7  
 origo, origines verborum, v. 3, 4, 6, 7, 92, 166; vi. 1, 37, 97; vii. 4, 47, 107, 109; viii. 58; origo duplex, vii. 15; origo nominatus, ix. 69; v. Graecus, locus, Lucana, poetica, Sabinus, similitudo  
 Orion, vii. 50  
 ornamentum, vi. 76; ornamenta militaria, vii. 37  
 ornatus (muliebris), v. 129, cf. v. 167  
 oro, vi. 76; v. causam  
 ortus, v. hortus  
 ortus (solis), vi. 6; vii. 83; (Luciferi), vii. 76  
 os exceptum, v. 23; ossa, v. Galli  
 Osce, v. 131, F. 5. 8  
 Osci, vii. 29, 54; Osca lingua, vii. 28; Oscus Osce, F. 5. 8  
 oscines, vi. 76  
 osculum, vi. 76  
 osmen (= omen), vi. 76; vii. 97  
 ostrea, v. 77  
 ovile, vii. 18, (non ovarium) 54; ovilia, ix. 50  
 ovillum pecus, v. 99  
 ovis, v. 96; viii. 46, 54; ix. 76 (non ovis), 113; ovis ovi, viii. 34; ovi ove, viii. 66; oves ovium, viii. 70, ix. 26; v. pecuariae  
 ovum, v. 112  
 oxo, F. 24



# INDEX

- pa (= patrem), vii. 27  
 pabulum, viii. 51  
 Paganalia, vi. 24  
 paganicae (feriae), vi. 26  
 pagus, vi. 26; *v. Succusanus*  
 pala, v. 134  
 Palanto, v. 53  
 Palatina tribus, v. 56; regio, v. 45;  
     Palatini, v. 53, 54; Palatinum, *v.*  
     antiqua  
 Palatium, v. 21, 53, 68 (Bal-), 164  
 Palatua diva, vii. 45  
 Palatualis flamen, vii. 45  
 Pales, v. 74; vi. 15  
 Palilia, vi. 15  
 palla, v. 131  
 Pallantes, v. 53  
 pallium, v. 133, 167; viii. 28; ix. 48  
 palma, v. 62  
 palpetras, non palpebras, F. 23  
 Paluda, vii. 37  
 paludamenta, vii. 37  
 paludatus, vii. 37  
 palus, v. 26  
 panarium, v. 105  
 Pandana Porta, v. 42  
 pandura, viii. 61  
 panificium, v. 105  
 panis, v. 105; panis pastillus pas-  
     tillum, F. 10  
 pannus, v. 114  
 panther, v. 100; panthera, v. 100,  
     (non pantherus) ix. 55, F. 3;  
     pantherae, vii. 40  
 Pantheris, v. 100  
 panuvellum, v. 114  
 Pappus, vii. 29, 96  
 parapecthia, v. 133  
 Parcae, vi. 52  
 Parentalia, vi. 23  
 parentant, vi. 23; parentare, vi.  
     13, 34  
 parentum parentium, viii. 66  
 paries, ix. 41  
 Paris, vii. 82; viii. 80; Paris Pari,  
     viii. 34  
 parma, v. 115  
 Parma (urbs), viii. 56  
 Parmenses (non Parmani), viii. 56  
 paro paretur parator, x. 32; paro  
     paravi, F. 5. 6  
 partes animae, ix. 30; partes ora-  
     tionis, viii. 11, 38, 44, 53, x. 7,  
     *cf. vi. 36, viii. 48, ix. 31, x. 17;*  
     *v. casuale, ex quadam, scaena,*  
     *templum, urbs*  
 participalia, x. 34  
 participia, viii. 58; ix. 110  
 patella, v. 120  
 patena, v. 120  
 pater, v. 65; x. 41, 59; pater  
     patres, viii. 48; pater familias,  
     patres familias familiarum, viii.  
     73; patres (=senatores), vi. 91;  
     *v. Dis, Falacer*  
 paterae, v. 122  
 patiendi, *v. faciendi*  
 patricius (casus), viii. 66, 67; ix. 54,  
     76, 85; *cf. viii. 16*  
 patrius casus, F. 17  
 Patulcium, vii. 26  
 pauper, v. 92; pauper (sed non  
     paupera) pauperrumus pauper-  
     rima, viii. 77; pauper pauperior,  
     F. 31 a  
 pavet, vi. 48  
 pavo, v. 75  
 pavor, vi. 48  
 pecten, v. 129  
 pectere, vi. 96  
 pectunculi, v. 77  
 peculatus, v. 95  
 peculiariae oves, v. 95  
 peculium, v. 95  
 pecunia, v. 92, 95, 175, 177, 180,  
     181; vi. 65, 70; pecunia debita,  
     vii. 105; pecuniae signatae voca-  
     bula, v. 169; *v. nuncupatae*  
 pecuniosus, v. 92; viii. 15, 18  
 pecus (pecoris), v. 80, 95, 110; vii.  
     14; ix. 74; pecudem, v. 95;  
     pecundis caro, v. 109; pecus ovil-  
     lum, v. 99; *v. ago*  
 pedem posuisse, v. 96  
 pedica, v. 96  
 pedisequus, v. 96  
 peius, *v. malum*  
 pelagus sermonis, ix. 33  
 Peles, x. 69  
 Pelium, vii. 33  
 pellesuina, viii. 55  
 pellexit, vi. 94  
 pelliaria taberna non dicitur, viii. 55  
 pellicula, vii. 84  
 peloris, v. 77  
 pelvis, v. 119  
 penaria, v. 162  
 Penates, *v. deus*

# INDEX

pensio prima, secunda, etc., v. 183  
 Percelnus Percelna, viii. 81  
 percubuit, ix. 49  
 percutio percussi percutiam, ix. 98  
 perdnellis, v. 3; vii. 49  
 peregrinus, v. 3; peregrinus ager, v. 33; peregrina vocabula, v. 77, 100, 103, 167  
 perfectum, ix. 100, 101; x. 48; perfecti (verba), ix. 96, 101, x. 33, 48; perfecta, ix. 97, 99, x. 48; perfectae res, ix. 32, 96; v. analogia, similitudo  
 Pergama, vi. 15; Pergamum, viii. 56  
 Pergamenus (non Pergamus -a), viii. 56  
 pergendo (= progrediendo), v. 33  
 periacuit, ix. 49  
 peripetasmata, v. 168  
 peristromata, v. 168  
 perna, v. 110  
 perorat, vi. 76  
 Perpenna, viii. 41, 81 (non Perpennus), ix. 41; x. 27; Marcus Perpenna, viii. 81  
 Persarum nomina, viii. 64  
 persedit, ix. 49  
 perseverantia, v. 2  
 persibus, vii. 107  
 personae, verbi, viii. 20 (qui loqueretur, ad quem, de quo); ix. 32, 95, 100-102, 108, 109; x. 31, 32; v. copulae, secunda  
 perstitit, ix. 49  
 pertinacia, v. 2  
 pervade, v. polum  
 pes, v. 95; pes lecti ac betae, vi. 55; pes magnus, v. 95; v. pedem  
 pessimum, v. malus  
 phalera -am, x. 74  
 phancas, v. zancas  
 Phanion, F. 38  
 Philippi caput, ix. 79  
 Philolacho, ix. 54  
 Philomedēs -dēs, viii. 68; ix. 91  
 philosophia, v. 8  
 Phoenice, v. 31  
 Phoenicum, v. Poenicum  
 Phryx Phryge Phryges, ix. 44  
 physici, v. 69; x. 55  
 piacularis hostia, vi. 30  
 piaculum, vi. 29, 53

pila terrae, vii. 17; pila aequa, vii. 19  
 pilani, v. 89  
 pili in corpore, vi. 45  
 pilum, v. 116, 138  
 pingo pingis, x. 31; pingo pinxi, F. 5. 6  
 pinnae, v. 142  
 pinus, v. 102  
 pipatus pullorum, vii. 103  
 Pipleides, vii. 20  
 pipulo, vii. 103  
 Piscarium Forum, v. 146  
 pisces, viii. 61; ix. 28, 113; piscium nomina, vii. 47; piscium vocabula, v. 77  
 piseiceps non dicitur, viii. 61  
 piscina (non dicuntur piscinula piscinilla), ix. 74  
 pistor pistori, x. 69  
 pistrinum pistrina, v. 138; pistrinum pistrilla, F. 10  
 pistrinx, v. 138  
 placenta, v. 107  
 platanus platani, ix. 80  
 plastrum, v. 140  
 Plautius Plauti, viii. 36  
 Plautus Plauti, viii. 36  
 plebs, v. tribuni  
 pluit, ix. 104  
 plumbea, ix. 66  
 plumbum (non plumba), ix. 66  
 plura, ix. 32; x. 31  
 plusima, vii. 27  
 pocillum, ix. 66  
 poculum, vi. 84; viii. 31; pocula, v. 122  
 poema non poematum, F. 21; poemata, vii. 2; poematorum, F. 21; poematis, vii. 2, 36, viii. 14, F. 21; poematibus, vii. 34  
 poena, v. 177  
 Poeni, v. 113, 182  
 Poenicum, v. 113; Poenicum vocabula, viii. 65  
 poeta poetae, v. 22, 88; vi. 52, 58, 67, 77, 83; vii. 36, 110; ix. 5, 17, 65, 78, 115; x. 35, 42, 70, 73, 74; vocabula apud poetas, v. 1; vocabula a poetis comprehensa, v. 10; vocabula poetarum, vii. 1; poetarum verba, v. 7, 9; verba a poetis posita, vii. 5; verba apud poetas, vii. 107; cf. poetica, vetus

# INDEX

- Poetelius lucus, v. 50; C. Poetelius Libo Visolus dictator, vii. 105  
 poetica verba, v. 9; vii. 3; poetica analogia, x. 74; de poeticis verborum originibus, vi. 97; lege poetica, vii. 18  
 poetice, vii. 2  
 polluctum, vi. 54  
 Pollux, v. 58, 73; Polluces, v. 73  
 polus, vii. 14; ix. 24; pervade polum, vii. 14  
 Polybadisce, vi. 73  
 polypus, v. 78  
 pom (= potissimum), vii. 26  
 poma, ix. 93, *cf.* v. 108  
 pomerium, v. 143  
 Pomona, vii. 45  
 Pomonalis flamen, vii. 45  
 Pompilius (Numa), v. 157; vii. 45; Pompili regnum, vii. 3; Pompilio rege, v. 165  
 pondera, v. mensura  
 pons, v. 4, 83; ponte, F. 18; Pons Sublicius, v. 83, vii. 44  
 pontifex, v. 180; vi. 61; pontifices, vi. 26, 27, 54; pontufices, v. 83, vi. 61  
 Poplifugia, vi. 18  
 populus, v. 1, 35; viii. 6; ix. 5, 6, 18, 114; x. 16, 74; v. illicere, Latinus, magister, rex, Romanus  
 porca, v. 39  
 porcus, v. 97  
 porrecta, v. exta  
 porta, v. 142; v. Ianualis, Lavernalis, Mucionis, Naevia, Pandana, Rauduscula, Romanula, Saturnia, Tusculanus  
 Portunalia, vi. 19  
 Portunium, v. 146  
 Portunus (et eius aedes), vi. 19  
 portus, v. Tiberinus  
 pos, v. 4; potes, v. 58; v. pons  
 posca, v. 122  
 positivus, F. 31 b  
 posteriora (vocabula et verba), viii. 12  
 postici muri, v. 42  
 postilionem postulare, v. 148  
 postmoerium, v. 143  
 Postumus, ix. 66; Postuma, ix. 61  
 potatio, v. 122; vi. 84  
 potens, v. 4  
 potio, v. 122; vi. 84  
 poto, vi. 84; poto potus sum, F. 5. 7  
 Potoni filia, vii. 28  
 praebia, vii. 107  
 praeco, v. 15, 160; vi. 86, 87, 89, 91, 95; vii. 42  
 praeda, v. 178; viii. 19  
 praedium, viii. 48; praedium -ii -io, viii. 63; praedia, v. 40, vi. 74, viii. 48  
 praefica, vii. 70  
 praelucidum, vii. 108  
 praemium, v. 178  
 Praeneste, v. 32; vi. 4  
 Praenestinus (ager), v. 32  
 praenomina, ix. 60  
 praes, vi. 74; praedes, v. 40  
 praesens, viii. 20, 58; ix. 102, 104  
 praesidium, v. 90  
 praestigiator, v. 94  
 praeteritum, viii. 20, 58; ix. 104  
 praetor, v. 80, 87; vi. 5, 30, 89, 91, *cf.* 93; viii. 72 (-tōris -tōrem); x. 70 (-torem); praetores, vi. 29, 53, 87, 91; praetor -tori, x. 28; praetor in Comitio supremam pronuntiat, vi. 5; praetor urbanus, vi. 54; *cf.* pretor  
 praetorium ius, vi. 71  
 praeverbia, vi. 38, 82  
 prandeo pransus sum, F. 5. 7  
 prata, v. 40  
 pretium, v. 177  
 pretor (rusticus), vii. 96  
 Priamidae, viii. 19  
 Priamus Priamo, viii. 3, 34  
 prima pars casualis, v. casuale  
 primigenia verba, vi. 36, 37  
 primo luci, vi. 92  
 primo mane, v. mane  
 principale genus, F. 9  
 principes, v. 89; v. deus  
 principium, x. 56, 60, 67; principia, vi. 38; x. 56; principium analogiae, x. 61; principia verborum, vi. 37, 39, viii. 5, ix. 99; principia (declinationum), x. 11; principia mundi, x. 55; v. caelum; *cf.* initia  
 priora (vocabula et verba), viii. 12  
 priscum vocabulum, vii. 26; prisca consuetudo, x. 70; Prisci Latini, vii. 28; priscae declinationes, x. 71; prisca nomina, ix. 22; prisca, vii. 2

# INDEX

pro (=ante), vi. 58  
 probus probi, F. 5. 6; probus  
   probe, F. 5. 8  
 procare, vii. 80  
 procedere, vii. 81; processit, vi. 38  
 procures, F. 30 a, F. 30 b  
 prodire, vii. 81  
 prodixit diem, vi. 61  
 productio syllabarum (*vel* littera-  
   rum), v. 6; ix. 104  
 profanatum, vi. 54  
 profanum, vi. 54  
 profata, F. 28. 2  
 professi, vi. 55  
 Progne, v. 76  
 proiecta, *v.* porrecta  
 prolabitur, vi. 47  
 prolocutus, vi. 56  
 proloquium proloquia, F. 28. 2, 6,  
   7, 8  
 prolubium, F. 4  
 proludit, vi. 58  
 Prometheus, v. 31  
 promisee, F. 25  
 pronomen, viii. 45; ix. 94  
 pronuntiare, vi. 42, 58  
 Propontis, vii. 21  
 proportione *vel* pro portione, v.  
   170, 181; viii. 50, 68, 78, 80, 82;  
   ix. 27, 29, 30, 33, 48, 61, 62, 83,  
   103, 110; x. 2, 9, 36, 37, 41, 42,  
   47, 51, 65, 66, 68; proportionem,  
   viii. 57; *cf.* ratio  
 propositio, vi. 63, 76; *v.* putari  
 proprio nomine, vi. 55, 78  
 propter dextram sinistra, propter  
   sinistram dextra, x. 59  
 prosapia, vii. 71  
 proscaenium, vi. 58  
 prosectum, v. 110  
 proserpere, v. 68  
 Proserpina, v. 68  
 prosicium, v. 110  
 prosus et rusus, x. 52  
 protinam, vii. 107  
 Protogenes, ix. 12  
 proversus, vii. 81  
 providere, vi. 96  
 provincia nostra, v. 16  
 provocabula, viii. 45  
 proximus a Flora clivus, v. 158  
 prudens, viii. 15, 17  
 psalterium, viii. 61  
 publici servi, *v.* libertini

Publicius Clivos, v. 158; Publicii  
 aediles, v. 158  
 publicus, *v.* honor  
 Publius, *v.* Scipio  
 puer, vii. 28; viii. 41; x. 4; puer  
   puella, viii. 25, ix. 29; pueri, vi.  
   56, ix. 10, 11, 15, 16  
 puera, F. 37  
 pugil, v. 94; pugiles, viii. 15  
 pugnatur pugnator, x. 32; *v.* vol-  
   sillis  
 pulli, ix. 93; *v.* pipatus  
 Pullius Clivus, v. 158; Pullius  
   viocurus, v. 158  
 pulmentarium, v. 108  
 pulmentum, v. 108  
 puls, v. 105, 107, 108, 127  
 pulvinar, v. 167  
 pulvini, ix. 48  
 pungo pupugi pungam, ix. 99; x.  
   48; pango pupugi, F. 5. 6; pun-  
   gebam pungo pungam, pupuge-  
   ram pupugi pupugero, ix. 99  
 Punicum bellum, v. 159; Punicum  
   malum, vii. 91  
 puppis puppes, viii. 66  
 purgamentum, *v.* februm  
 purgare (familiam), v. 23  
 purpura, v. 113  
 pusus pusa, vii. 28  
 putari, propositio putandi, vi. 63  
 putator, vi. 63  
 Puteoli, v. 25; Puteolis, ix. 69  
 putere, vi. 96  
 puteus, v. 25; vi. 84; *v.* corona  
 puticuli, v. 25  
 putidus, v. 25  
 putiluci, v. 25  
 putor, v. 25  
 putum, vi. 63  
 Pyrrhi bellum, vii. 39  
 Pythagoras (artifex), v. 31  
 Pythonos tumulus, vii. 17  
 quadraginta, x. 43  
 quadrans, v. 44, 171, 172, 174  
 quadrigae, viii. 55; x. 24, 67; quad-  
   riga, x. 66; *v.* agitantur, initia  
 quadringenti, x. 43  
 quadrini, viii. 55  
 quadripartitio, v. 11; vii. 5; *cf.* v.  
   6, 12, viii. 50, ix. 31, x. 49  
 quadruplex fons, x. 22; natura, x.  
   41; analogia, x. 47, 48

# INDEX

quadrupes, v. 34, 79; quadripedem -des, vii. 39  
 quaerere, vi. 79  
 quaesitores, v. 81  
 questio, vi. 79  
 quaestor, vi. 79, 90; viii. 72 (-toris -torem), x. 70 (-torem); quaesitores, v. 81, vi. 90; v. Septimius, Sergius  
 quando rex comitiavit fas, dies, vi. 31  
 quando stercurum delatum fas, dies, vi. 32  
 Quarta, ix. 60  
 quarta chorda citharae, x. 46  
 quarticeps, v. 50, 52  
 quartus dies morbi, x. 46  
 quattuor, ix. 64, 82; x. 43, 45, 49, 66  
 querquedula, v. 79  
 Querquetulanum, v. Lares  
 qui, v. quis  
 quinaril, v. 173  
 Quinctius, vi. 2; v. Quintus  
 quindecimviri, vii. 88  
 Quinquatrus, vi. 14; minusculae, vi. 17  
 quintanae (Nonae), vi. 27  
 quinticeps, v. 50, 52, 54  
 Quintilis, vi. 34  
 Quintius Trogus, T., vi. 90, 92  
 Quintus, ix. 60; Quintus-to, x. 51; v. Mucius  
 quintus -ti -to -tum -te, viii. 63  
 Quirinalia, vi. 13  
 Quirinalis collis, v. 51, 52; flamen, vii. 45  
 Quirinus, v. 73, 74; vi. 13; Quirini aedes, v. 52; Quirini fanum, v. 51  
 quiritare, vi. 68  
 Quirites, v. 51, 73; vi. 68, 86; omnes Quirites, vi. 88  
 quirquir, vii. 8  
 quis quae, viii. 45; x. 18, 30; quis quous quae quaius, quis quoi qua quae, quem quis quos ques, viii. 50; qui quis quibus, viii. 72; qui homines, oportuit ques, viii. 50; deae bonae quae, dea bona qua, viii. 50  
 quod bonum fortunatum felix salutareque siet, vi. 86  
 R exclusum, v. 133; R extrito, vii. 27; R et D, vi. 4; cf. S

radix, v. 103; radices (nominum et verborum), v. 74, 93, 123, vi. 37, vii. 4, 28, 35, viii. 53; cf. v. 13  
 Ramnenses, v. 55; Ramnes, v. 55, 81, 89, 91  
 rana, v. 78; rana ranunculus, F. 10  
 rapa, v. 108  
 rape rapito, x. 31  
 rarus raro rarer, sed non rare, F. 5. 8  
 rastelli, rastri, v. 136  
 ratariae naviculae, vii. 23  
 ratio, vi. 39, 63; viii. 57, 67, 72, 79, 83; ix. 2, 6, 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, etc.; x. 1-3, 15, 36, 37, 41, 43, 82, etc.; ratio analogiae, x. 54; ratio casuum, x. 14; ratio directae, transversae, x. 43  
 ratis, vii. 23  
 ratiti quadrantis, v. 44  
 raudus, aes, v. 163  
 Rauduscula (Porta), v. 163  
 raudusculum, v. 163  
 Reatinus ab Reate, viii. 83; ager Reatinus, v. 53; Reatinum, vi. 5  
 recentes (declinationes), x. 71  
 recessit, vi. 38  
 reciproca, vii. 80  
 reciprocare, vii. 80  
 recordari, vi. 46  
 rectus casus, v. 4; vii. 33; viii. 1, 4, 6, 7, 16, 36, 42, 46, 49, 51, 53, 68, 69, 74; ix. 43, 50, 54, 70, 71, 75, 76, 85, 90, 102, 103; x. 8, 22, 44, 50-52, 58-60; v. casus, nominandi  
 recum, vii. 26  
 redux, ix. 78  
 regia, vi. 12, 21  
 Regina, v. Iuno  
 regio regiones (Romae), v. 45-54; v. caelum, Collina, Esquilina, Palatina, Suburana  
 regula, F. 20; regula numerorum, ix. 86  
 reliquum, v. 175  
 reloqui, vi. 57  
 reminisci, vi. 44  
 Remus, v. 54; viii. 45; v. Romulus  
 reno (Gall.), v. 167  
 repotia, vi. 84  
 res, v. animalis, creperae, discrimen, fatales, genus, homo, initia  
 respicio, vi. 82

# INDEX

respondendi, x. 31, 32; (species), x. 31, 32  
 respondet, vi. 69; respondere, vi. 72; respondere ad spontem, vi. 72; *v.* species  
 restibilis ager, v. 39  
 restipulari, v. 182  
 restis restes, viii. 66  
 rete, v. 130  
 reticulum, v. 130  
 reus, vi. 90; reus reei, viii. 70  
 rex regi, vi. 12, 13, 28, 31; x. 47;  
 ad regem conveniebat populus,  
 vi. 28; ferias rex edicit populo,  
 vi. 28; *v.* Attalus, Aventinus,  
 Demetrius, Hostilius, initia,  
 Latinus, Pompilius, quando, re-  
 cum, Romulus, Tatinus, Tiberinus,  
 Tullius  
 Rhea, v. 144  
 Rhodius ab Rhodo, viii. 81  
 rica, v. 130  
 ricinium, v. 132, 133  
 Ripaei montes, vii. 71  
 rite, vii. 88  
 ritu, vii. 88; *v.* Alcyonis, Etrusco,  
 Graecus, Romanus  
 Robigalia, vi. 16  
 Robigo, vi. 16  
 rogandi (species), x. 31, 32  
 Roma, v. 33, 41, 45, 51, 56, 74, 101,  
 143, 144, 157, 164; vi. 15-17, 32;  
 vii. 10; viii. 18, 56, 83; ix. 34; x.  
 15, 16, 20; Roma non Romula,  
 viii. 80, ix. 50; Romae-am-a, x. 15  
 Romanula Porta, v. 164; vi. 24  
 Romanus, viii. 18, 83; x. 16;  
 Romanus ager, v. 33, 55, 123;  
 Romanus populus, vi. 86; Romano  
 ritu, v. 130, vii. 88; Romani, vi.  
 25, vii. 3, viii. 56 (non Ro-  
 menses), 83; Romanorum liberti,  
 viii. 83; Romana stirps, v. 144  
 Romilia tribus, v. 56  
 Romulus, v. 9, 33, 46, 54, 55, 144,  
 149; viii. 18, 45, 80; ix. 34, 50;  
 x. 15; Romulo-i-um, ix. 34;  
 Romulus et Remus, v. 54; aedes  
 Romuli, v. 54  
 Romus, *v.* Romulus, v. 33  
 rorarii, vii. 58  
 rosa, v. 103  
 Rostra, v. 155; vi. 91  
 rosus, *v.* rusus

rudendum sibilus, v. 7  
 rudet, vii. 103  
 rufae (mulieres), vii. 83  
 ruminalis ficus, v. 54  
 runcina, vi. 96  
 runcinare, vi. 96  
 ruo ruis, ix. 109  
 rura, v. 40; rure, (loc.) F. 19, (abl.)  
 F. 26  
 rustici, v. 177; vi. 68; vii. 73, 84,  
 96; rustica instrumenta, v. 134;  
*v.* pretor, Vinalia  
 rusus, *v.* prosus  
 ruta, v. 103  
 ruta caesa, ix. 104  
 rutilare, vii. 83  
 rutili rutillae, vii. 83  
 rutrum, v. 134  
 rutunda stagna, v. 26

S: R, vii. 26; S demptum, ix. 44;  
 S detritum, v. 136; S extritum,  
 vii. 97; *v.* C, G, L  
 Sabine, v. 159  
 Sabinus (ager), v. 123; Sabina  
 lingua, v. 66, cf. 74; origo Sabina,  
 vii. 28; Sabinum bellum, v. 149;  
 Sabinum vocabulum, v. 107;  
 Sabini cives, v. 159; Sabini, v.  
 32, 41, 68, 73, 74, 97, 107, vi. 5,  
 13, 28, vii. 29, 46, 77; Sabinae  
 virgines, vi. 20; fana Sabina, vi.  
 57; *v.* Curtius, dies  
 sacellum, v. 152; *v.* Argei, Iupiter,  
 Lares, Murtea, Strenia, Vela-  
 brum, Volupia; aliquot sacra et  
 sacella, vii. 84  
 sacer, vii. 10; *v.* dies, sacra, vas  
 sacerdos, sacerdotes, v. 83; vi. 16,  
 20, 21, 23 (nostri), 24; vii. 44; *v.*  
 Liber  
 sacerdotulae, v. 130  
 sacra nostra, vi. 13; *v.* Argei,  
 Bacchus, carnem, Nonalia, sacel-  
 lum, tubae, tubicines  
 Sacra Via, v. 47, 152; *v.* caput  
 sacrae aedes, vii. 10  
 sacramentum, v. 180  
 sacraria, *v.* Argei, Ops Consiva  
 sacrificia, v. 98, 124; *v.* Argei  
 sacrificio sacrificor, sacrificabo, sa-  
 crificaturus aut sacrificatus sum,  
 ix. 105; in sacrificando deis v.  
 122

# INDEX

- saepius, *v.* semel  
 sagum (Gall.), *v.* 167  
 sal, *v.* mola  
 Salacia Neptuni, *v.* 72  
 Salii, *v.* 85; *v.* 49  
 salinae, viii. 48  
 sallere, *v.* 110  
 salsum salsius salsissimum, viii. 75  
 saltus, *v.* 36  
 Salus, *v.* 74; aedes Salutis, *v.* 52  
 Salutaris collis, *v.* 52; salutare, *v.*  
     quod bonum  
 saluator, viii. 57  
 saluto salutabam salutabo, viii. 20  
 Samnites, *v.* 142; vii. 29  
 Samnium, *v.* 29  
 Samothracae, *v.* 58; dii, *v.* 58;  
     Samothracum initia, *v.* 58  
 Samothracia, *v.* 58; Samothreae,  
     vii. 34  
 sanctum sancta, vii. 10, 11  
 Sancus, *v.* 66  
 saperda, vii. 47  
 sapiens sapientior sapientissimus  
     -ma, viii. 78  
 sapio sapivi et sapii, F. 35  
 sarculum, *v.* 134  
 sardare, vii. 108  
 sartum, vi. 64  
 satio, vi. 26; sationes, ix. 27  
 Saturnalia, *v.* 64; vi. 22  
 Saturnia (antiquum oppidum), *v.*  
     42; Saturnia Porta, *v.* 42; Satur-  
     nia terra, *v.* 42, 45  
 Saturnii muri, *v.* 42; Saturnii ver-  
     sus, vii. 36  
 Saturnius mons, *v.* 42  
 Saturnus, *v.* 57, 64, 74; vi. 22;  
     Saturni aedes, *v.* 42, 183; Saturni  
     fanum, *v.* 42; *v.* Lua  
 satus, *v.* 37  
 saxum, *v.* Tarpeius  
 scabellum, *v.* 168  
 scaena scena, vii. 96; *x.* 27; partes  
     scaenae, ix. 34; *v.* corollae  
 scaenici, vi. 76; scaenici poetae, ix.  
     17  
 sceptrum, *v.* sceptrum  
 scaeva, vii. 97; scaeva avi, vii. 97;  
     bonae scaevae causa, vii. 97  
 Scaevola, vii. 97  
 scalae, ix. 63, 68, 69 (non scala), *x.*  
     54; scalae -is -as, *x.* 54; scala  
     -am, *x.* 73  
 scalpere, *vi.* 96  
 scamnum, *v.* 168  
 scauripeda, vii. 65  
 Sceleratus Vicus, *v.* 159  
 scena, *v.* scaena  
 scenici, *v.* scaenici  
 sceptrum, vii. 96  
 schoenicolae, vii. 64  
 scientia, *v.* 8; scientiam orationis,  
     ix. 112  
 Scipio, P., vii. 31; ix. 71  
 Scipionarii gladiatores a Scipione  
     (potius quam Scipionini), ix. 72  
 scirpeis, vii. 44  
 scobina, vii. 68  
 scopae, viii. 7, 8; *x.* 24  
 scortari, vii. 84  
 scorteum scortea, vii. 84  
 scortum, vii. 84  
 scratiae, vii. 65  
 scribae, *vi.* 87  
 scribo, *vi.* 37; viii. 12, 25, 44 (scribo  
     scribens); ix. 102; *x.* 33; scribone  
     scribisne, *x.* 31  
 scriptito, *x.* 33  
 scriptor, viii. 57; scriptores, ix. 111  
 scrupaea, vii. 6, 65  
 scrupipedae, vii. 65  
 scutum, *v.* 115; viii. 45  
 se (=dimidium), *v.* 171  
 secessio, *v.* Crustumerina  
 seclum, *vi.* 11; seculum, *v.* 5  
 seculae, *v.* 137  
 Secunda, ix. 60  
 secunda persona, ix. 108  
 sedeo, *vi.* 37; sedetur, *vi.* 1  
 sedes, *v.* 128  
 sedile, *v.* 128; (non sediculum),  
     viii. 54  
 seditantes (non dicitur), viii. 60  
 sedulitas Muci et Bruti, *v.* 5  
 seges, *v.* 37; vi. 16; ix. 28  
 segestria, *v.* 166  
 selibra, *v.* 171  
 sellae, *v.* 128  
 semel et saepius, *vi.* 75; *x.* 33  
 semen, *v.* 37  
 sementis, *vi.* 26; sementes, *v.* 37  
 sementivae feriae, *vi.* 26  
 seminaria, *v.* 37  
 semis, *v.* 171, 173, 174; *x.* 38  
 semis tertius, etc., *v.* 173  
 semita, *v.* 35  
 semodius, *v.* 171



# INDEX

semuncia, v. 171  
 senaculum, v. 156  
 senatus, F. 5. 9; senatus senatus  
 senatus, F. 17  
 senecta, v. 5  
 senescendi homines, vi. 11  
 senex, viii. 25, 41; x. 4; F. 31 a,  
 F. 31 b; senes nimium novum  
 verbum vitabant, vi. 59  
 senior, x. 4, F. 31 a, F. 31 b  
 sentior nemo dicit, F. 5. 9  
 septem chordae citharae, x. 46  
 septem montes, vi. 24  
 septem stellae triones, vii. 74; cf.  
 circulus  
 Septembres Kalendae, vi. 20  
 septemtrio, vii. 7; v. circulus  
 septimanae (Nonae), vi. 27  
 Septimatus, vi. 14  
 Septimontium, v. 41; vi. 14  
 Septimius quaestor, v. 1; vii. 109  
 septimus dies morbi, x. 46  
 septunx, v. 171  
 sepulcrum, v. Acca, gleba, Tiber-  
 inus; ad sepulcrum ferunt fron-  
 dem et flores, vii. 24  
 sera, vii. 108  
 Serapis, v. 57  
 serare, vii. 108  
 Sergius, M', M' f. quaestor, vi. 90  
 series, ix. 97, 100; series casuum,  
 ix. 77; series perfecti, ix. 100;  
 series vocabuli, x. 82  
 sermo, vi. 63; viii. 25, 37; ix. 1, 19,  
 107; sermones Latini, viii. 3, 30;  
 v. natura, pelagus  
 sero seris, x. 31; seriturne sere-  
 turne, x. 32  
 serpens, v. 68  
 serperastra, ix. 11  
 serpere, v. 68  
 serpyllum, v. 103  
 sarta, vi. 64  
 servile nomen, viii. 10; v. deus  
 Servius, v. Tullius  
 servus, viii. 10; servus serve, x. 51;  
 servorum nomina, viii. 21, 83,  
 ix. 22, cf. x. 84; liberorum servi  
 nomina, ix. 22, 55, 59; v. fana,  
 novicius, publici, societas  
 sesquisenex, vii. 28  
 sessio, viii. 54  
 sestertius, v. 173  
 sex, x. 49

Sexatrus, vi. 14  
 sextans, v. 171, 172  
 sexticeps, v. 50, 52, 54  
 sextula, v. 171  
 Sextus, ix. 60; v. Aelius  
 sextus casus, qui est proprius  
 Latinus, x. 62; cf. viii. 16  
 sexus, viii. 46  
 sibilus, v. rudentum  
 Sicilia, vii. 86  
 Siculi, v. 101, 120, 173, 175, 179  
 sidera, vii. 14  
 significatio, ix. 40; cf. vii. 1  
 signum candens, vii. 14; signa, vii.  
 14, 50, 73 (in caelo), 74, ix. 24,  
 78, x. 46 (morbi), 64; v. Ianus  
 silentium noctis, vi. 7  
 siliquastrum, v. 128  
 silurus, vii. 47  
 simbella, v. 174; x. 38  
 simile similia, viii. 34, etc.; ix. 92,  
 etc.; x. 1, etc.; simile dissimile  
 nentrum, x. 5  
 simillimi, v. gemini  
 similitudo, viii. 25, 28, 29, 31, 37,  
 39, etc.; ix. 1, 26, 46, 53, etc.;  
 x. 1, 72, etc.; similitudo perfecta,  
 x. 12; similitudo declinationis,  
 x. 76, 77; declinationum, viii. 24;  
 verbi, x. 76; vocis vel sonitus,  
 vi. 45, 52, 67, 75, 84, etc.; simili-  
 tudo confusa in verbis temporalibus,  
 ix. 108; similitudo verborum,  
 ix. 1; similitudinum forma, viii.  
 24; genera, x. 9, 13, 69; origo, x.  
 11, 13; ratio, ix. 8, x. 11; species,  
 x. 13; v. adventicium, animan-  
 tium voces, nothum, vernaculum  
 similia, ix. 92, etc.  
 similixulae, v. 107  
 simplicia (verba), vi. 37; viii. 61;  
 ix. 97; simplices analogiae, x. 68;  
 res, x. 24  
 simpuium, v. 124  
 sine sponte sua, vi. 72  
 singularis -re -res -ria, vii. 33; viii.  
 60, 66; ix. 50, 60, 63-65, 68, 69,  
 80-82, 86, 87; x. 28, 33, 36, 54,  
 56, 57-60, 62, 65, 83; singularis  
 natura, x. 83; res, x. 66; voca-  
 buli series, x. 82; singulares  
 figurae, x. 58; casus, x. 59, 60;  
 singularia solum, viii. 48, ix. 63;  
 singulare verbum, ix. 53; singu-

# INDEX

- lare vocabulum, ix. 57, 69; *v.*  
gradus  
singuli (homines), ix. 5, 6, 18, 114,  
115; x. 74; singula, ix. 32  
sinistra, *v.* auspiciū, propter  
sinum, v. 123; ix. 21  
sirpando (=alligando), v. 137; sir-  
patur, v. 139  
sirpata dolia, v. 137  
sirpea, v. 139  
sirpices, v. 136  
sirpiculae, v. 137  
siser, viii. 48  
sisto, F. 36  
sisymbrium, v. 103  
siti, F. 18  
socer soceri, ix. 91; socer socerum,  
x. 28; socer socrus soceros so-  
crus, x. 82  
societas verborum, v. 13; vi. 40;  
societatum servi, viii. 83  
sodalis et sodalitas, x. 39; Sodales,  
*v.* Titii  
Sol, v. 68 (=Apollo), 74; ix. 24, 25;  
de sole, v. 59; solis motus, vi. 4,  
8; *v.* novus, occasus  
sola terrae, v. 22  
solarium, vi. 4  
solea, ix. 113  
soleo solitus sum solui, ix. 107  
solium, v. 128  
solstitium, vi. 8; ix. 24, 25; *cf.* cir-  
culus  
solu solum, vi. 2  
soluta, *v.* oratio  
solvunt (=luunt), v. 137; *v.* luo,  
trutina  
sonant (arma), vi. 67  
sonitus, vi. 84; *v.* similitudo  
sonus vocis, vi. 84  
sorbeo, vi. 84  
sors, v. 183; vi. 65; sortes, vi. 65,  
vii. 48  
sortilegi, vi. 65  
species, vi. 36; viii. 57; x. 13, 18,  
79; species animalium, x. 4;  
nominatus, x. 21; usuis, x. 73;  
declinatum (imperandi, optandi,  
personarum, respondendi, ro-  
gandi, temporalis), x. 31-33, *cf.*  
ix. 32; *v.* declinatus  
specillum, vi. 82  
specio, vi. 82; x. 18, 21, 79; specere,  
v. 129, vi. 82, *v.* avis  
spectare, vi. 82  
spectio, vi. 82  
specula, vi. 82  
speculator, vi. 82  
speculor, vi. 82  
speculum, v. 129; vi. 82  
sperat, vi. 73; sperata, vi. 73  
spes, vi. 73; *cf.* v. 37  
spica, vi. 45; spicae, v. 37  
spiceret, vii. 12  
spondere, vi. 69-72  
sponsa, vi. 69, 70  
sponsalis, vi. 70  
sponsio, vi. 70  
sponsor, vi. 69, 74  
sponsu, vi. 69, 70, 73; *v.* ago;  
sponsu alligatus, vi. 71  
sponsus, vi. 70; vii. 107  
sponte, vi. 69, 71-73; *v.* respondere,  
sine sponte  
spumae, v. 63  
Spurinna, x. 27  
stadium, v. 11  
stagnum, v. 26  
stamen, v. 113  
status, v. 11  
statuti dies, vi. 25  
stercum stercus, vi. 32  
sternere, vi. 96  
stillicidium, v. 27  
stipare, v. 182  
stipatores, vii. 52  
stipendium, v. 182; *v.* milites  
stips, v. 182  
stipulari, v. 182  
stirps, *v.* Romanus; stirpes non  
stirpeis, F. 20  
stiva, v. 135  
sto, vi. 37  
stola muliebris, viii. 28; x. 27; *cf.*  
ix. 48  
stragulum, v. 167  
strangulare, vi. 96  
Streniae sacellum, v. 47  
strenuitas, viii. 15  
strenuus, viii. 17; strenui, viii. 15  
strettillare, vii. 65  
stribula, vii. 67  
strigile, F. 18  
stringere, vi. 96  
strittabillae, vii. 65  
strittare, vii. 65  
strues (non strus), struis -em -i,  
viii. 74; ix. 79

# INDEX

stultus stultior stultissimus, ix. 72  
sub divo, *v.* divum  
sublecti, vi. 66  
sublicius, *v.* pons  
sub Novis, *v.* novus  
subsellium, *v.* 128  
subsidium, *v.* 89  
subsipere, *v.* 128  
sub tecto, *v.* 66  
subtemen, *v.* 113  
subucula, *v.* 131; ix. 46  
subulo, vii. 35  
Subura, *v.* 48  
Suburana regio, *v.* 45, 46; tribus, *v.* 56  
succanit, vi. 75  
successit, vi. 38  
succidia, *v.* 110  
Succusa, *v.* 48  
Succusanus pagus, *v.* 48  
sucus, *v.* 102, 109; ix. 93  
sudis, *v.* 77  
sudor, *v.* 24  
sueris, *v.* 110  
suffibulum, vi. 21  
suile, viii. 54  
suilla, *v.* 109  
sulcus, *v.* 39  
sum fui ero, ix. 100; esum es est  
eram eras erat ero eris erit, ix.  
100; fueram fui fuero, ix. 100;  
siet, vi. 86, vii. 66, ix. 77, *cf.*  
adsiet; *v.* cum muliere  
Summanus, *v.* 74  
summum (contentionis), viii. 78  
suo suis, x. 7; sũit sũit, x. 25  
supellex, viii. 30, 32; ix. 20, 21, 46,  
47  
supera loca, *v.* caelum  
supercilia, *v.* 69  
supparus, *v.* 131  
suprema, vi. 5; supremum, vi. 5,  
vii. 51  
surdus, -a, ix. 58; surdum thea-  
trum, ix. 58  
surenae, *v.* 77  
surgere, *v.* manere  
surus -o -e, viii. 68; surus -i, x. 73  
sus, *v.* 96; suis, x. 7; sue, viii. 54;  
sues sed non suum, viii. 70  
suspicio, vi. 82  
sum versus, ix. 65; susus versus,  
*v.* 158  
sutor, *v.* 93; sutor sutori, x. 69

sutorium, *v.* atrium  
sutrina (ars), *v.* 93; (taberna), viii.  
55  
syllaba, viii. 72; ix. 51, 52, 71; x.  
7, 19, 57, 81 (extrita); syllaba ex-  
trema, ix. 44, 109, x. 32, 57; *v.*  
adiectio, commutatio, correptio,  
detrectio, productio  
syncerastum, vii. 61  
Syracusus, *v.* 151  
Syri, ix. 34  
Syria, *v.* 16  
Syrriacum nomen, *v.* 100  
taberna, viii. 55  
tabernola, *v.* 47, 50  
tabulae, *v.* censorium  
Tarenti, *v.* 31  
Tarpeius mons, *v.* 41; Tarpeia  
(virgo), *v.* 41; Tarpeium saxum,  
*v.* 41  
Tarquinius Superbus, *v.* 159  
Tartarinus, vii. 37  
Tartarus, vii. 37  
Tatius rex, *v.* 46, 51, 55, 74, 149,  
152; vi. 68; arae Tati regis voto  
dedicatae, *v.* 74  
Taurii ludi, *v.* 154  
taurus, *v.* 96  
tectum, *v.* deierare  
tegete, F. 18  
teigus, *v.* 110  
Tellus, *v.* 62, 67  
temo, vii. 73-75  
tempestas, vii. 51 (suprema), 72  
tempestiva, vi. 3  
tempestutem, vii. 51  
templum, vii. 6-10, 12, 13; templi  
partes, vii. 7; *v.* Acherusia, Ceres,  
Diana, effari, Noctiluca, Volcania  
templum tescumque, templa tes-  
caque, vii. 8  
temporalis (species), x. 31; *v.* ver-  
bum  
tempus, *v.* 11, 12; vi. 3; vii. 30;  
viii. 12; ix. 73, 108; tempora, *v.*  
184, vi. 1, 3, 36, 40, 51, 52, 65, 97,  
vii. 5, 72, 110, viii. 11, 20, 44,  
58, ix. 31, 32, 34, 73, 89, 95, 96,  
98, 101, 104, x. 7, 17, 31, 32, 34,  
41, 47, 48; temporum vocabula,  
*v.* 10, vi. 1, 35; *v.* futurum,  
praesens, praeteritum  
tener tenerior, tenerrimus, viii. 77

# INDEX

- tera, v. 21, 22; *v.* terra  
 Terentius Terentii (*pl.*), ix. 38, 60;  
   Terentius Terentium, ix. 38;  
   Terentius Terentia, viii. 7, 14, ix.  
   55, 59; Terentium genus, ix. 59;  
   Terentii casus, ix. 54; Terentiei  
   Terentiae Terentieis, viii. 36  
 tergus, *v.* tegus  
 terimen, v. 21  
 teritorium, v. 21  
 termen, *v.* terimen  
 Terminalia, vi. 13  
 Terminus, v. 74; termini, v. 21  
 terra, v. 16, 17, 21-25, 31, 34, 36, 39,  
   66; vii. 17; ix. 38; terrā, x. 62;  
   Terra, v. 57-60, 64 (=Ops), 65  
   (=Iuno), 67, 69; terra mater, v.  
   64; terrae loca infera, v. 16;  
   terra mundi media, vii. 17; *v.*  
   Calydonius, pila, Saturnia,  
   Thraeca; *cf.* tera  
 terrestris, *v.* animalia  
 terreus murus, v. 48  
 terruncius, v. 174  
 Tertia, ix. 60  
 terticeps, v. 50, 52  
 tesca, vii. 8, 10-12  
 testuacium, v. 106  
 testudo, v. 79, 117, 161  
 tetrachorda, x. 46  
 Teucer, vii. 3  
 texta fasciola, v. 130  
 theatra, vi. 83; *v.* surdus  
 Thebris (=Tiberis), v. 30  
 Thelis (=Thetis), vii. 87  
 Theona, viii. 41; ix. 42  
 thesaurus, vii. 17  
 Thespiades, vii. 20  
 Thraces, vii. 43  
 Thraeca terra, v. 14  
 thrion, v. 107  
 thynnus, v. 77; vii. 47  
 Tiberinus (deus), v. 29, 71; Tibe-  
   rinus rex Latinorum, v. 30; Tibe-  
   rini sepulcrum, v. 30; Tiberinus  
   portus, vi. 19  
 Tiberis, v. 28-30, 43, 54, 71, 83, 146;  
   vi. 17; vii. 44; *v.* Thebris, cis  
   Tiberim, uls Tiberim  
 tibiae, viii. 61  
 tibicines, vi. 17, 75; vii. 35 (Tusci);  
   viii. 61  
 Tibur, viii. 53; ix. 34  
 Tiburs, viii. 53; Tiburtes, ix. 34  
 tigris, v. 100  
 Tigris (flumen), v. 100  
 timor, vi. 45  
 tinguere, vi. 96  
 Titanis, vii. 16  
 Titan, *v.* Coeus  
 Titienses, v. 55, 89, 91  
 Titii sodales, v. 85  
 Titium tribus, v. 81  
 toga, v. 114; viii. 28; ix. 48; toga  
   praetexta, vi. 18  
 toral, v. 167  
 torpedo (piscis), v. 77  
 torus torulus, v. 167  
 trabes trabs, vii. 33; x. 56, 57  
 tragoediae, vi. 55; x. 70; *v.* Tuscus  
 tragoedus, ix. 55; *v.* ago  
 tragula, v. 115, 139  
 tralectio litterarum, v. 6  
 tralaticio nomine, vi. 55; *cf.* trans-  
   laticium  
 tralatum, vi. 77; vii. 23, 103; x. 71  
 trama, v. 113  
 trames, vii. 61  
 transitus de casu in casum, viii. 39;  
   x. 28, 51-53, 77, *cf.* x. 29; trans-  
   itus declinationis, x. 77  
 translaticium nomen, v. 32; trans-  
   laticium verbum, vi. 64; trans-  
   laticia verba, vi. 78; *cf.* tralaticio  
 transversus, vii. 81; *v.* ordo  
 trapetes, v. 138  
 tremo, vi. 45; tremuisti timuisti,  
   vi. 45  
 tres tria, ix. 64; x. 49, 67, 83  
 tressis, v. 169; ix. 81, 83, 84; hi  
   tresses, hoc tressis, ix. 81  
 triarii, v. 89  
 tribulum, v. 21  
 tribuni aerarii, v. 181; militum, v.  
   81, 91; plebei, v. 81, vi. 87;  
   plebis, vi. 91  
 tribus, v. 35, 55, 56, 81, 91; *v.* Col-  
   lina, curatores, Esquilina, Pala-  
   tina, Romilia, Suburana, Titium  
 tributum, v. 181  
 tricessis, v. 170  
 tricliniaris gradus, viii. 32; tri-  
   cliniare mappae, ix. 47  
 triclinium, ix. 9, 47; *v.* aestivum,  
   hibernum  
 triens, v. 171  
 trigae, viii. 55  
 trigona, vii. 75

# INDEX

trini, viii. 55; trinae trina, ix. 64;  
 trinae, x. 67; *v. copulae*  
 triones, vii. 74, 75  
 tripartita, v. 10; tripartito, v. 35;  
*v. oratio*  
 triplicia, viii. 46  
 triportenta, vii. 59  
 tritavus, vii. 3  
 triticum, v. 106; ix. 27  
 tritiles, vii. 104  
 tritura, v. 21  
 triumphare, vi. 68  
 triumviri capitales, v. 81; iudicium  
 triumvirum (non -virorum), ix. 85  
 Trivia, vii. 16  
 trivium, vii. 16  
 trivolum, *v. tribulum*  
 Trogus, r. Quintius  
 Troia, vii. 38  
 Troianus equus, vii. 38  
 trua, v. 118  
 truleum, v. 118  
 trulla, v. 118  
 trutina (per trutinam solvi), v. 183  
 tryblia, v. 120  
 tubae tubi, v. 117; tubae sacrorum,  
 vi. 14  
 tubicines, v. 91; vi. 75; tubicines  
 sacrorum, v. 117  
 Tubulustrium, vi. 14  
 tueri, tueri villam, vii. 12  
 Tullia Tarquini Superbi uxor, v.  
 159  
 Tullianum, v. 151  
 Tullius rex, v. 49, 151; Servius  
 Tullius rex, vi. 17  
 Tullius et Antonius consules, viii.  
 10  
 tumulus, *v. Pythonos*  
 tundo tundam tutudi, ix. 99; tun-  
 debam tundo tundam, tutuderam  
 tutudi tutudero, tutudi tundo  
 tundam, x. 48; tundo tutudi,  
 F. 5. 6  
 tunica, v. 114; viii. 28; ix. 79;  
 tunica ferrea ex anulis, v. 116;  
 tunica virilis et muliebris, ix. 48,  
 x. 27  
 turdarium, vi. 2  
 turdelix, vi. 2  
 turdus, v. 77; vi. 2; ix. 28, 55 (non  
 turda)  
 turma, v. 91  
 turres, v. 142; turre, F. 18

Tuscanicum, v. 161  
 Tusce, F. 5. 8  
 Tusculanus ager, vii. 18; Tuscen-  
 lani, vi. 14; Tusculanae portae,  
 vi. 16  
 Tuscus dux, v. 46; Tusci, v. 32,  
 161, vi. 28, 35, ix. 69; Tuscus  
 Tusce, F. 5. 8; tragoediae Tuscae,  
 v. 55; vocabula Tusca, v. 55;  
 Vicus Tuscus, v. 46  
 tussi, F. 18  
 Tutilinae loca, v. 163  
 tutulati, vii. 44  
 tutulus, vii. 44  
 U producere, ix. 104; U longum,  
 breve, ix. 104; U exitus, x. 62;  
 US: EI, ix. 80; *v. E*  
 udor, v. 24  
 udus uvidus, v. 24  
 Ufenas (non Ufenius), viii. 84  
 uliginosus (ager), v. 24  
 ullaber, *v. olla vera*  
 uls Tiberim, v. 83  
 ulula, v. 75  
 ululantis (luporum vox), vii. 104  
 umbilicus, vii. 17  
 umbones, v. 115  
 umbra (piscis), v. 77  
 Umeri, vii. 50  
 uncia, v. 171, 172, 174  
 ungo ungor, x. 33  
 unguentaria taberna, viii. 55  
 unguentum -ta, ix. 66, 67  
 unguis ungula, F. 10; ungues, v. 77  
 universa, x. 84  
 unoculi, vii. 71  
 unus -ius -i -um -e -o, viii. 63; unus  
 -a -um, ix. 64, x. 24; uni -ae -a,  
 ix. 64; una -ae, x. 24, 67; unum,  
 ix. 87, x. 30, 41, 43, 45, 49; uni  
 (pl.), viii. 55; unae et binae, viii. 7  
 upupa, v. 75  
 uraeon, v. 76  
 urbanus, viii. 18; urbanus exer-  
 citus, vi. 93; urbani, vi. 68; *v.*  
*auspiciu, praetor*  
 Urbinas, viii. 84  
 Urbinius, viii. 84  
 urbs, v. 28, 41, 43, 97, 151, 158; vi.  
 17, 18, 24, 28, 68, 93; vii. 44; ix.  
 68; urbes non urbeis, F. 20;  
 antiqua urbs, v. 48, vi. 24; urbis  
 loca, v. 45; urbis partes, v. 56;

# INDEX

urbes, v. 143; urbes condere, v. 143; in Urbe Lucili, v. 138  
 urinare, v. 126  
 urinator, v. 126  
 urnae, v. 126  
 urnarium (genus mensae), v. 126  
 uro uror, x. 33  
 ursi, v. 100; vii. 40  
 urvum, v. 127, 135  
 usura, v. 183  
 usus (communis), viii. 28, 30, 31; ix. 7, 20, 37, 38, 56-60, 62, 63, 67-71, 74; x. 72, 73, 83, 84; usus loquendi, ix. 6, x. 74; usus vetus, x. 78; v. copulae, species  
 uter utrei, ix. 65  
 utilitas, viii. 26-29, 31; ix. 48  
 uvae, v. 104  
 uvidus, v. 24, 109  
 uvor, v. 104  
 V, v. 117  
 vagit (haedi vox), vii. 104  
 valentes glebarii, vii. 74  
 vallum (=murus), v. 117; (=vanus), v. 138  
 valvata, viii. 29  
 varietas, ix. 46; (casuum), x. 62  
 vas vadis, vi. 74, F. 15  
 vas vasis, F. 15; vas aquarium, v. 119; vas argenteum, ix. 66; vas vinarium, v. 123; vasa, viii. 31, ix. 21; vasa aenea, v. 125; vasa in mensa escaria, v. 120; vasa sacra, v. 121  
 vasaria mensa, v. 125  
 vates, vii. 36  
 vatia, ix. 10  
 vaticinari, vi. 52  
 Vatinius Vatiniorum, viii. 71  
 vectes non vecteis, F. 20  
 Vediovis, v. 74  
 vehiculum, v. 140  
 Veientes, v. 30  
 Velabrum, v. 43, 44; vi. 24; minus et maius, v. 156; Velabrum sacellum, v. 43  
 velaturam facere, v. 44  
 Velia, Veliae, Veliense, v. 54  
 Velinia, v. 71  
 Velini lacus, v. 71  
 vellere lanam, v. 54  
 velli (=villi), v. 130  
 vellus, v. 130; vellera, v. 54

venabulum, viii. 53  
 venator, v. 94; viii. 53  
 Veneria, v. corolla  
 Venilia, v. 72  
 venor venans venaturus venatus, viii. 59  
 venter, v. Faliscus; ventres non ventreis, F. 20  
 ventilabrum, v. 138  
 Venus caeligena, v. 62; Libentina, Libitina, vi. 47; victrix, v. 62; Veneris vis, v. 61, 63; dies Iovis non Veneris, vi. 16; e spumis Venus, v. 63; Aprilis a Venere, vi. 33; Veneri dedicata aedes, vi. 20; lucus Veneris Lubentinae, F. 4; v. Murtea  
 ver, v. 61; vi. 9  
 verberatus sum verberor verberabor, x. 48  
 verbex, v. 98  
 verbum, x. 77, etc.; verba, viii. 11, 12, 53, 57, etc., ix. 56, 89, etc., F. 34; verbum temporale, viii. 13, 20, 53, ix. 95, 108, 109; verba quae tempora adsignificant, vi. 40; verba aliena, v. 10; antiqua, v. 9; concepta, vii. 8; declinata, vi. 37, ix. 115; verba facere, vi. 78; verba ficta, v. 9; inclinanda, x. 13; interpolata, v. 3; Latina, v. 120, vi. 96, vii. 3; verba nostra, v. 10, x. 71; verba obliuia, v. 10; primigenia, vi. 36, 37; verborum novorum et veterum discordia, v. 6; verborum cognatio, v. 13, vi. 1; collatio, viii. 78; copia, viii. 2; formulae, x. 33; materia, x. 11; societas, v. 13; v. discrimen, duplex, figura, forma, genus, Graecus, impositio, infecta, multitudo, natura, numerus, obscuritas, origines, perfectum, personae, poeta, poetica, principium, radix, similitudo, simplicitas, translatitium, vernacula  
 Vergiliae, vi. 6; vii. 50  
 vernacula verba vel vocabula, v. 3, 77, 104; vi. 40; similitudinis genus vernaculum, x. 69  
 versu, x. 62; versus obliqui, x. 43; v. Saturnii, vieri  
 veru, v. 127; cf. v. 98

# INDEX

- vesper, vi. 6; vii. 50; vesperi, ix. 73; vespere, ix. 73; *v. novus*  
 Vesperugo, vi. 6, 7; vii. 50  
 Vesta, v. 74; vi. 17; Vestae aedes, vi. 32  
 Vestales virgines, vi. 17, 21; virgo Vestalis Tarpeia, v. 41  
 Vestalia, vi. 17  
 vestibulum, vii. 81  
 vestigator, v. 94  
 vestimentum -ta, ix. 20, 48; x. 72  
 vestis, v. 130; veste, F. 18  
 vestispica, vii. 12  
 vestitus, v. 105; viii. 28, 30; *cf.* viii. 31, ix. 45  
 Veturi, *v. Mamuri*  
 Veturii Cicurini, vii. 91  
 vetus vetustius veterrimum, vi. 59; vetus consuetudo, v. 2, ix. 13, 20, 21, x. 73; Forum Vetus, vii. 29; veteres leges abrogatae, ix. 20; veteres, v. 14, 52 (poetae), 98 (nostri), vii. 32; vetera, x. 73; vetera vocabula, ix. 20; *v. Aesculapii*, Capitolium, Curia, verbum vetustas, v. 3, 5; vi. 2  
 vexillum, vi. 93  
 via, v. 8, 22, 35; vii. 15; *v. nova*, sacra  
 viales, *v. Lares*  
 Vibenna, *v. Caeles*  
 vibices, vii. 63  
 vicissis, v. 170  
 Victoria, v. 62; caeligena, v. 62  
 victoriatu, ix. 85; x. 41  
 victrix Venus, v. 62  
 victus, v. 105  
 vicus, v. 8, 160; vici, v. 145; *v. Africus*, Cyprius, Insteianus, Sceleratus, Tuscus  
 video, vi. 80; tu domi videbis, vii. 12; vide, vii. 12  
 vieri (=vinciri), v. 62; versibus viendis, vii. 36  
 vigilant, vi. 80  
 vigilium, vi. 80  
 viginti, x. 41, 43, 45  
 villae, v. 35  
 villi, *v. velli*  
 Viminalis Collis, v. 51  
 Viminus Iupiter, v. 51  
 Vinalia, v. 13; vi. 16; rustica, vi. 20  
 vinaria mensa, v. 121; taberna, viii. 55; vasa, v. 123; vinarium truleum, v. 118  
 vinciri, v. 62  
 vinclum, v. 62  
 vinctio, v. 61  
 vinctura, v. 62  
 vindemia, v. 37; vi. 16  
 vindemiator, v. 94  
 vineae, v. 37, 117  
 vineta, v. 37  
 vinum, v. 13, 37; vi. 16; vinum vina, ix. 66, 67; *v. Chio*, flamen, Lesbo  
 viocurus, v. 7, 158  
 violavit virginem, vi. 80  
 violentia, v. 70  
 vir, viii. 80; ix. 85; x. 4; vireis, viii. 36; *v. centumvirum*, decemvirum, quindecimviri, triumviri  
 virago, vii. 37  
 virgo virgines, *v. Sabinus*, Tarpeius, Vestales, violavit  
 virgultum, v. 102  
 viride, v. 102  
 virile virilia, viii. 46, 51; ix. 41, 48, 81, 110; x. 8, 21, 30; nomina virilia, viii. 36, x. 65; nomen virile, viii. 81, ix. 40, x. 65; *v. tunica*; *cf.* genus  
 virtus, v. 73  
 vis, v. 37, 61, 63, 70, 102; vi. 80; viii. 7; haec vis, huius vis, hae vis, F. 16; *v. Venus*, vita  
 visenda, vi. 82  
 visere, *v. illicium*  
 Visolus, *v. Poetelius*  
 visus, vi. 80  
 vita a vi, v. 63; vita et mors, v. 11; *v. decernunt*  
 vitio manumissus, creatus magistratus, vi. 30  
 vitis, v. 37, 102  
 Vitula, vii. 107  
 vitulantes, vii. 107  
 vitulus, v. 96; vituli, ix. 28; vituli vox, vii. 104  
 vivices, *v. vibices*  
 vivo non vivor, x. 78; vivatur vive-retur, x. 32  
 vix, viii. 9; x. 14, 79, 80  
 vocabulum vocabula, vi. 56; viii. 11, 12, 40, 45, 52, 53, 56-59, 61, 64, 71, 75, 78, 79, 80; ix. 1, 9, 21, 34, 41, 50-52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 62, 63,



# INDEX

- 66-68, 71, 74, 77, 78, 85, 88, 90; x. 6, 20, 23, 24, 35, 47, 51, 54, 81-83; vocabulum Latinum, v. 29, 68; priscum, vii. 26; vocabula a Fortuna, v. 91; Aegyptiorum, viii. 65; aquatiliū animalium, v. 77; artificum, v. 93; barbara, viii. 64; dierum, vi. 12 (civilia), 33; vocabula ex Graeco sumpta, F. 14a, F. 14b; vocabula ferarum, v. 100; Gallica, v. 167; Gallorum, viii. 65; vocabula imponenda, vi. 3; lectulorum, v. 166; litterarum Latinarum, ix. 51; locorum, v. 10; magnitudinis, viii. 79; mensium, vi. 33; miliaria, ix. 85; multitudinis, ix. 64-66, 68, 69; vocabula nostra, viii. 65; pecuniae, v. 169; piscium, v. 77; Poenicum, viii. 65; temporum, v. 10, vi. 1, 35; vocabula Tusca, v. 55; vetera, ix. 22; v. casus, figura, Graecus, homo, impositio, peregrinus, poeta, Sabinus, series, singularis, vernacula
- vocalis, v. oratio  
 vocandi casus, viii. 42, 68; ix. 43, 91; x. 31; cf. viii. 16  
 vocare, v. comitatum, inlicium  
 Volaminia, v. Volumnia  
 Volcanalia, vi. 20  
 Volcanalis flamen, v. 84
- Volcania templa, vii. 11  
 Volcanus, v. 70, 74; vi. 20  
 volgus, v. 58  
 volo (vis et volas), vi. 47; ix. 103; x. 81  
 volpes, v. 101  
 volsillis pugnare, non gladio, ix. 33  
 Volturnalia, vi. 21  
 Volturnalis flamen, vii. 45  
 Volturnum (oppidum), v. 29  
 Volturnus (amnis), v. 29; vi. 21; vii. 45  
 volucres, v. 75; ix. 28; volucrum vox, vii. 104  
 Volumnia, v. Lucia  
 voluntarius -a -um, v. declinatio, declinatus, genus  
 voluntas hominum, ix. 34; x. 15, 51; cf. voluntarius  
 Volupiae sacellum, v. 164  
 voluptas, viii. 31  
 vomer, v. 135  
 Vortumnus, v. 46, 74  
 vox voces, viii. 40, etc.; ix. 38, 40, 42, 52, 55, 70, 88; x. 7, 19, 29, 30, 36, 63, 66, 68, 69, 72, 77, 82; v. animantium, declinatus, figura, lupus, similitudo, sonus
- X, cf. CS, GS  
 Xerxes, vii. 21  
 zancas, v. 137

# INDEX OF GREEK WORDS

References are to Book (Roman numeral) and Section (Arabic number), and to Fragment (F.) and serial number (Arabic), with subdivisions.

ἀγαθόν, v. φῶς  
 ἄγρόν, v. 34  
 ἀγών, vi. 12  
 αἰεί ὄν, vi. 11  
 αἰθεσθαι, vi. 9  
 αἰῶνα, vi. 11  
 ἀλεξίκακον, vii. 82  
 ἄλκυνών, v. 79; vii. 88  
 ἄμαξαν, vii. 74  
 ἄμβωνες, v. 115  
 ἀμέλγειν, vi. 96  
 ἀμφίβια, v. 78  
 ἀναγαργαρίζεσθαι, vi. 96  
 ἀναλογία, x. 37, 39; ἀναλογίαν, x. 39; ἀναλογίας, viii. 23  
 ἀνὰ λόγον, viii. 32, 55; x. 2, 37  
 ἀνάλογον x. 37, 38, 39  
 ἀνδρὶ μάχεται, vii. 82  
 ἀνταρκτικόν, ix. 24  
 ἀντικείμενα, F. 28. 13  
 ἄντιμον, v. μοῖτον  
 ἀντίχθων Πυθαγόρα, vii. 17  
 ἀνωμαλίαν, vii. 23; τ. περὶ ἀν-  
 ἀξίωμα, F. 28. 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 12  
 Ἀρίσταρχον, vi. 2  
 ἄρραβών, v. 175  
 ἀσπάραγος, v. 104

βαρβαρικά, v. νόμιμα  
 βούς, v. 96  
 βοώτην, vii. 74

γανσάπης, F. 14 a; F. 14 b  
 γέργερα, v. 76  
 γερουσία, v. 156  
 γεύεται, vi. 84  
 γίγνεται, vi. 96

δαμάζειν, vi. 96  
 δεικνύω, vi. 61  
 δεπέεσταν, v. 123  
 δεψῆσαι, vi. 96  
 Δία, vi. 4  
 διεξενυγμένον ἀξίωμα, F. 28. 12  
 Διόσκορον, v. 66  
 Δίωνα, vi. 2  
 δόμα, v. 175  
 δόνειον, v. 175  
 δόσιν, v. 175  
 δυνατοί, v. θεοί  
 δωτήνη, v. 175  
 ἔδω, vi. 84  
 ἐκβολή, vii. 108  
 εἰλαία, v. 108  
 ἔτην καὶ νέαν, vi. 10  
 ἔντερον, τ. τυφλόν  
 Ἑρμῆς, F. 14 b  
 ἐρῶρειν, vii. 96  
 ἐσπέρα, vi. 6  
 ἐσπέρειον, vii. 50  
 ἐσπερον, vi. 6  
 ἐτυμολογίαν, v. 2  
 ἐτυμολογική, vii. 109; ἐτυμο-  
 λογικήν, v. 1  
 ἐτυμολόγον, v. 29  
 ἔτυμον, vi. 83; vii. 82; ἔτυμα,  
 vi. 40, 51, vii. 2, 45, 82  
 ἦρ, vi. 9  
 θεοὶ δυνατοί, v. 58  
 Θέτις, vii. 87  
 θριάμβω, vi. 68  
 ἴθι, vi. 96  
 ἱταλός, v. 96  
 ἴτε, vi. 96

# INDEX

καί, vi. 10; *v. ἔνν*  
 κανοῦν, v. 120  
 κάπροι, v. 101  
 κάτινον, v. 120  
 κερκήδης, v. 79  
 κλέπτειν, vii. 94  
 Κοῖντιον, vi. 2  
 κολιάνδρον, v. 103  
 κοχλίας, F. 14 a, F. 14 b  
 κρανον, v. 105  
 κυλικεῖω, v. 121  
 κύμινον, v. 103  
 κωμωδία, vii. 89  
 κῶμος, vii. 89  
 λάτρον, vii. 52  
 λειρίω, v. 103  
 λέκτρον, v. 166  
 λέποριν, v. 101  
 Λευκινητόν, vi. 2  
 λήθη, vii. 42  
 λιχμαῖσθαι, vi. 96  
 λόγον, x. 2, 37, 39; *v. ἀνὰ λ-; cf.*  
*logos*, x. 43  
 λύχνον, v. 119  
 μάκελλον, μάκελλα, v. 146  
 μακελλώτας, v. 146  
 μαλάσσειν, vi. 96  
 μαλάχη μαλάχη, v. 103  
 μάλον, v. 102  
 ματτύη, v. 112  
 μάχεται, *v. ἀνδρί*  
 μελίη, v. 106  
 μέσα, v. 118  
 μῆνες, vi. 10  
 μῆνη, vi. 10  
 μοῖτον ἀντιμον, v. 179  
 μορίαν, *v. ὄρχιν*  
 μῦ, vii. 101  
 μύραινα, v. 77  
 νέαν, *v. ἔνν*  
 νέμη, v. 36  
 νόμιμα βαρβαρικά, vii. 70  
 νυμφολήπτους, viii. 87  
 νύξ, vi. 6  
 οἷς, v. 96  
 ὀμφαλόν, vii. 17  
 ὀμωνυμία, ix. 89  
 ὄν, *v. αἰεί*  
 ὀπισθόδομον, v. 160  
 ὄρχιν'μορίαν, v. 108

παραδιεzeugμένον, F. 28. 14  
 παροιμίαν, vii. 31  
 πέκειν, vi. 96  
 περὶ ἀνωμαλίας, ix. 1  
 περὶ πόλον, vii. 4  
 περὶ σημαινομένων, v. 2  
 περίστυλον, viii. 29  
 πήγανον, v. 103  
 πόλος, vii. 14; *v. περὶ*  
*Πολυδεύκης*, v. 73  
 πόρκη, v. 97  
 πόρκος, v. 97  
 πότας πόγω, v. 122; πότον, vi. 84  
 πρόβατον, v. 96  
 πρόδομον, v. 160  
 προῖδεῖν, vi. 96  
 Πυθαγόρα, *v. ἀντίχθων*  
 πύθεσθαι, vi. 96  
 πύταμον, v. 25  
 πύτεον, v. 25  
 ῥάφανον, v. 103  
 ῥυκάνη, vi. 96  
 σημαινομένων, *v. περὶ ση-*  
*σι*συμβρίω, v. 103  
 σκαλιάν, vii. 97  
 σκαλεύειν, vi. 96  
 στέγαστρον, v. 166  
 στεγνόν, v. 26  
 στλεγγίζειν, vi. 96  
 στλεγγίς, vi. 96  
 στοιβή, v. 182  
 στραγγαλάν, vi. 96  
 στρωννύειν, vi. 96  
 συμπεπλεγμένον, F. 28. 10  
 συνημμένον ἀξίωμα, F. 28. 9  
 συνωνυμίας, ix. 90  
 ταῦρος, v. 96  
 τέγγειν, vi. 96  
 τέρμωνα, v. 21  
 τρύβλιον, v. 120  
 τρυήλην, v. 118  
 τυφλὸν ἔντερον, v. 111  
 ὕς, v. 96  
 χάρτης, F. 14 a, F. 14 b  
 χάρτον, v. 88  
 φέρετε, vi. 96  
 φέρετρον, v. 166  
 φρέαρ, v. 25, 81  
 φῶς ἀγαθόν, vi. 4

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

### LATIN AUTHORS

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.  
Vols. I. and II.
- APULEIUS. THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee. (6th Imp.)
- AULUS GELLIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.
- AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols.
- BEDE. J. E. King. 2 Vols.
- BOETHIUS: TRACTS AND DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE. Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand. (3rd Imp.)
- CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett. (4th Imp.)
- CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards (7th Imp.)
- CATO AND VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash and W. D. Hooper. (2nd Imp.)
- CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. B. Postgate; AND PERVIGILIUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail. (10th Imp.)
- CELSUS: DE MEDICINA. W. G. Spencer 3 Vols.
- CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: DE NATURA DEORUM AND ACADEMICA. H. Rackham.
- CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller. (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE REPUBLICA AND DE LEGIBUS. Clinton W. Keyes.
- CICERO: DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE. W. A. Falconer. (4th Imp.)
- CICERO: IN CATILINAM, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA, PRO FLACCO. Louis E. Lord.
- CICERO: LETTERS TO ATTICUS. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp. and Vol. III. 2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols.
- CICERO: PHILIPPICS. W. C. A. Ker. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: PRO ARCHIA. POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUSPICUM RESPONSIS, PRO PLANCIO. N. H. Watts. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO, PRO RABIRIO. H. Grose Hodge.

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- CICERO: PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO, PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LIGARIO, PRO REGE DEIOTARO. N. H. Watts.
- CICERO: PRO QUINCTIO, PRO ROSCIO AMERINO, PRO ROSCIO COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM. J. H. Freese.
- CICERO: TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. J. E. King.
- CICERO: VERRINE ORATIONS. L. H. G. Greenwood. 2 Vols.
- CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.
- FLORUS: E. S. Forster; and CORNELIUS NEPOS: J. C. Rolfe.
- FRONTINUS: STRATAGEMS AND AQUEDUCTS. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain.
- FRONTO: CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols.
- HORACE: ODES AND EPODES. C. E. Bennett. (10th *Imp. revised.*)
- HORACE: SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA. H. R. Fairclough. (4th *Imp. revised.*)
- JEROME: SELECT LETTERS. F. A. Wright.
- JUVENAL AND PERSIUS. G. G. Ramsay. (5th *Imp.*)
- LIVY. B. O. Foster, Evan T. Sage and A. C. Schlesinger. 13 Vols. Vols. I.-V., IX-XII. (Vols. I. and IX. 2nd *Imp. revised.*)
- LUCAN. J. D. Duff.
- LUCRETIIUS. W. H. D. Rouse. (4th *Imp. revised.*)
- MARTIAL. W. C. A. Ker. 2 Vols. (3rd *Imp. revised.*)
- MINOR LATIN POETS: from PUBLILIUS SYRUS to RUTILIUS NAMATIUS, including GRATIUS, CALPURNIUS SICULUS, NEMESIANUS, AVIANUS, with "Aetna," "Phoenix" and other poems. J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff. (2nd *Imp.*)
- OVID: THE ART OF LOVE AND OTHER POEMS. J. H. Mozley.
- OVID: FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer.
- OVID: HEROIDES AND AMORES. Grant Showerman. (3rd *Imp.*)
- OVID: METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 6th *Imp.*, Vol. II. 5th *Imp.*)
- OVID: TRISTIA AND EX PONTO. A. L. Wheeler. (2nd *Imp.*)
- PETRONIUS. M. Heseltine; SENECA: APOCOLO-CYNTOSIS. W. H. D. Rouse. (6th *Imp. revised.*)
- PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th *Imp.*, Vols. II. and III. 3rd *Imp.*)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's Translation revised by W. M. L. Hutchinson. 2 Vols. (*4th Imp.*)
- PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY. H. Rackham and W. H. S. Jones. 10 Vols. Vol. I.
- PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler. (*4th Imp.*)
- QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and IV *2nd Imp.*)
- REMAINS OF OLD LATIN. E. H. Warmington. 4 Vols. Vol. I. (Ennius and Caecilius.) Vol. II. (Livius, Naevius, Pacuvius, Accius.) Vol. III. (Lucilius, Laws of the XII Tables.)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, CONFESSIONS OF. W. Watts (1631). 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *4th Imp.*, Vol. II. *3rd Imp.*)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS. J. H. Baxter.
- SALLUST. J. Rolfe. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE. D. Magie. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SENECA: APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. Cf. PETRONIUS
- SENECA: EPISTULAE MORALES. R. M. Gummere. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II. *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SENECA: MORAL ESSAYS. J. W. Basore. 3 Vols. (Vol. II. *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SENECA: TRAGEDIES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SIDONIUS: POEMS AND LETTERS. W. B. Anderson. 2 Vols. Vol. I.
- SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols. (Vol. II. *2nd Imp.*)
- STATIUS. J. H. Mozley. 2 Vols.
- SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *5th Imp.*, Vol. II. *4th Imp. revised.*)
- TACITUS: DIALOGUS. Sir Wm. Peterson; and AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA. Maurice Hutton. (*4th Imp.*)
- TACITUS: HISTORIES AND ANNALS. C. H. Moore and J. Jackson. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp.*)
- TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols. (*5th Imp.*)
- TERTULLIAN: APOLOGIA AND DE SPECTACULIS. T. R. Glover. MINUCIUS FELIX. G. H. Rendall.
- VALERIUS FLACCUS. J. H. Mozley. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- VARRO: DE LINGUA LATINA. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols.
- VELLEIUS PATERCULUS AND RES GESTAE DIVI AUGUSTI. F. W. Shipley.
- VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *12th Imp.*, Vol. II. *10th Imp. revised.*)
- VITRUVIUS: DE ARCHITECTURA. F. Granger. 2 Vols.

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

## GREEK AUTHORS

- ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee.  
AENEAS TACTICUS: ASCLEPIODOTUS AND ONASANDER. The Illinois Greek Club.  
AESCHINES. C. D. Adams.  
AESCHYLUS. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)  
APOLLODORUS. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols.  
APOLLONIUS RHODIUS. R. C. Seaton. (4th Imp.)  
THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 5th Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp.)  
APPIAN'S ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)  
ARATUS. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.  
ARISTOPHANES. Benjamin Bickley Rogers. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 4th Imp., Vol. III. 3rd Imp.) Verse trans.  
ARISTOTLE: ART OF RHETORIC. J. H. Freese.  
ARISTOTLE: ATHENIAN CONSTITUTION, EUDEMIAN ETHICS, VIRTUES AND VICES. H. Rackham. (2nd Imp.)  
ARISTOTLE: METAPHYSICS. H. Tredennick. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)  
ARISTOTLE: MINOR WORKS. W. S. Hett. ON COLOURS, ON THINGS HEARD, PHYSIOGNOMICS, ON PLANTS, ON MARVELLOUS THINGS HEARD, MECHANICAL PROBLEMS, ON INDIVISIBLE LINES, SITUATIONS AND NAMES OF WINDS, ON MELISSUS, XENOPHANES, AND GORGIAS.  
ARISTOTLE: NICOMACHEAN ETHICS. H. Rackham. (2nd Imp. revised.)  
ARISTOTLE: OECONOMICA AND MAGNA MORALIA. G. C. Armstrong; with Vol. II. Metaphysics. (2nd Imp.)  
ARISTOTLE: ORGANON. H. P. Cooke and H. Tredennick. 3 Vols. Vol. I.  
ARISTOTLE: ON THE SOUL, PARVA NATURALIA, ON BREATH. W. S. Hett.  
ARISTOTLE: PARTS OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck; MOTION AND PROGRESSION OF ANIMALS. E. S. Forster.  
ARISTOTLE: PHYSICS. Rev. P. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford. 2 Vols. (Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)  
ARISTOTLE: POETICS AND LONGINUS. W. Hamilton Fyfe; DEMETRIUS ON STYLE. W. Rhys Roberts. (2nd Imp. revised.)  
ARISTOTLE: POLITICS. H. Rackham.



## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- ARISTOTLE: PROBLEMS. W. S. Hett. 2 Vols.  
 ARISTOTLE: RHETORICA AD ALEXANDRUM.  
 H. Rackham. (With Problems, Vol. II.)  
 ARRIAN: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER AND INDICA.  
 Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols.  
 ATHENAEUS: DEIPNOSOPHISTAE. C. B. Gulick.  
 7 Vols. Vols. I.-VI.  
 ST. BASIL: LETTERS. R. J. Deferrari. 4 Vols.  
 CALLIMACHUS AND LYCOPHRON A. W. Mair;  
 ARATUS. G. R. Mair.  
 CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA. Rev. G. W. Butterworth.  
 COLLUTHUS. Cf. OPPIAN.  
 DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Thornley's Translation revised  
 by J. M. Edmonds; AND PARTHENIUS. S. Gaselee.  
 (3rd Imp.)  
 DEMOSTHENES: DE CORONA AND DE FALSA  
 LEGATIONE. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince.  
 DEMOSTHENES: MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTO-  
 CRATES, TIMOCRATES, ARISTOGEITON. J. H.  
 Vince.  
 DEMOSTHENES: OLYNTHIACS, PHILIPPICS AND  
 MINOR ORATIONS: I-XVII AND XX. J. H. Vince.  
 DEMOSTHENES: PRIVATE ORATIONS. A. T. Mur-  
 ray. 4 Vols. Vol. I.  
 DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols.  
 (Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)  
 DIO CHRYSOSTOM. J. W. Cohoon. 6 Vols. Vol. I.  
 DIODORUS SICULUS. C. H. Oldfather. 12 Vols.  
 Vols. I. and II.  
 DIOGENES LAERTIUS. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols. (Vol.  
 I. 3rd Imp.)  
 DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS: ROMAN ANTI-  
 QUITIES. Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary.  
 7 Vols. Vol. I.  
 EPICTETUS. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols.  
 EURIPIDES. A. S. Way. 4 Vols. (Vols. I., II., IV.  
 5th Imp., Vol. III. 3rd Imp.) Verse trans.  
 EUSEBIUS: ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Kirsopp  
 Lake and J. E. L. Oulton. 2 Vols. (Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)  
 GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J.  
 Brock. (2nd Imp.)  
 THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton. 5 Vols.  
 (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)  
 GREEK ELEGY AND IAMBUS WITH THE ANACRE-  
 ONTEA. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols.

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS). J. M. Edmonds. (*6th Imp. revised.*)
- GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols. Vol. I.
- HERODES. *Cf.* THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS.
- HERODOTUS. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II.-IV. *2nd Imp.*)
- HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS. H. G. Evelyn White. (*5th Imp. revised and enlarged.*)
- HIPPOCRATES AND THE FRAGMENTS OF HERACLEITUS. W. H. S. Jones and E. T. Withington. 4 Vols.
- HOMER: ILIAD. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *4th Imp.*, Vol. II. *3rd Imp.*)
- HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (*4th Imp.*)
- ISAEUS. E. S. Forster.
- ISOCRATES. George Norlin. 3 Vols. Vols. I. and II.
- ST. JOHN DAMASCENE; BARLAAM AND IOASAPH. Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- JOSEPHUS. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols. Vols. I.-VI. (Vol. V. *2nd Imp.*)
- JULIAN. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. *2nd Imp.*)
- LUCIAN. A. M. Harmon. 8 Vols. Vols. I.-V. (Vols. I. and II. *3rd Imp.*)
- LYCOPHRON. *Cf.* CALLIMACHUS.
- LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II. *2nd Ed. revised and enlarged.*)
- LYSIAS. W. R. M. Lamb.
- MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)
- MENANDER. F. G. Allinson. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- MINOR ATTIC ORATORS (ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, DEMADES, DEINARCHUS, HYPEREIDES). K. J. Maidment. 2 Vols. Vol. I.
- OPPIAN, COLLUTHUS, TRYPHIODORUS. A. W. Mair.
- PAPYRI (SELECTIONS). A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar. 4 Vols. Vols. I. and II.
- PARTHENIUS. *Cf.* DAPHNIS AND CHLOE.
- PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. W. H. S. Jones. 5 Vols. and Companion Vol. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp.*)
- PHILO. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V. F. H. Colson and Rev. G. H. Whitaker; Vols. VI. and VII. F. H. Colson.
- PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA. F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II. *2nd Imp.*)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- PHILOSTRATUS: IMAGINES; CALLISTRATUS: DESCRIPTIONS. A. Fairbanks.
- PHILOSTRATUS AND EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright.
- PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys. (*6th Imp. revised.*)
- PLATO: CHARMIDES, ALCIBIADES, HIPPARCHUS, THE LOVERS, THEAGES, MINOS AND EPINOMIS. W. R. M. Lamb.
- PLATO: CRATYLUS, PARMENIDES, GREATER HIPPIAS, LESSER HIPPIAS. H. N. Fowler.
- PLATO: EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS. H. N. Fowler. (*7th Imp.*)
- PLATO: LACHES, PROTAGORAS, MENO, EUTHYDEMUS. W. R. M. Lamb. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- PLATO: LAWS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 2 Vols.
- PLATO: LYSIS, SYMPOSIUM, GORGIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- PLATO: REPUBLIC. Paul Shorey. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- PLATO: STATESMAN, PHILEBUS. H. N. Fowler; ION. W. R. M. Lamb.
- PLATO: THEAETETUS AND SOPHIST. H. N. Fowler. (*2nd Imp.*)
- PLATO: TIMAEUS, CRITIAS, CLITOPHO, MENEXENUS, EPISTULAE. Rev. R. G. Bury.
- PLUTARCH: MORALIA. 14 Vols. Vols. I.-V. F. C. Babbitt; Vol. X. H. N. Fowler.
- PLUTARCH: THE PARALLEL LIVES. B. Perrin. 11 Vols. (Vols. I., II., III. and VII. *2nd Imp.*)
- POLYBIUS. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols.
- PROCOPIUS: HISTORY OF THE WARS. H. B. Dewing. 7 Vols. Vols. I.-VI. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp.*)
- QUINTUS SMYRNAEUS. A. S. Way. Verse trans.
- SEXTUS EMPIRICUS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 3 Vols.
- SOPHOCLES. F. Storr. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *6th Imp.*, Vol. II. *4th Imp.*) Verse trans.
- STRABO: GEOGRAPHY. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols. (Vols. I and VIII. *2nd Imp.*)
- THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS. J. M. Edmonds; HERODES, etc. A. D. Knox.
- THEOPHRASTUS: ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS. Sir Arthur Hort, Bart. 2 Vols.
- THUCYDIDES. C. F. Smith. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II., III. and IV. *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- TRYPHIODORUS. Cf. OPIAN.

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- XENOPHON: CYROPAEDIA. Walter Miller. 2 Vols.  
(2nd Imp.)  
XENOPHON: HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY,  
AND SYMPOSIUM. C. L. Brownson and O. J. Todd.  
3 Vols. (2nd Imp.)  
XENOPHON: MEMORABILIA AND OECONOMICUS.  
E. C. Marchant. (2nd Imp.)  
XENOPHON: SCRIPTA MINORA. E. C. Marchant.
- 

### VOLUMES IN PREPARATION

#### GREEK AUTHORS

- ARISTOTLE: DE CAELO. W. K. C. Guthrie.  
ARISTOTLE: HISTORY AND GENERATION OF  
ANIMALS. A. L. Peck.  
ARISTOTLE: METEOROLOGICA. H. P. Lee.  
MANETHO. W. G. Waddell.  
NONNUS. W. H. D. Rouse.  
PAPYRI: LITERARY PAPYRI. Selected and trans-  
lated by C. H. Roberts.  
PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLUS. F. E. Robbins.

#### LATIN AUTHORS

- S. AUGUSTINE: CITY OF GOD. J. H. Baxter.  
CICERO: AD HERENNIIUM. H. Caplan.  
CICERO: DE ORATORE. Charles Stuttaford and W. E.  
Sutton.  
CICERO: BRUTUS, ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and  
H. M. Hubbell.  
CICERO: PRO SESTIO, IN VATINIUM, PRO  
CAELIO, DE PROVINCIIS CONSULARIBUS, PRO  
BALBO. J. H. Freese.  
COLUMELLA: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash.  
PRUDENTIUS. J. H. Baxter.  
QUINTUS CURTIUS: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER.  
J. C. Rolfe.

#### DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION

---

Cambridge, Mass. . HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
London . . WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD





VICTORIA UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY



